MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 9

# Waltharius, Ruodlieb, and the Ecbasis Captivi

# Waltharii Poesis
# Ruodlieb
# Ecbasis Cuiusdam Captivi

*Waltharius, Ruodlieb, and the Ecbasis Captivi*

*The Epic of Walter of Aquitaine, the First Romance, and the Beast Epic of the Calf and the Wolf*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

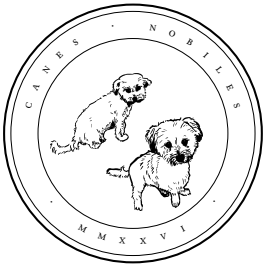



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain




Volume 9 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Hermann Althof's text of the Waltharius
(Leipzig, 1899), Friedrich Seiler's of the Ruodlieb (Halle, 1882),
and Ernst Voigt's of the Ecbasis captivi (Strassburg, 1875)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

# CONTENTS

## WALTHARII POESIS


Prologue · Geraldus to Bishop Erchambald . . . . . 9
I · The Hostages . . . . . 11
II · Walter at Attila's Court . . . . . 18
III · The Flight from Pannonia . . . . . 26
IV · Gunther in Pursuit . . . . . 41
V · Camalo, Kimo, and Werinhard . . . . . 57
VI · Ekivrid and Hadawart . . . . . 65
VII · Patavrid and Gerwit . . . . . 72
VIII · The Trident and the Rope . . . . . 79
IX · Hagen's Choice . . . . . 87
X · Walter Breaks Camp . . . . . 92
XI · The Last Fight . . . . . 99
XII · The Reckoning . . . . . 111


## RUODLIEB


I · The Knight Goes into Exile . . . . . 119
II · The Herb and the Wolves . . . . . 129
III · Victory and Mercy . . . . . 134
IV · The Embassy . . . . . 139
V.1 · The Meeting of the Kings . . . . . 156

RUODLIEB

*(continued)*

V.2 · The Gifts and the Letter . . . . . 167
V.3 · The Silver Loaves . . . . . 179
V.4 · The Twelve Precepts . . . . . 185
V.5 · The Red-Haired Man . . . . . 194
VI · The Rich Widow's Young Husband . . . . . 201
VII · Hospitality and Seduction . . . . . 210
VIII · Murder and Penance . . . . . 219
IX · The Starlings and the Dance . . . . . 228
X · The Homecoming . . . . . 233
XI · The Loaves Broken . . . . . 240
XII · A Fragment . . . . . 246
XIII · The Fishing Party . . . . . 248
XIV · Old Age . . . . . 257
XV · The Betrothal . . . . . 262
XVI · A Bride for Ruodlieb . . . . . 269
XVII · The Lady's Answer and the Dream . . . . . 274
XVIII · The Dwarf . . . . . 283

ECBASIS CUIUSDAM CAPTIVI

I · The Poet's Confession . . . . . 289
II · The Calf and the Wolf . . . . . 294
III · The Wolf's Dream . . . . . 303
IV · The Wolf's Tale Begins . . . . . 315
V · The Fox's Cure . . . . . 321
VI · The Court Ordered . . . . . 335
VII · The Nightingale's Passion . . . . . 351
VIII · The Fox's Reward . . . . . 365
IX · The Calf Set Free . . . . . 380

# Waltharii Poesis

*Waltharius*

*Geraldus prays to the Trinity for Bishop Erchambald and offers him the little book that follows. He asks the bishop not to despise it: it sings no holy things but the battles of a young warrior named Walter, and it is meant more to amuse than to pray, shortening a long day for whoever reads it through.*

Omnipotens genitor, summae virtutis amator,
*O-Almighty begetter, of-highest of-virtue lover,*

jure pari natusque amborum spiritus almus,
*by-right equal and-son of-both spirit kindly,*

personis trinus, vera deitate sed unus,
*in-persons threefold, in-true godhead but one,*

qui vita vivens cuncta et sine fine tenebis,
*who by-life living all-things and without end will-hold,*

pontificem summum tu salva nunc et in aevum
*the-bishop highest you save now and into eternity*

claro Erchamboldum fulgentem nomine dignum,
*with-bright Erchambald shining by-name worthy,*

crescat ut interius sancto spiramine plenus,
*may-he-grow that inwardly with-holy breath full,*

multis infictum quo sit medicamen in aevum.
*for-many unfeigned whereby may-be a-remedy into eternity.*

Praesul sancte dei, nunc accipe munera servi,
*O-Prelate holy of-God, now accept the-gifts of-your-servant,*

quae tibi decrevit de larga promere cura
*which to-you has-resolved from generous to-bring-forth care*

peccator fragilis Geraldus nomine vilis,
*a-sinner frail Gerald by-name worthless,*

qui tibi nam certus corde estque fidelis alumnus.
*who to-you for sure in-heart and-is faithful pupil.*

Quod precibus dominum jugiter precor omnitonantem,
*Which with-prayers the-Lord continually I-pray all-thundering,*
ut nanciscaris factis, quae promo loquelis,
*that you-may-obtain in-deeds, what I-bring-forth in-words,*
det pater ex summis caelum terramque gubernans.
*may-grant the-father from the-highest heaven and-earth governing.*
Serve dei summi, ne despice verba libelli,
*O-Servant of-God highest, not despise the-words of-the-little-book,*
non canit alma dei, resonat sed mira tyronis,
*not it-sings holy-things of-God, it-resounds but marvels of-a-young-warrior,*
nomine Waltharii, per proelia multa resecti.
*by-name of-Walter, through battles many hacked.*
Ludendum magis est, Dominum quam sit rogitandum;
*To-be-played rather it-is, the-Lord than it-be to-be-entreated;*
perlectus longaevi stringit in ampla diei.
*read-through of-the-long it-shortens in the-breadths of-day.*
Sis felix sanctus per tempora plura sacerdos,
*May-you-be happy holy through times many priest,*
sit tibi mente tua Geraldus carus adelphus.
*may-be to-you in-mind your Gerald dear brother.*

## I · THE HOSTAGES

*Attila and his Huns march west. Gibich of the Franks, whose son Gunther is too young, sends the noble youth Hagen with tribute as a hostage. Hereric of Burgundy gives his only daughter, Hildegund, and Alphere of Aquitaine, whose son Walter is betrothed to her, yields Walter too. The Huns go home with treasure and the three hostages.*

Tertia pars orbis, fratres, Europa vocatur,
*The-third part of-the-world, O-brothers, Europe is-called,*
moribus ac linguis varias et nomine gentes
*by-customs and by-tongues various and by-name the-peoples*
distinguens cultu, tum relligione sequestrans.
*distinguishing in-way-of-life, then by-religion setting-apart.*
Inter quas gens Pannoniae residere probatur,
*Among which a-people of-Pannonia to-dwell is-proved,*
quam tamen et Hunos plerumque vocare solemus.
*which yet also Huns commonly to-call we-are-accustomed.*
Hic populus fortis virtute vigebat et armis,
*This people brave in-valor was-flourishing and in-arms,*
non circumpositas solum domitans regiones,
*not surrounding only subduing regions,*
litoris oceani sed pertransiverat oras
*of-the-shore of-the-ocean but it-had-passed-through the-coasts*
foedera supplicibus donans sternensque rebelles.
*treaties to-suppliants granting and-laying-low the-rebellious.*
Ultra millenos fertur dominarier annos.
*Beyond thousand it-is-said to-hold-sway years.*

Attila rex quodam tulit illud tempore regnum
*Attila king at-a-certain held that time the-kingdom*
impiger antiquos sibimet renovare triumphos.
*tireless the-ancient for-himself to-renew triumphs.*
Qui sua castra movens mandavit visere Francos,
*Who his camp moving ordered to-visit the-Franks,*
quorum rex Gibicho solio pollebat in alto
*of-whom king Gibich on-a-throne was-mighty on high*
prole recens orta gaudens, quam postea narro:
*in-offspring newly sprung rejoicing, which afterward I-tell:*
namque marem genuit, quem Guntharium vocitavit.
*for a-male he-begot, whom Gunther he-named.*
Fama volans passim regis transverberat aures
*Rumor flying everywhere of-the-king pierces the-ears*
dicens hostilem cuneum transire per Hystrum,
*saying a-hostile wedge to-be-crossing over the-Danube,*
vincentem numero stellas atque amnis harenas.
*surpassing in-number the-stars and of-the-river the-sands.*
Qui, non confidens armis vel robore plebis,
*Who, not trusting in-arms or in-strength of-the-people,*
concilium cogit, quae sint facienda, requirit.
*a-council summons, what may-be to-be-done, inquires.*
Consensere omnes: foedus debere precari
*Agreed all: a-treaty to-be-bound to-beg*
et dextras, si forte darent, conjungere dextris
*and right-hands, if perhaps they-should-give, to-join to-right-hands*
obsidibusque datis censum persolvere justum.
*and-hostages given tribute to-pay just.*

Hoc melius fore, quam vitam simul ac regionem
*This better to-be, than life together and region*
perdiderint natosque suos pariterque maritas.
*they-should-lose and-children their and-equally wives.*
Nobilis hoc Hagano fuerat sub tempore tyro
*Noble at-this Hagen had-been in time a-young-warrior*
indolis egregiae, veniens de germine Trojae.
*of-nature excellent, coming from the-seed of-Troy.*
Hunc, quia Guntharius nondum pervenit ad aevum,
*Him, because Gunther not-yet had-come to age,*
ut sine matre queat vitam retinere tenellam,
*that without mother he-might life to-keep tender,*
cum gaza ingenti decernunt mittere regi.
*with treasure huge they-decide to-send to-the-king.*
Nec mora, legati censum juvenemque ferentes
*No delay, the-envoys the-tribute and-the-youth carrying*
deveniunt pacemque rogant ac foedera firmant.
*arrive and-peace ask and treaties make-firm.*
Tempore quo validis steterat Burgundia sceptris,
*At-the-time when with-strong had-stood Burgundy scepters,*
cujus primatum Heriricus forte gerebat.
*whose primacy Hereric by-chance was-holding.*
Filia huic tantum fuit unica nomine Hiltgunt,
*A-daughter to-him only was single by-name Hildegund,*
nobilitate quidem pollens ac stemmate formae.
*in-nobility indeed mighty and in-the-crown of-beauty.*
Debuit haec heres aula residere paterna
*Was-to this heiress in-the-hall to-dwell of-her-father*
atque diu congesta frui, si forte liceret.
*and long-time the-amassed to-enjoy, if perhaps it-were-allowed.*

Namque Avares firma cum Francis pace peracta
*For the-Avars firm with the-Franks peace accomplished*
suspendunt a fine quidem regionis eorum.
*withdraw from the-border indeed of-the-region of-them.*
Attila sed celeres mox huc deflectit habenas,
*Attila but swift soon hither turns the-reins,*
nec tardant reliqui satrapae vestigia adire.
*nor delay the-other satraps the-tracks to-follow.*
Ibant aequati numero, sed et agmine longo,
*They-went equaled in-number, but also in-column long,*
quadrupedum cursu tellus concussa gemebat,
*of-four-footed-beasts with-the-running the-earth shaken groaned,*
scutorum sonitu pavidus superintonat aether.
*of-shields with-the-sound terrified thunders-above the-upper-air.*
Ferrea silva micat totos rutilando per agros:
*An-iron forest flashes whole glowing-red over fields:*
haud aliter, primo quam pulsans aequora mane
*not otherwise, at-the-first than striking the-seas morning*
pulcher in extremis renitet sol partibus orbis.
*beautiful in the-farthest shines-back the-sun parts of-the-world.*
Jamque Ararim Rodanumque amnes transiverat altos
*And-now the-Saône and-Rhône rivers had-crossed deep*
atque ad praedandum cuneus dispergitur omnis.
*and to plundering the-wedge is-scattered all.*
Forte Cabillonis sedit Heriricus, et ecce
*By-chance at-Chalon sat Hereric, and behold*
attollens oculos speculator vociferatur:
*raising his-eyes the-lookout shouts:*
„Quaenam condenso consurgit pulvere nubes?
*„What thick rises with-dust cloud?*

Vis inimica venit, portas jam claudite cunctas!“
*A-force hostile comes, the-gates now shut all!“*
Jam tum, quid Franci fecissent, ipse sciebat
*Now then, what the-Franks had-done, himself knew*
princeps et cunctos compellat sic seniores:
*the-prince and all addresses thus the-elders:*
„Si gens tam fortis, cui nos simulare nequimus,
*„If a-people so brave, which we to-match are-unable,*
cessit Pannoniae, qua nos virtute putatis
*has-yielded to-Pannonia, with-what we valor do-you-think*
huic conferre manum et patriam defendere dulcem?
*with-this to-join hand and fatherland to-defend sweet?*
Est satius, pactum faciant censumque capessant.
*It-is better, a-pact let-them-make and-tribute let-them-take.*
Unica nata mihi, quam tradere pro regione
*Only daughter to-me, whom to-hand-over for the-region*
non dubito: tantum pergant, qui foedera firment.“
*not I-hesitate: only let-them-go, who treaties may-make-firm.“*
Ibant legati totis gladiis spoliati,
*They-went the-envoys of-all swords stripped,*
hostibus insinuant, quod regis jussio mandat:
*to-the-enemy they-make-known, what of-the-king the-command orders:*
ut cessent vastare, rogant. Quos Attila ductor,
*that they-cease to-lay-waste, they-ask. Whom Attila the-leader,*
ut solitus fuerat, blande suscepit et inquit:
*as accustomed he-had-been, kindly received and says:*
„Foedera plus cupio quam proelia mittere vulgo.
*„Treaties more I-desire than battles to-send-forth commonly.*

Pace quidem Huni malunt regnare, sed armis
*In-peace indeed the-Huns prefer to-reign, but with-arms*
inviti feriunt, quos cernunt esse rebelles.
*unwilling they-strike, whom they-see to-be rebellious.*
Rex ad nos veniens det dextras atque resumat."
*The-king to us coming let-him-give right-hands and let-him-take-back."*
Exivit princeps asportans innumeratos
*Went-out the-prince carrying-off countless*
thesauros pactumque ferit natamque reliquit.
*treasures and-a-pact strikes and-his-daughter left.*
Pergit in exilium pulcherrima gemma parentum.
*Goes into exile most-beautiful the-jewel of-her-parents.*
Postquam complevit pactum statuitque tributum,
*After he-completed the-pact and-fixed the-tribute,*
Attila in occiduas promoverat agmina partes.
*Attila into the-western had-moved-forward his-columns parts.*
Namque Aquitanorum tunc Alphere regna tenebat,
*For of-the-Aquitanians then Alphere the-realms was-holding,*
quem sobolem sexus narrant habuisse virilis,
*whom offspring of-sex they-tell to-have-had male,*
nomine Waltharium primaevo flore nitentem.
*by-name Walter with-earliest bloom shining.*
Nam jusjurandum Heriricus et Alphere reges
*For an-oath Hereric and Alphere the-kings*
inter se dederant, pueros quod consociarent,
*between themselves had-given, the-children that they-would-join,*
cum primum tempus nubendi venerit illis.
*when first the-time of-marrying should-come for-them.*
Hic ubi cognovit gentes has esse domatas,
*He when he-learned the-peoples these to-be subdued,*

coeperat ingenti cordis trepidare tumultu.
*began with-a-huge of-heart to-tremble turmoil.*
Nec jam spes fuerat saevis defendier armis.
*Nor now hope had-been with-fierce to-defend-himself arms.*
„Quid cessamus“ ait, „si bella movere nequimus?
*„Why do-we-delay“ he-says, „if wars to-move we-are-unable?*
Exemplum nobis Burgundia, Francia praebent;
*An-example to-us Burgundy, Francia offer;*
non incusamur, si talibus aequiperamur.
*not we-are-blamed, if to-such we-are-made-equal.*
Legatos mitto foedusque ferire jubebo
*Envoys I-send and-a-treaty to-strike I-shall-order*
obsidis inque vicem dilectum porrigo natum
*of-a-hostage and-in place my-beloved I-hold-out son*
et jam nunc Hunis censum persolvo futurum.“
*and already now to-the-Huns tribute I-pay future.“*
Sed quid plus remorer? Dictum compleverat actis.
*But why more should-I-delay? The-word he-had-fulfilled with-deeds.*
Tunc Avares gazis onerati denique multis,
*Then the-Avars with-treasures loaded finally many,*
obsidibus sumptis Haganone, Hiltgunde puella
*hostages taken Hagen, Hildegund the-girl*
nec non Walthario, redierunt pectore laeto.
*nor not Walter, returned with-breast glad.*

## II · WALTER AT ATTILA'S COURT

*Attila raises the hostages kindly. Walter and Hagen become his chief warriors, and Hildegund becomes keeper of all the royal treasure. When Gunther succeeds Gibich and breaks the treaty, Hagen escapes home. Queen Ospirin fears Walter will follow and urges Attila to bind him with a Hunnish bride, but Walter declines, pleading his service. He then leads the Huns to a great victory.*

Attila Pannonias ingressus et urbe receptus
*Attila the-Pannonias having-entered and into-the-city received*
exulibus pueris magnam exhibuit pietatem
*to-the-exiled children great showed kindness*
ac veluti proprios nutrire jubebat alumnos.
*and as-if his-own to-rear he-ordered nurslings.*
Virginis et curam reginam mandat habere.
*Of-the-maiden and the-care the-queen he-entrusts to-have.*
Ast adolescentes propriis conspectibus ambos
*But the-youths in-his-own sight both*
semper adesse jubet, sed et artibus imbuit illos,
*always to-be-present he-orders, but also in-arts he-trains them,*
praesertimque jocis belli sub tempore habendis.
*and-especially in-the-sports of-war in time to-be-held.*
Qui simul ingenio crescentes mentis et aevo
*Who together in-wit growing of-mind and in-age*
robore vincebant fortes animoque sophistas,
*in-strength surpassed the-strong and-in-spirit the-wise-men,*
donec jam cunctos superarent fortiter Hunos.
*until now all they-surpassed bravely the-Huns.*
Militiae primos tunc Attila fecerat illos,
*Of-the-army chiefs then Attila had-made them,*

sed haud immerito, quoniam, si quando moveret
*but not undeservedly, since, if ever he-moved*
bella, per insignes isti micuere triumphos.
*wars, through glorious these shone triumphs.*
Idcircoque nimis princeps dilexerat ambos.
*And-therefore exceedingly the-prince had-loved both.*
Virgo etiam captiva deo praestante supremo
*The-maiden also captive with-God granting supreme*
reginae vultum placavit et auxit amorem
*of-the-queen the-face appeased and increased her-love*
moribus eximiis operumque industria habundans.
*with-ways excellent and-of-works in-industry abounding.*
Postremum custos thesauris provida cunctis
*At-last guardian of-the-treasures provident of-all*
efficitur, modicumque deest, quin regnet et ipsa;
*she-is-made, and-little is-wanting, but-that she-reigns even herself;*
nam quicquid voluit, de rebus fecit et actis.
*for whatever she-wished, of things she-did and of-deeds.*

Interea Gibicho defungitur, ipseque regno
*Meanwhile Gibich dies, and-himself to-the-kingdom*
Guntharius successit et ilico Pannoniorum
*Gunther succeeded and at-once of-the-Pannonians*
foedera dissolvit censumque subire negavit.
*the-treaties he-dissolved and-the-tribute to-undergo refused.*
Hoc ubi jam primum Hagano cognoverat exul,
*This when now first Hagen had-learned the-exile,*
nocte fugam molitur et ad dominum properavit.
*by-night flight he-contrives and to his-lord hastened.*

Waltharius tamen ad pugnas praecesserat Hunos,
*Walter yet to battles had-gone-before the-Huns,*
et quocumque iret, mox prospera sunt comitata.
*and wherever he-went, soon successes have accompanied.*
Ospirin elapsum Haganonem regia conjunx
*Ospirin slipped-away Hagen the-royal consort*
attendens domino suggessit talia fando:
*noting to-her-lord suggested such by-speaking:*
„Provideat caveatque, precor, sollertia regis,
*„Let-it-foresee and-let-it-beware, I-pray, the-skill of-the-king,*
ne vestri imperii labatur forte columna,
*lest of-your of-empire should-fall perhaps the-pillar,*
hoc est, Waltharius vester discedat amicus,
*this is, Walter your should-depart friend,*
in quo magna potestatis vis extitit hujus:
*in whom great of-power the-force has-stood of-this:*
nam vereor, ne fors fugiens Haganonem imitetur.
*for I-fear, lest perchance fleeing Hagen he-may-imitate.*
Idcircoque meam perpendite nunc rationem;
*And-therefore my weigh now counsel;*
cum primum veniat, haec illi dicite verba:
*when first he-comes, these to-him say words:*
„„Servitio in nostro magnos plerumque labores
*„„Service in our great often labors*
passus eras, ideoque scias, quod gratia nostra
*suffered you-had, and-therefore you-should-know, that favor our*
prae cunctis temet nimium dilexit amicis.
*before all you exceedingly has-loved friends.*
Quod volo plus factis te quam cognoscere dictis:
*Which I-wish more by-deeds you than to-learn by-words:*

elige de satrapis nuptam tibi Pannoniarum
*choose from the-satraps a-bride for-yourself of-the-Pannonians*
et non pauperiem propriam perpendere cures.
*and not poverty your-own to-weigh take-care.*
Amplificabo quidem valde te rure domique,
*I-shall-enrich indeed greatly you in-country and-at-home,*
nec quisquam, qui dat sponsam, post facta pudebit.““
*nor anyone, who gives a-bride, after the-deeds will-be-ashamed.““*
Quod si completis, illum stabilire potestis.“
*Which if you-fulfill, him to-make-fast you-can.“*
Complacuit sermo regi coepitque parari.
*Pleased the-speech to-the-king and-it-began to-be-prepared.*
Waltharius venit, cui princeps talia pandit
*Walter comes, to-whom the-prince such-things lays-open*
uxorem suadens sibi ducere. Sed tamen idem
*a-wife urging for-himself to-take. But yet the-same*
jam tum praemeditans, quod post impleverat actis,
*now then premeditating, what afterward he-had-fulfilled with-deeds,*
his instiganti suggestibus obvius infit:
*to-these to-the-one-urging suggestions in-reply begins:*
„Vestra quidem pietas est, quod modici famulatus
*„Your indeed kindness it-is, that of-modest service*
causam conspicitis; sed quod mea segnia mentis
*the-cause you-regard; but that my sluggishness of-mind*
intuitu fertis, numquam meruisse valerem.
*in-the-view you-bear, never to-have-deserved could-I.*
Sed precor, ut servi capiatis verba fidelis:
*But I-pray, that of-a-servant you-take the-words faithful:*
si nuptam accipiam domini praecepta secundum,
*if a-bride I-take of-my-lord the-precepts according-to,*

vinciar inprimis curis et amore puellae
*I-shall-be-bound above-all by-cares and by-love of-the-girl*
atque a servitio regis plerumque retardor.
*and from the-service of-the-king often am-held-back.*
Aedificare domos cultumque intendere ruris
*To-build houses and-the-tilling to-attend-to of-the-land*
cogor, et hoc oculis senioris adesse moratur
*I-am-compelled, and this from-the-eyes of-my-elder to-be-present delays*
et solitam regno Hunorum impendere curam.
*and the-accustomed to-the-realm of-the-Huns to-spend care.*
Namque voluptatem quisquis gustaverit, exin
*For pleasure whoever has-tasted, thereafter*
intolerabilius consuevit ferre labores.
*more-unbearably is-wont to-bear labors.*
Nil tam dulce mihi, quam semper inesse fidelis
*Nothing so sweet to-me, as always to-be-in faithful*
obsequio domini: quare, precor, absque jugali
*to-the-obedience of-my-lord: wherefore, I-pray, without the-conjugal*
me vinclo permitte meam jam ducere vitam.
*me bond allow my now to-lead life.*
Si sero aut medio noctis mihi tempore mandas,
*If late or at-the-middle of-night to-me at-the-time you-send,*
ad quaecumque jubes, securus et ibo paratus.
*to whatever you-order, carefree and I-shall-go ready.*
In bellis nullae persuadent cedere curae,
*In wars no persuade to-yield cares,*
nec nati aut conjunx retrahentque fugamque movebunt.
*nor children or wife and-will-hold-back and-flight will-move.*

Testor per propriam temet, pater optime, vitam
*I-beseech by your-own you, O-father best, life*
atque per invictam nunc gentem Pannoniarum,
*and by the-unconquered now people of-the-Pannonians,*
ut non ulterius me cogas sumere taedas.“
*that not further me you-compel to-take-up marriage-torches.“*
His precibus victus suasus rex deserit omnes,
*By-these prayers overcome persuaded the-king abandons all,*
sperans Waltharium fugiendo recedere numquam.
*hoping Walter by-fleeing to-withdraw never.*
Venerat intera satrapae certissima fama
*Had-come meanwhile to-the-satrap most-certain report*
quandam, quae nuper superata, resistere gentem
*a-certain, which lately conquered, to-resist people*
ac bellum Hunis confestim inferre paratam.
*and war on-the-Huns at-once to-bring ready.*
Tunc ad Waltharium convertitur actio rerum,
*Then to Walter is-turned the-conduct of-affairs,*
qui mox militiam percensuit ordine totam
*who soon the-army reviewed in-order whole*
et bellatorum confortat corda suorum,
*and of-the-warriors strengthens the-hearts his-own,*
hortans praeteritos semper memorare triumphos,
*urging past always to-remember triumphs,*
promittensque istos solita virtute tyrannos
*and-promising these with-accustomed valor tyrants*
sternere et externis terrorem imponere terris.
*to-lay-low and on-foreign terror to-impose lands.*

Nec mora, consurgit, sequiturque exercitus omnis.
*No delay, he-rises, and-follows the-army whole.*
Ecce locum pugnae conspexerat et numeratam
*Behold the-place of-battle he-had-sighted and counted*
per latos aciem campos digessit et agros.
*over broad the-battle-line plains he-arranged and fields.*
Jamque infra jactum teli congressus uterque
*And-now within the-cast of-a-spear having-met each*
constiterat cuneus: tunc undique clamor ad auras
*had-halted wedge: then everywhere a-shout to the-breezes*
tollitur, horrendam confundunt classica vocem,
*is-raised, horrendous mingle the-trumpets a-voice,*
continuoque hastae volitant hinc indeque densae.
*and-straightway spears fly hither and-thither thick.*
Fraxinus et cornus ludum miscebat in unum,
*Ash and cornel sport were-mixing into one,*
fulminis inque modum cuspis vibrata micabat.
*of-a-thunderbolt and-in the-manner the-point brandished was-flashing.*
Ac veluti boreae sub tempore nix glomerata
*And as-if of-the-north-wind in time snow balled*
spargitur, haud aliter saevas jecere sagittas.
*is-scattered, not otherwise fierce they-hurled arrows.*
Postremo cunctis utroque ex agmine pilis
*At-last all either from column javelins*
absumptis manus ad mucronem vertitur omnis:
*used-up the-hand to the-blade is-turned every:*
fulmineos promunt enses clipeosque revolvunt,
*lightning-like they-draw swords and-shields turn-about,*
concurrunt acies demum pugnamque restaurant.
*clash the-lines at-last and-the-battle renew.*

Pectoribus partim rumpuntur pectora equorum,
*With-breasts in-part are-burst the-breasts of-horses,*
sternitur et quaedam pars duro umbone virorum.
*is-laid-low and a-certain part by-the-hard boss of-men.*
Waltharius tamen in medio furit agmine bello
*Walter yet in the-midst rages of-the-column in-war*
obvia quaeque metens armis ac limite pergens.
*in-the-way each mowing with-arms and in-a-path going.*
Hunc ubi conspiciunt hostes tantas dare strages,
*Him when see the-enemy so-great to-give slaughter,*
ac si praesentem metuebant cernere mortem,
*as if present they-feared to-see death,*
et quemcumque locum seu dextram sive sinistram
*and whatever place either right or left*
Waltharius peteret, cuncti mox terga dederunt
*Walter sought, all soon backs gave*
et versis scutis laxisque feruntur habenis.
*and with-turned shields and-loosened are-borne reins.*
Tunc imitata ducem gens maxima Pannoniarum,
*Then having-imitated their-leader the-people greatest of-the-Pannonians,*
saevior insurgit caedemque audacior audet,
*more-savage rises and-slaughter more-boldly dares,*
deicit obstantes, fugientes proterit, usque
*casts-down those-standing-against, the-fleeing tramples, all-the-way*
dum caperet plenum belli sub sorte triumphum.
*until he-should-take full of-war under the-lot triumph.*
Tum super occisos ruit et spoliaverat omnes,
*Then over the-slain he-rushes and had-despoiled all,*

et tandem ductor recavo vocat agmina cornu
*and at-last the-leader with-hollow calls the-columns horn*
ac primus frontem festa cum fronde revinxit
*and first his-brow festive with leafage bound*
victrici lauro cingens sua tempora vulgo;
*victorious with-laurel girding his temples in-the-common-way;*
post hunc signiferi, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
*after him the-standard-bearers, follow whom the-rest of-the-youth.*
Jamque triumphali redierunt stemmate compti,
*And-now with-triumphal they-returned with-garland adorned,*
et patriam ingressi propria se quisque locavit
*and fatherland having-entered in-his-own himself each placed*
sede, sed ad solium mox Waltharius properavit.
*seat, but to the-throne soon Walter hastened.*

## III · THE FLIGHT FROM PANNONIA

*Walter returns weary, and alone with Hildegund he reveals his plan to flee. She takes armor and two chests of Hunnish gold while he gives a lavish feast and drinks the whole court asleep. They slip away by night, his horse Lion carrying the treasure and Hildegund leading it. Attila wakes to rage and sleeplessness and offers rewards for Walter's capture, but no one dares pursue him.*

Ecce palatini decurrunt arce ministri
*Behold the-palace run-down from-the-citadel servants*
illius aspectu hilares equitemque tenebant,
*his at-the-sight glad and-the-horseman were-holding,*
donec vir sella descenderet inclitus alta.
*until the-man from-the-saddle should-descend renowned high.*
Si bene res vergant, tum demum forte requirunt.
*Whether well things turn, then at-last perhaps they-ask.*

Ille aliquid modicum narrans intraverat aulam,
*He something modest telling had-entered the-hall,*
lassus enim fuerat regisque cubile petebat.
*weary for he-had-been and-of-the-king the-chamber was-seeking.*
Illic Hiltgundem solam offendit residentem,
*There Hildegund alone he-came-upon sitting,*
cui post amplexus atque oscula dulcia dixit:
*to-whom after embraces and kisses sweet he-said:*
„Ocius huc potum ferto, quia fessus anhelo."
*„Quickly hither a-drink bring, because weary I-pant."*
Illa mero tallum complevit mox pretiosum
*She with-wine a-goblet filled soon precious*
porrexitque viro, qui signans accipiebat
*and-held-it-out to-the-man, who signing-(it) was-receiving*
virgineamque manum propria constrinxit. At illa
*and-the-maiden's hand with-his-own pressed. But she*
astitit et vultum reticens intendit herilem,
*stood-by and the-face silent fixed-on of-her-lord,*
Walthariusque bibens vacuum vas reddidit olli;
*and-Walter drinking the-empty vessel returned to-her;*
ambo etenim norant de se sponsalia facta.
*both for knew about themselves a-betrothal made.*
Provocat et tali caram sermone puellam:
*He-calls-forth and with-such the-dear speech girl:*
„Exilium pariter patimur jam tempore tanto
*„Exile equally we-suffer now for-a-time so-great*
non ignorantes, quid nostri forte parentes
*not ignorant, what our perhaps parents*
inter se nostra de re fecere futura.
*between themselves our about the-matter made future.*

Quamne diu tacito premimus haec ipsa palato?“
*How long with-silent do-we-press these very-things palate?“*
Virgo per hyroniam meditans hoc dicere sponsum
*The-maiden through irony thinking this to-say her-betrothed*
paulum conticuit, sed postea talia reddit:
*a-little was-silent, but afterward such-things returns:*
„Quid lingua simulas, quod ab imo pectore dampnas,
*„Why with-the-tongue do-you-feign, what from the-bottom of-the-breast you-condemn,*
oreque persuades, toto quod corde refutas?
*and-with-the-mouth urge, with-whole what heart you-reject?*
Sit veluti talem pudor ingens ducere nuptam!“
*Be-it as-if such shame huge to-take a-bride!“*
Vir sapiens contra respondit et intulit ista:
*The-man wise in-turn answered and brought-in these:*
„Absit, quod memoras! Dextrorsum porrige sensum.
*„Far-be-it, what you-say! To-the-right stretch your-sense.*
Noris me nihilum simulata mente locutum,
*Know me in-nothing with-feigned mind to-have-spoken,*
nec quicquam nebulae vel falsi interfore crede.
*nor anything of-mist or of-falsehood to-be-in-it believe.*
Nullus adest nobis exceptis namque duobus:
*No-one is-present to-us except for two:*
si nossem temet mihi promptam impendere mentem
*if I-knew you to-me ready to-devote your-mind*
atque fidem votis servare per omnia cautis,
*and faith to-vows to-keep through all cautious,*
pandere cuncta tibi cordis mysteria vellem.“
*to-lay-open all to-you of-the-heart the-mysteries I-would-wish.“*

Tandem virgo viri genibus curvata profatur:
*At-last the-maiden at-the-man's knees bowed speaks:*
„Ad quaecumque vocas, mi domne, sequar studiose
*„To whatever you-call, O-my lord, I-shall-follow zealously*
nec quicquam placitis malim praeponere jussis".
*nor anything to-pleasing would-I-rather to-prefer commands".*
Ille dehinc: „Piget exilii me denique nostri,
*He thereupon: „It-irks of-exile me finally our,*
et patriae fines reminiscor saepe relictos:
*and of-fatherland the-borders I-remember often left:*
idcircoque fugam cupio celerare latentem.
*and-therefore flight I-desire to-hasten hidden.*
Quod jam praemultis potuissem forte diebus,
*Which already before-many I-could-have perhaps days,*
si non Hiltgundem solam remanere dolerem."
*if not Hildegund alone to-remain I-grieved."*
Addidit has imo virguncula corde loquelas:
*Added these from-the-bottom the-little-maiden of-heart speeches:*
„Vestrum velle meum, solis his aestuo rebus.
*„Your will mine, for-only these I-burn things.*
Praecipiat dominus, seu dextera sive sinistra,
*Let-command my-lord, whether right or left,*
ejus amore pati toto sum pectore praesto."
*his for-love to-suffer with-whole I-am breast ready."*
Waltharius tandem sic virginis inquit in aurem:
*Walter at-last thus of-the-maiden says into the-ear:*
„Publica custodem rebus te nempe potestas
*„The-public guardian of-the-goods you surely power*
fecerat, idcirco memor haec mea verba notato:
*had-made, therefore mindful these my words note:*

inprimis galeam regis tunicamque, trilicem
*first the-helmet of-the-king and-the-tunic, triple*
assero loricam fabrorum insigne ferentem,
*I-mean the-corselet of-the-smiths the-mark bearing,*
diripe, bina dehinc mediocria scrinia tolle.
*snatch-away, two then middling chests take.*
His armillarum tantum da Pannonicarum,
*With-these of-armlets so-much give of-Pannonian,*
donec vix unum releves ad pectoris imum.
*until scarcely one you-can-lift to of-the-breast the-bottom.*
Inde quater binum mihi fac de more coturnum,
*Then four-times two for-me make in custom of-buskin,*
tantundemque tibi patrans imponito vasis:
*and-as-many for-yourself making put in-the-vessels:*
sic fors ad summum complentur scrinia labrum.
*so perhaps to the-highest are-filled the-chests brim.*
Insuper a fabris hamos clam posce retortos.
*Besides from the-smiths hooks secretly ask-for bent-back.*
Nostra viatica sint pisces simul atque volucres,
*Our provisions let-be fish together and birds,*
ipse ego piscator, sed et auceps esse coartor.
*myself I a-fisherman, but also a-fowler to-be am-compelled.*
Haec intra ebdomadam caute per singula comple.
*These within a-week carefully through each complete.*
Audisti, quod habere vianti forte necesse est.
*You-have-heard, what to-have for-a-traveler perhaps necessary is.*
Nunc quo more fugam valeamus inire recludo:
*Now in-what manner flight we-may-be-able to-enter I-disclose:*
postquam septenos Phoebus remeaverit orbes,
*after seven Phoebus has-gone-back circuits,*

regi ac reginae, satrapis, ducibus famulisque
*for-the-king and the-queen, the-satraps, the-dukes and-the-servants*
sumptu permagno convivia laeta parabo
*at-expense very-great feasts glad I-shall-prepare*
atque omni ingenio potu sepelire studebo,
*and with-all ingenuity in-drink to-bury I-shall-strive,*
donec nullus erit, qui sentiat hoc, quod agendum est.
*until no-one will-be, who may-perceive this, which to-be-done it-is.*
Tu tamen interea mediocriter utere vino
*You yet meanwhile moderately use wine*
atque sitim vix ad mensam restringere cura.
*and thirst barely at the-table to-restrain take-care.*
Cum reliqui surgant, ad opuscula nota recurre.
*When the-rest rise, to tasks known run-back.*
Ast ubi jam cunctos superat violentia potus,
*But when now all overcomes the-violence of-drink,*
tum simul occiduas properemus quaerere partes."
*then together the-western let-us-hasten to-seek parts."*
Virgo memor praecepta viri complevit. Et ecce
*The-maiden mindful the-precepts of-the-man fulfilled. And behold*
praefinita dies epularum venit, et ipse
*the-appointed day of-the-feast came, and himself*
Waltharius magnis instruxit sumptibus escas.
*Walter with-great furnished expenses the-food.*
Luxuria in media residebat denique mensa,
*Luxury in the-middle was-sitting finally table,*
ingrediturque aulam velis rex undique septam,
*and-enters the-hall with-hangings the-king on-all-sides enclosed,*

heros magnanimus solito quem more salutans
*the-hero great-souled in-accustomed whom manner greeting*
duxerat ad solium, quod bissus compsit et ostrum.
*had-led to the-throne, which linen adorned and purple.*
Consedit laterique duces hinc indeque binos
*He-sat-down and-at-his-side dukes hither and-thither two*
assedisse jubet; reliquos locat ipse minister.
*to-have-sat he-orders; the-rest places himself the-steward.*
Centenos simul accubitus iniere sodales,
*A-hundred together couches entered companions,*
diversasque dapes libans conviva resudat:
*and-various dishes tasting the-guest sweats:*
his et sublatis aliae referuntur edendae,
*these and removed others are-brought to-be-eaten,*
atque exquisitum fervebat migma per auram.
*and choice was-steaming the-mixture through the-air.*
Aurea bissina tantum stant gausape vasa,
*Golden on-linen only stand cloth vessels,*
et pigmentatus crateras Bacchus adornat.
*and spiced the-mixing-bowls Bacchus adorns.*
Illicit ad haustum species dulcedoque potus,
*Lures to drinking the-look and-sweetness of-the-drink,*
Waltharius cunctos ad vinum hortatur et escam.
*Walter all to wine urges and food.*

Postquam epulis depulsa fames sublataque mensa,
*After by-the-feast driven-out hunger and-removed the-table,*
heros jam dictus dominum laetanter adorsus
*the-hero now said his-lord gladly having-addressed*
inquit: „In hoc rogito clarescat gratia vestra,
*says: „In this I-ask may-shine-forth favor your,*

ut vos inprimis, reliquos tunc laetificetis."
*that you first, the-rest then you-make-glad."*
Et simul in verbo nappam dedit arte peractam,
*And at-once with the-word a-goblet he-gave with-art wrought,*
ordine sculpturae referentem gesta priorum,
*in-order of-carving recounting the-deeds of-the-ancients,*
quam rex accipiens haustu vacuaverat uno,
*which the-king receiving at-a-draft had-emptied one,*
confestimque jubet reliquos imitarier omnes.
*and-immediately orders the-rest to-imitate all.*
Ocius accurrunt pincernae moxque recurrunt,
*Quickly run-up the-cupbearers and-soon run-back,*
pocula plena dabant et inania suscipiebant;
*cups full they-were-giving and empty were-receiving;*
hospitis ac regis certant hortatibus omnes.
*of-the-host and of-the-king vie by-the-urgings all.*
Ebrietas fervens tota dominatur in aula,
*Drunkenness seething whole rules in the-hall,*
balbutit madido facundia fusa palato,
*stammers from-a-soaked eloquence poured palate,*
heroas validos plantis titubare videres.
*heroes strong on-their-soles to-totter you-would-see.*
Taliter in seram produxit Bacchica noctem
*So into the-late he-drew-out the-Bacchic night*
munera Waltharius retrahitque redire volentes,
*gifts Walter and-holds-back to-go-back those-wishing,*
donec vi potus pressi somnoque gravati
*until by-the-force of-drink pressed and-by-sleep weighed-down*
passim porticibus sternuntur humo tenus omnes.
*everywhere in-the-porticoes are-strewn on-the-ground as-far-as all.*

Et licet ignicremis vellet dare moenia flammis,
*And though to-fire-burning he-wished to-give the-walls flames,*
nullus, qui causam potuisset scire, remansit.
*no-one, who the-cause could-have to-know, remained.*
Tandem dilectam vocat ad semet mulierem
*At-last his-beloved he-calls to himself woman*
praecipiens causas citius deferre paratas.
*directing the-things more-quickly to-bring-out prepared.*
Ipseque de stabulis victorem duxit equorum,
*And-himself from the-stables the-victor led of-horses,*
ob virtutem quem vocitaverat ille Leonem.
*for his-valor whom had-called he Lion.*
Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
*Stands the-steed and the-bits fierce foaming champs.*
Hunc postquam phaleris solito circumdedit, ecce
*Him after with-trappings in-accustomed-way he-surrounded, behold*
scrinia plena gazae lateri suspendit utrique
*the-chests full of-treasure from-the-side hangs each*
atque iteri longo modicella cibaria ponit
*and for-the-journey long little provisions places*
loraque virgineae mandat fluitantia dextrae.
*and-the-reins to-the-maiden's entrusts flowing right-hand.*

Ipseque lorica vestitus more gigantis
*And-himself in-a-corselet clothed in-the-manner of-a-giant*
imposuit capiti rubras cum casside cristas
*placed on-his-head red with the-helmet crests*
ingentesque ocreis suras complectitur aureis
*and-his-huge with-greaves calves encloses golden*
et laevum femur ancipiti praecinxerat ense
*and the-left thigh with-two-edged had-girded sword*
atque alio dextrum pro ritu Pannoniarum;
*and with-another the-right according-to the-custom of-the-Pannonians;*
is tamen ex una tantum dat vulnera parte.
*this yet from one only gives wounds side.*
Tunc hastam dextra rapiens clipeumque sinistra
*Then a-spear with-the-right seizing and-a-shield with-the-left*
coeperat invisa trepidus decedere terra.
*had-begun from-the-hated trembling to-depart land.*
Femina duxit equum nonnulla talenta gerentem,
*The-woman led the-horse not-a-few talents bearing,*
in manibusque simul virgam tenet ipsa colurnam,
*and-in her-hands at-the-same-time a-rod holds herself of-hazel,*
in qua piscator hamum transponit in undam,
*on which the-fisherman the-hook sets-across into the-wave,*
ut cupiens pastum piscis deglutiat hamum.
*that desiring food the-fish may-swallow the-hook.*
Namque gravatus erat vir maximus undique telis
*For weighed-down was the-man greatest on-all-sides with-weapons*
suspectamque habuit cuncto sibi tempore pugnam.
*and-suspected had at-every for-himself time a-fight.*

Omni nocte quidem properabant currere, sed cum
*Every night indeed they-hastened to-run, but when*
prima rubens terris ostendit lumina Phoebus,
*first reddening to-the-lands showed his-lights Phoebus,*
in silvis latitare student et opaca requirunt,
*in the-woods to-lie-hid they-strive and the-shaded-places seek,*
sollicitatque metus vel per loca tuta fatigans.
*and-agitates fear even through places safe wearying.*
In tantumque timor muliebria pectora pulsat,
*And-to so-much fear the-womanly breast beats,*
horreat ut cunctos aurae ventique susurros,
*she-shudders-at that all of-breeze and-of-wind whispers,*
formidans volucres collisos sive racemos.
*dreading birds dashed-together or twigs.*
Hinc odium exilii patriaeque amor incubat inde;
*On-this-side hatred of-exile and-of-fatherland love broods on-that;*
vicis defugiunt, spatiosa novalia linquunt,
*the-villages they-shun, the-spacious fallow-lands they-leave,*
montibus intonsis cursus ambage recurvos
*over-the-mountains unshorn courses with-winding bent-back*
sectantes; tremulos variant per devia gressus.
*following; trembling they-vary over byways steps.*
Ast urbis populus somno vinoque solutus
*But of-the-city the-people by-sleep and-by-wine loosened*
ad medium lucis siluit recubando sequentis.
*to the-middle of-the-light was-silent lying-down of-the-following.*
Sed postquam surgunt, ductorem quique requirunt,
*But after they-rise, the-leader each seeks,*
ut grates reddant ac festa laude salutent.
*that thanks they-may-render and with-festive praise may-greet.*

Attila nempe manu caput amplexatus utraque
*Attila indeed with-hand his-head having-clasped both*
egreditur thalamo rex Walthariumque dolendo
*goes-out from-the-chamber the-king and-Walter grieving*
advocat, ut proprium quereretur forte dolorem.
*summons, that his-own he-might-complain perhaps pain.*
Respondent ipsi se non potuisse ministri
*Answer themselves they not to-have-been-able the-servants*
invenisse virum, sed princeps sperat eundem
*to-have-found the-man, but the-prince hopes the-same*
hactenus in somno tentum recubare quietum,
*until-now in sleep held to-lie quiet,*
occultumque locum sibi delegisse sopori.
*and-a-hidden place for-himself to-have-chosen for-slumber.*
Ospirin Hiltgundem postquam cognovit abesse
*Ospirin Hildegund after she-learned to-be-absent*
nec juxta morem vestes deferre suetum,
*nor according-to custom the-clothes to-bring accustomed,*
tristior immensis satrapae clamoribus inquit:
*sadder with-immense to-the-satrap with-cries says:*
„O detestandas, quas heri sumpsimus, escas!
*„O to-be-cursed, which yesterday we-took, foods!*
O vinum, quod Pannonias destruxerat omnes!
*O wine, which the-Pannonias had-destroyed all!*
Quod domino regi jam dudum praescia dixi,
*What to-my-lord the-king now long-since foreknowing I-said,*
approbat iste dies, quem nos superare nequimus.
*proves this day, which we to-overcome are-unable.*

En hodie imperii vestri cecidisse columnam
*Lo today of-empire your to-have-fallen the-pillar*
noscitur, en robur procul ivit et inclita virtus:
*is-known, lo the-strength far has-gone and the-renowned valor:*
Waltharius, lux Pannoniae, discesserat inde,
*Walter, the-light of-Pannonia, had-departed thence,*
Hiltgundem quoque mi caram deduxit alumnam!“
*Hildegund also my dear he-led-off foster-child!“*
Jam princeps nimia succenditur efferus ira,
*Now the-prince with-excessive is-kindled savage wrath,*
mutant laetitiam maerentia corda priorem.
*change the-joy grieving hearts former.*
Ex humeris trabeam discindit ad infima totam
*From his-shoulders the-robe he-tears to the-bottom whole*
et nunc huc animum celerem, nunc dividit illuc.
*and now hither his-mind swift, now divides thither.*
Ac velut Aeolicis turbatur harena procellis,
*And as by-Aeolian is-stirred the-sand storms,*
sic intestinis rex fluctuat undique curis,
*so with-inward the-king surges on-all-sides cares,*
et varium pectus vario simul ore imitatus
*and varied his-breast with-varied together face having-imitated*
prodidit exterius, quicquid toleraverat intus,
*betrayed outwardly, whatever he-had-borne within,*
iraque sermonem permisit promere nullum.
*and-wrath speech allowed to-bring-forth none.*
Ipso quippe die potum fastidit et escam,
*On-that indeed day drink he-loathes and food,*
nec placidam menbris potuit dare cura quietem.
*nor peaceful to-his-limbs could to-give care rest.*

Namque ubi nox rebus jam dempserat atra colores,
*For when night from-things now had-taken black the-colors,*
decidit in lectum, verum nec lumina clausit,
*he-fell into bed, but nor his-eyes closed,*
nunc latus in dextrum fultus nunc inque sinistrum,
*now his-side onto the-right propped now and-onto the-left,*
et veluti jaculo pectus transfixus acuto
*and as-if by-a-javelin in-the-breast pierced sharp*
palpitat atque caput huc et mox jactitat illuc,
*he-throbs and his-head hither and soon tosses thither,*
et modo subreptus fulcro consederat amens.
*and now snatched-up on-the-bed had-sat-up out-of-his-mind.*
Nec juvat hoc, demum surgens discurrit in urbe
*Nor helps this, at-last rising he-runs-about in the-city*
atque thorum veniens simul attigit atque reliquit.
*and the-couch coming at-once touched and left.*
Taliter insomnem consumpserat Attila noctem.
*So sleepless had-spent Attila the-night.*
At profugi comites per amica silentia euntes
*But the-fugitive companions through friendly silences going*
suspectam properant post terga relinquere terram.
*the-suspected hasten behind their-backs to-leave land.*
Vix tamen erupit cras, rex patribusque vocatis
*Barely yet had-broken-out the-morrow, the-king and-the-fathers called*
dixerat: „O si quis mihi Walthарium fugientem
*had-said: „O if anyone to-me Walter fleeing*
afferat evinctum ceu nequam forte liciscam,
*should-bring bound like a-worthless perhaps cur,*

hunc ego mox auro vestirem saepe recocto
*him I soon with-gold would-clothe often refined*
et tellure quidem stantem hinc inde onerarem
*and on-the-earth indeed standing on-this-side on-that would-load*
atque viam penitus clausissem vivo talentis!“
*and the-way utterly I-would-have-closed to-him-living with-talents!“*
Sed nullus fuit in tanta regione tyrannus
*But no-one there-was in so-great a-region tyrant*
vel dux sive comes seu miles sive minister,
*or duke or count or knight or servant,*
qui, quamvis cuperet proprias ostendere vires
*who, though he-desired his-own to-show strength*
ac virtute sua laudem captare perennem
*and by-valor his praise to-catch everlasting*
ambiretque simul gazam infarcire cruminis,
*and-aspired at-the-same-time treasure to-cram into-his-purses,*
Walthariun tamen iratum praesumpserit armis
*Walter yet angry would-have-presumed with-arms*
insequier strictoque virum mucrone videre.
*to-pursue and-with-drawn the-man blade to-see.*
Nota quidem virtus, experti sunt quoque, quantas
*Known indeed his-valor, experienced they-have also, how-great*
incolumis dederit strages sine vulnere victor.
*unharmed he-had-given slaughters without a-wound victor.*
Nec potis est ullum rex persuadere virorum,
*Nor able is any the-king to-persuade of-the-men,*
qui promissa velit hac conditione talenta.
*who the-promised would-wish on-this condition talents.*

## IV · GUNTHER IN PURSUIT

*After forty days Walter crosses the Rhine at Worms, paying the ferryman with fish. Hearing of the traveler with the jingling chests, Hagen knows his old comrade, but Gunther rides out with twelve men to seize the treasure. Walter shelters in a narrow cave in the Vosges. Woken by Hildegund, he offers the envoy Camalo a hundred armlets. Hagen urges taking them and tells a dream of a bear; called a coward, he withdraws to a hill to watch.*

Waltharius fugiens, ut dixi, noctibus ivit,
*Walter fleeing, as I-said, by-nights went,*
atque die saltus arbustaque densa requirens,
*and by-day the-glades and-thickets dense seeking,*
arte accersitas pariter capit arte volucres,
*by-art lured equally he-catches by-art birds,*
nunc fallens visco, nunc fisso denique ligno.
*now deceiving with-birdlime, now with-split finally wood.*
Ast ubi pervenit, qua flumina curva fluebant,
*But when he-came, where rivers winding were-flowing,*
immittens hamum rapuit sub gurgite praedam.
*letting-down a-hook he-snatched under the-eddy prey.*
Atque famis pestem pepulit tolerando laborem,
*And of-hunger the-plague he-drove-off by-enduring toil,*
namque fugae toto se tempore virginis usu
*for of-flight through-the-whole himself time of-the-maiden from-intercourse*
continuit vir Waltharius, laudabilis heros.
*restrained the-man Walter, praiseworthy hero.*

Ecce quater denos sol circumflexerat orbes,
*Behold four-times ten the-sun had-bent-round circuits,*
ex quo Pannonica fuerat digressus ab urbe.
*from when the-Pannonian he-had departed from city.*

Ipso quippe die, numerum qui clauserat istum,
*On-that indeed day, the-number which had-closed this,*
venerat ad fluvium jam vespere tum mediante,
*he-had-come to the-river now with-evening then mid-way,*
scilicet ad Rhenum, qua cursus tendit ad urbem
*namely to the-Rhine, where the-course stretches to the-city*
nomine Wormatiam regali sede nitentem.
*by-name Worms with-royal seat shining.*
Illic pro naulo pisces dedit antea captos
*There for the-fare fish he-gave before caught*
et mox transpositus graditur properanter anhelus.
*and soon carried-across goes hastily panting.*
Orta dies postquam tenebras discusserat atras,
*Risen the-day after the-darkness had-shaken-off black,*
portitor exurgens praefatam venit in urbem
*the-ferryman rising-up the-aforesaid comes into city*
regalique coco, reliquorum quippe magistro,
*and-to-the-royal cook, of-the-rest indeed the-master,*
detulerat pisces, quos vir dedit ille viator.
*had-brought the-fish, which the-man gave that traveler.*
Hos dum pigmentis condisset et apposuisset
*These when with-spices he-had-seasoned and had-set-before*
regi Gunthario, miratus fatur ab alto:
*king Gunther, having-marveled he-speaks from on-high:*
„Istius ergo modi pisces mihi Francia numquam
*„Of-this therefore kind fish to-me Francia never*
ostendit; reor externis a finibus illos.
*has-shown; I-think foreign from borders them.*
Dic mihi quantocius: cujas homo detulit illos?“
*Tell me as-quickly-as-possible: of-what-country the-man brought them?“*

Ipseque respondens narrat, quod nauta dedisset.
*And-he answering tells, that a-sailor had-given.*
Accersire hominem princeps praecepit eundem,
*To-summon the-man the-prince ordered the-same,*
et, cum venisset, de re quaesitus eadem
*and, when he-had-come, about the-matter questioned the-same*
talia dicta dedit causamque ex ordine pandit:
*such words gave and-the-affair in order lays-open:*
„Vespere praeterito residebam litore Rheni
*„In-the-evening past I-was-sitting on-the-shore of-the-Rhine*
conspexique viatorem propere venientem
*and-I-saw a-traveler hastily coming*
et veluti pugnae certum per menbra paratum.
*and as-if for-battle sure through his-limbs ready.*
Aere etenim penitus fuerat, rex inclite, cinctus
*In-bronze for wholly he-had-been, O-king renowned, girt*
gesserat et scutum gradiens hastamque coruscam.
*he-had-borne and a-shield walking and-a-spear flashing.*
Namque viro forti similis fuit, et licet ingens
*For to-a-man brave like he-was, and though a-huge*
asportaret onus, gressum tamen extulit acrem.
*he-carried load, his-step yet he-lifted sharp.*
Hunc incredibilis formae decorata nitore
*Him of-incredible beauty adorned with-splendor*
assequitur calcemque terit jam calce puella.
*follows and-his-heel treads now with-her-heel a-girl.*
Ipsaque robustum rexit per lora caballum
*And-she a-sturdy guided by the-reins horse*
scrinia bina quidem dorso non parva ferentem,
*chests two indeed on-his-back not small bearing,*

quae, dum cervicem sonipes discusserat altam
*which, when his-neck the-steed had-tossed high*
atque superba cupit glomerare volumina crurum,
*and proud desires to-roll-up the-coils of-his-legs,*
dant sonitum, ceu quis gemmis illiserit aurum.
*give a-sound, as-if someone on-gems had-dashed gold.*
Hic mihi praesentes dederat pro munere pisces."
*This-man to-me present had-given as a-gift fish."*
His Hagano auditis, ad mensam quippe resedit,
*These Hagen heard, at the-table indeed he-sat,*
laetior in medium prompsit de pectore verbum:
*gladder into the-midst brought-forth from his-breast a-word:*
„Congaudete mihi, quaeso, quia talia novi:
*„Rejoice-with me, I-pray, because such-things I-know:*
Waltharius collega meus remeavit ab Hunis."
*Walter colleague my has-come-back from the-Huns."*
Guntharius princeps ex hac ratione superbus
*Gunther the-prince from this reasoning proud*
vociferatur, et omnis ei mox aula reclamat:
*shouts, and all to-him soon the-hall shouts-back:*
„Congaudete mihi, jubeo, quia talia novi:
*„Rejoice-with me, I-order, because such-things I-know:*
gazam, quam Gibicho regi transmisit eoo,
*the-treasure, which Gibich to-the-king sent eastern,*
nunc mihi cunctipotens huc in mea regna remisit."
*now to-me the-almighty hither into my realms has-sent-back."*

Haec ait et mensam pede perculit exiliensque
*This he-says and the-table with-his-foot struck and-leaping-out*
ducere equum jubet et sella componere sculpta
*to-lead the-horse he-orders and with-a-saddle to-set carved*
atque omni de plebe viros secum duodenos
*and all from the-people men with-himself twelve*
viribus insignes, animis plerumque probatos
*in-strength distinguished, in-spirits often proved*
legerat, inter quos simul ire Haganona jubebat.
*he-had-chosen, among whom also to-go Hagen he-was-ordering.*
Qui memor antiquae fidei sociique prioris
*Who mindful of-old of-faith and-of-his-comrade former*
nititur a coeptis dominum transvertere rebus.
*strives from begun his-lord to-turn-aside affairs.*
Rex tamen e contra nihilominus instat et infit:
*The-king yet on the-contrary nonetheless presses and begins:*
„Ne tardate, viri, praecingite corpora ferro
*„Do-not delay, O-men, gird bodies with-iron*
fortia, squamosus thorax jam terga recondat.
*brave, the-scaly corselet now your-backs let-it-cover.*
Hic tantum gazae Francis deducat ab oris?“
*This-man so-much of-treasure Frankish should-lead-away from shores?“*
Instructi telis, nam jussio regis adurget,
*Furnished with-weapons, for the-command of-the-king urges,*
exibant portis, te Waltharium cupientes
*they-were-going-out by-the-gates, you Walter desiring*
sternere et imbellem lucris fraudare putantes.
*to-lay-low and unwarlike of-gains to-cheat thinking.*

Sed tamen omnimodis Hagano prohibere studebat,
*But yet in-every-way Hagen to-prevent was-striving,*
at rex infelix coeptis resipiscere non vult.
*but the-king unhappy from-his-designs to-come-to-his-senses not wishes.*
Interea vir magnanimus de flumine pergens
*Meanwhile the-man great-souled from the-river going*
venerat in saltum jam tum Vosagum vocitatum.
*had-come into the-forest now then the-Vosges called.*
Nam nemus est ingens, spatiosum, lustra ferarum
*For a-grove is huge, spacious, lairs of-wild-beasts*
plurima habens, suetum canibus resonare tubisque.
*very-many having, wont with-hounds to-resound and-with-trumpets.*
Sunt in secessu bini montesque propinqui,
*There-are in a-retreat two and-mountains near,*
inter quos licet angustum specus extat amoenum,
*between which though narrow a-cave stands-out pleasant,*
non tellure cava factum, sed vertice rupum;
*not by-the-earth hollow made, but by-the-summit of-the-rocks;*
apta quidem statio latronibus illa cruentis.
*fit indeed a-station for-robbers that bloody.*
Angulus hic virides ac vescas gesserat herbas.
*The-corner here green and slender had-borne grasses.*
Hunc mox ut vidit juvenis: „Huc“ inquit „eamus,
*This soon as saw the-youth: „Hither“ he-says „let-us-go,*
his juvat in castris fessum componere corpus.“
*these it-pleases in camp weary to-settle the-body.“*
Nam postquam fugiens Avarum discesserat oris,
*For after fleeing of-the-Avars he-had-departed the-shores,*

non aliter somni requiem gustaverat idem
*not otherwise of-sleep the-rest had-tasted the-same*
quam super innixus clipeo; vix clauserat orbes.
*than upon leaning on-his-shield; scarcely he-had-closed the-orbs.*
Bellica tum demum deponens pondera, dixit
*Warlike then at-last laying-aside burdens, he-said*
virginis in gremium fusus: „Circumspice caute,
*of-the-maiden into the-lap poured: „Look-round carefully,*
Hiltgunt, et nebulam si tolli videris atram,
*O-Hildegund, and the-mist if to-be-raised you-see black,*
attactu blando me surgere commonitato.
*with-a-touch gentle me to-rise be-sure-to-remind.*
Et licet ingentem conspexeris ire catervam,
*And though a-huge you-see to-come troop,*
ne excutias somno subito, mi cara, caveto;
*do-not shake-(me)-out of-sleep suddenly, my dear, take-care;*
nam procul hinc acies potis es transmittere puras.
*for far from-here your-eye-beams able you-are to-send clear.*
Instanter cunctam circa explora regionem."
*Urgently all around explore the-region."*
Haec ait atque oculos concluserat ipse nitentes
*This he-says and his-eyes had-closed himself shining*
jamque diu satis optata fruitur requiete.
*and-now long enough the-longed-for enjoys rest.*
Ast ubi Guntharius vestigia in pulvere vidit,
*But when Gunther the-tracks in the-dust saw,*
cornipedem rapidum saevis calcaribus urget
*the-horn-footed swift with-fierce spurs urges*
exultansque animis frustra, sic fatur ad auras:
*and-exulting in-spirits in-vain, thus speaks to the-breezes:*

„Accelerate, viri, jam nunc capietis euntem;
*„Hurry, O-men, now now you-will-take him-going;*
numquam hodie effugiet, furata talenta relinquet.“
*never today will-he-escape, the-stolen talents he-will-leave.“*
Inclitus at Hagano contra mox reddidit ista:
*The-renowned but Hagen against-him soon returned these-things:*
„Unum dico tibi, regum fortissime, tantum:
*„One-thing I-say to-you, of-kings O-bravest, only:*
si totiens tu Walthārium pugnasse videres
*if as-often you Walter to-have-fought should-see*
atque nova totiens, quotiens ego, caede furentem,
*and with-new as-often, as I, slaughter raging,*
numquam tam facile spoliandum forte putares.
*never so easily to-be-despoiled perhaps you-would-think.*
Vidi Pannonias acies, cum bella cierent
*I-saw the-Pannonian battle-lines, when wars they-stirred*
contra aquilonenses sive australes regiones:
*against northern or southern regions:*
illic Walthārius propria virtute coruscus,
*there Walter with-his-own valor flashing,*
hostibus invisus, sociis mirandus obibat;
*to-the-enemy hated, to-his-comrades marvelous went-about;*
quisquis ei congressus erat, mox Tartara vidit.
*whoever with-him engaged had, soon Tartarus saw.*
O rex et comites, experto credite, quantus
*O king and companions, the-experienced believe, how-great*
in clipeum surgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.“
*into his-shield he-rises, with-what whirl he-hurls the-spear.“*

Sed cum Guntharius male sana mente gravatus
*But since Gunther ill with-sound mind weighed-down*
nequaquam flecti posset, castris propiabant.
*in-no-way to-be-bent he-could, to-the-camp they-were-drawing-near.*
At procul aspiciens Hiltgunt de vertice montis
*But afar seeing Hildegund from the-summit of-the-mountain*
pulvere sublato venientes sensit et ipsum
*with-dust raised them-coming perceived and himself*
Waltharium placido tactu vigilare monebat.
*Walter with-a-gentle touch to-wake was-warning.*
Qui caput attollens scrutatur, si quis adiret.
*Who his-head raising searches, if anyone was-approaching.*
Eminus illa refert quandam volitare phalangem.
*From-afar she reports a-certain to-be-flying phalanx.*
Ipse oculos tersos somni glaucomate purgans
*He his-eyes wiped of-sleep from-the-film cleansing*
paulatim rigidos ferro vestiverat artus
*little-by-little his-stiff with-iron had-clothed limbs*
atque gravem rursus parmam collegit et hastam
*and the-heavy again buckler gathered and spear*
et saliens vacuas ferro transverberat auras
*and leaping the-empty with-iron pierces airs*
et celer ad pugnam telis prolusit amaram.
*and swift for the-fight with-weapons rehearsed bitter.*
Comminus ecce coruscantes mulier videt hastas
*At-close-quarters behold flashing the-woman sees spears*
ac stupefacta nimis: „Hunos hic“ inquit „habemus!“
*and astonished exceedingly: „The-Huns here“ she-says „we-have!“*
In terramque cadens effatur talia tristis:
*To and-the-ground falling speaks such-things sad:*

„Obsecro, mi senior, gladio mea colla secentur,
*„I-beseech, my elder, with-the-sword my neck let-be-cut,*
ut quae non merui pacto thalamo sociari,
*so-that I-who not have-deserved pledged in-marriage to-be-joined,*
nullius ulterius patiar consortia carnis.“
*of-no further may-suffer the-fellowship flesh.“*
Tum juvenis: „Cruor innocuus me tinxerit?“ inquit
*Then the-youth: „Blood innocent me shall-have-stained?“ he-says*
„et quo forte modo gladius potis est inimicos
*„and in-what perhaps way the-sword able is enemies*
sternere, tam fidae si nunc non parcit amicae?
*to-lay-low, so faithful if now not it-spares a-sweetheart?*
Absit, quod rogitas, mentis depone pavorem.
*Far-be-it, what you-ask, of-mind put-down the-fear.*
Qui me de variis eduxit saepe periclis,
*Who me from various has-led-out often perils,*
hic valet hic hostes, credo, confundere nostros.“
*he is-strong here the-enemy, I-believe, to-confound our.“*
Haec ait atque oculos tollens effatur ad ipsam:
*This he-says and his-eyes raising speaks to her:*
„Non assunt Avares hic, sed Franci nebulones,
*„Not are-present the-Avars here, but Franks good-for-nothings,*
cultores regionis.“ Et en galeam Haganonis
*the-dwellers of-the-region.“ And lo the-helmet of-Hagen*
aspicit et noscens injunxit talia ridens:
*he-sees and recognizing added such-things laughing:*
„Et meus hic socius Hagano, collega veternus.“
*„And my here comrade Hagen, colleague old.“*

Hoc heros dicto introitum stationis adibat
*This the-hero said the-entrance of-the-station approached*
inferius stanti praedicens sic mulieri:
*below standing foretelling thus to-the-woman:*
„Hac coram porta verbum modo jacto superbum:
*„This before gate a-word just-now I-cast proud:*
hinc nullus rediens uxori dicere Francus
*from-here no-one returning to-his-wife to-say Frank*
praesumet se impune gazae quid tollere tantae."
*will-presume himself with-impunity of-treasure anything to-carry-off so-great."*
Nec dum sermonem complevit, humo tenus ecce
*Nor yet the-speech he-completed, to-the-ground as-far-as behold*
corruit et veniam petiit, quia talia dixit.
*he-fell and pardon sought, because such-things he-said.*
Postquam surrexit, contemplans cautius omnes:
*After he-rose, considering more-carefully all:*
„Horum, quos video, nullum Haganone remoto
*„Of-these, whom I-see, none Hagen removed*
suspicio, namque ille meos per proelia mores
*I-suspect, for he my through battles ways*
jam didicit, tenet hic etiam sat callidus artem.
*already has-learned, holds he also well-enough cunning the-art.*
Quam si forte volente deo intercepero solam,
*Which if perhaps willing God I-shall-have-intercepted alone,*
tunc" ait „ex pugna tibi, Hiltgunt sponsa, reservor."
*then" he-says „from the-fight for-you, O-Hildegund bride, I-am-kept."*

Ast ubi Waltharium tali statione receptum
*But when Walter in-such a-station received*
conspexit Hagano, satrapae mox ista superbo
*saw Hagen, to-the-satrap soon these-things proud*
suggerit: „O senior, desiste lacessere bello
*suggests: „O elder, cease to-provoke with-war*
hunc hominem! Pergant primum, qui cuncta requirant,
*this man! Let-them-go first, who all-things may-ask,*
et genus et patriam nomenque locumque relictum,
*both his-race and his-fatherland and-name and-place left,*
vel si forte petat pacem sine sanguine praebens
*or if perhaps he-seeks peace without blood offering*
thesaurum; per responsum cognoscere homonem
*the-treasure; through his-answer to-know the-man*
possumus, et si Waltharius remoratur ibidem,
*we-can, and if Walter lingers there,*
— est sapiens — forsan vestro concedet honori."
*—he-is wise —perhaps to-your he-will-yield honor."*
Praecipit ire virum cognomine rex Camalonem,
*Orders to-go a-man by-surname the-king Camalo,*
inclita Mettensi quem Francia miserat urbi
*renowned of-Metz whom Francia had-sent to-the-city*
praefectum, qui dona ferens devenerat illo
*as-prefect, who gifts bearing had-come thither*
anteriore die, quam princeps noverat ista.
*on-the-earlier day, than the-prince had-learned these-things.*

Qui dans frena volat rapidoque simillimus euro
*Who giving the-reins flies and-to-the-swift most-like east-wind*
transcurrit spatium campi juvenique propinquat
*runs-across the-space of-the-field and-to-the-youth draws-near*
ac sic obstantem compellat: „Dic, homo, quisnam
*and thus him-standing-in-the-way addresses: „Tell, O-man, who*
sis aut unde venis, quo tandem tendere pergis?“
*you-may-be or whence you-come, whither at-last to-head you-go?“*
Heros magnanimus respondit talia dicens:
*The-hero great-souled answered such-things saying:*
„Sponte tua venias, an huc te miserit ullus,
*„Of-will your-own you-may-come, or hither you has-sent anyone,*
scire velim.“ Camalo tunc reddidit ore superbo:
*to-know I-would-wish.“ Camalo then returned with-mouth proud:*
„Noris Guntharium regem tellure potentem
*„Know Gunther the-king in-the-land powerful*
me misisse, tuas quaesitum pergere causas.“
*me to-have-sent, your to-ask to-go affairs.“*
His auscultatis suggesserat hoc adolescens:
*These heard had-suggested this the-young-man:*
„Ignoro penitus, quid opus sit forte viantis
*„I-do-not-know at-all, what need may-be perhaps of-a-traveler*
scrutari causas, sed promere non dubitamus.
*to-search-out the-affairs, but to-bring-forth not we-hesitate.*
Waltharius vocor, ex Aquitanis sum generatus,
*Walter I-am-called, from the-Aquitanians I-am begotten,*

a genitore meo modicus puer obsidis ergo
*by father my small boy of-a-hostage for-the-sake*
sum datus ad Hunos; ibi vixi nuncque recessi
*I-was given to the-Huns; there I-lived and-now have-withdrawn*
concupiens patriam dulcemque revisere gentem."
*desiring my-fatherland and-sweet to-see-again people."*
Missus ad haec: „Tibi jam dictus per me jubet heros,
*The-envoy to this: „To-you now said through me orders the-hero,*
ut cum scriniolis equitem des atque puellam;
*that with the-little-chests the-horse you-give and the-girl;*
quod si promptus agis, vitam concedet et artus."
*which if ready you-do, life he-will-grant and limbs."*
Waltharius contra fidenter protulit ista:
*Walter in-reply confidently brought-forth these-things:*
„Stultius effatum me non audisse sophistam
*„More-foolishly spoken me not to-have-heard a-sophist*
arbitror; en memoras, quod princeps nescio vel quis
*I-think; lo you-mention, what a-prince I-know-not or who*
promittat, quod non retinet nec fors retinebit.
*may-promise, what not he-holds nor perhaps will-hold.*
An deus est, ut jure mihi concedere possit
*Or a-god is-he, that by-right to-me to-grant he-can*
vitam? Num manibus tetigit? Num carcere trusit?
*life? Has-he with-his-hands touched? Has-he into-prison thrust?*
Vel post terga meas torsit per vincula palmas?
*Or behind back my twisted through bonds palms?*
At tamen ausculta: si me certamine laxat —
*But yet listen: if me from-combat he-releases—*
aspicio, ferratus adest, ad proelia venit —
*I-see, iron-clad he-is-present, to battles he-comes—*

armillas centum de rubro quippe metallo
*armlets a-hundred from red indeed metal*
factas transmittam, quo nomen regis honorem."
*made I-shall-send, whereby the-name of-the-king I-may-honor."*
Tali responso discesserat ille recepto,
*With-such answer had-departed he received,*
principibus narrat, quod protulit atque resumpsit.
*to-the-princes tells, what he-brought-forth and took-back.*
Tunc Hagano ad regem: „Porrectam suscipe gazam,
*Then Hagen to the-king: „The-proffered take treasure,*
hac potis est decorare, pater, tecum comitantes;
*with-this able you-are to-adorn, O-father, with-you those-accompanying;*
et modo de pugna palmam revocare memento.
*and now from the-fight the-palm to-recall remember.*
Ignotus tibi Waltharius et maxima virtus.
*Unknown to-you Walter and greatest valor.*
Ut mihi praeterita portendit visio nocte,
*As to-me the-past portended vision night,*
non, si conserimus, nos prospera cuncta sequentur.
*not, if we-engage, us successes all will-follow.*
Visum quippe mihi te colluctarier urso,
*It-seemed indeed to-me you to-wrestle with-a-bear,*
qui post conflictus longos tibi mordicus unum
*who after struggles long from-you with-his-teeth one*
crus cum poplite ad usque femur decerpserat omne
*leg with the-knee to all-the-way the-thigh had-plucked-off whole*
et mox auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem
*and soon to-help coming-up and weapons bearing*
me petit atque oculum cum dentibus eruit unum."
*me attacks and eye with his-teeth tears-out one."*

His animadversis clamat rex ille superbus:
*These noticed shouts the-king that proud:*
„Ut video, genitorem imitaris Hagathien ipse.
*„As I-see, your-father you-imitate Hagathie yourself.*
Hic quoque perpavidam gelido sub pectore mentem
*He also a-very-fearful chill under breast mind*
gesserat et multis fastidit proelia verbis."
*had-borne and with-many shuns battles words."*
Tunc heros magnam juste conceperat iram,
*Then the-hero great justly had-conceived wrath,*
si tamen in dominum licitum est irascier ulli.
*if yet against a-lord permitted it-is to-be-angry for-anyone.*
„En" ait „in vestris consistant omnia telis.
*„Lo" he-says „on your let-stand all-things weapons.*
Est in conspectu, quem vultis; dimicet omnis.
*He-is in sight, whom you-want; let-fight everyone.*
Comminus astatis, nec jam timor impedit ullum;
*At-close-quarters you-stand, nor now fear hinders any;*
eventum videam nec consors sim spoliorum."
*the-outcome may-I-see nor sharer may-I-be of-the-spoils."*
Dixerat et collem petiit mox ipse propinquum
*He-had-spoken and a-hill sought soon himself nearby*
descendensque ab equo consedit et aspicit illo.
*and-dismounting from his-horse sat-down and looks-on thence.*

*Camalo returns to demand all the treasure, and Walter offers two hundred armlets for peace. Camalo attacks and is killed. His nephew Kimo, also called Scaramund, comes to avenge him and falls in turn. Werinhard, a descendant of the archer Pandarus, shoots arrows from a distance and then closes with the sword; Walter unhorses and beheads him.*

Post haec Guntharius Camaloni praecipit ajens:
*After this Gunther to-Camalo orders saying:*
„Perge et thesaurum reddi mihi praecipe totum.
*„Go and the-treasure to-be-returned to-me order whole.*
Quod si cunctetur, scio tu vir fortis et audax;
*Which if he-should-hesitate, I-know you a-man brave and bold;*
congredere et bello devictum mox spoliato."
*engage and in-war him-vanquished soon despoil."*
Ibat Mettensis Camalo metropolitanus,
*Went of-Metz Camalo the-metropolitan,*
vertice fulva micat cassis, de pectore thorax,
*on-his-head tawny flashes the-helmet, on his-breast the-corselet,*
et procul acclamans: „Heus, audis" dixit „amice?
*and from-afar calling: „Ho, do-you-hear" he-said „O-friend?*
Regi Francorum totum transmitte metallum,
*To-the-king of-the-Franks all send the-metal,*
si vis ulterius vitam vel habere salutem."
*if you-wish further life or to-have safety."*
Conticuit paulum verbo fortissimus heros,
*Was-silent a-little in-word the-bravest hero,*
opperiens propius hostem adventare ferocem.
*waiting nearer the-enemy to-come fierce.*

Advolitans missus vocem repetiverat istam.
*Flying-up the-envoy the-cry had-repeated this.*
[„Regi Francorum totum transmitte metallum!“]
*„To-the-king of-the-Franks all send the-metal!“*
tum juvenis constans responsum protulit istud:
*then the-youth steadfast an-answer brought-forth this:*
„Quid quaeris? Vel quid reddi importune coartas?
*„What do-you-seek? Or what to-be-returned importunately do-you-press?*
Numquid Gunthario furabar talia regi?
*Surely-not from-Gunther was-I-stealing such-things the-king?*
Aut mihi pro lucro quicquam donaverat ille,
*Or to-me for profit anything had-given he,*
ut merito usuram me cogat solvere tantam?
*that rightly interest me he-should-compel to-pay so-great?*
Num pergens ego dampna tuli vestrae regioni,
*Surely-not going I losses brought on-your region,*
ut vel hinc juste videar spoliarier a te?
*that even from-here justly I-should-seem to-be-despoiled by you?*
Si tantam invidiam cunctis gens exhibet ista,
*If so-great ill-will to-all the-people shows this,*
ut calcare solum nulli concedat eunti:
*that to-tread the-soil to-no-one it-grants going:*
ecce viam mercor, regi transmitto ducentas
*behold the-way I-buy, to-the-king I-send two-hundred*
armillas; pacem donet modo bella remittens.“
*armlets; peace let-him-grant only wars giving-up.“*
Haec postquam Camalo percepit, corde ferino:
*These after Camalo perceived, with-heart savage:*
„Amplificabis“ ait „donum, dum scrinia pandis.
*„You-will-increase“ he-says „the-gift, while the-chests you-open.*

Consummare etenim sermones nunc volo cunctos;
*To-finish for the-speeches now I-wish all;*
aut quaesita dabis, aut vitam sanguine fundes.“
*either the-things-sought you-will-give, or life with-blood you-will-pour.“*
Sic ait et triplicem clipeum collegit in ulnam
*Thus he-says and the-triple shield gathered onto his-arm*
et crispans hastile micans vi nititur omni
*and brandishing the-shaft flashing with-strength strives all*
ac jacit; at juvensis devitat cautior ictum.
*and throws; but the-youth avoids more-cautious the-blow.*
Hasta volans casso tellurem vulnere mordit.
*The-spear flying with-vain the-earth wound bites.*
Waltharius tandem: „Si sic placet“ inquit „agamus!“
*Walter at-last: „If so it-pleases“ he-says „let-us-act!“*
Et simul in dictis hastam transmisit. At illa
*And at-once with the-words the-spear he-sent. But it*
per laevum latus umbonis transivit, et ecce
*through the-left side of-the-boss passed, and behold*
palmam, qua Camalo mucronem educere coepit,
*the-palm, with-which Camalo the-blade to-draw began,*
confixit femori transpungens terga caballi.
*transfixed to-the-thigh piercing-through the-back of-the-horse.*
Nec mora, dum vulnus sentit sonipes, furit atque
*No delay, when the-wound feels the-steed, it-rages and*
excutiens dorsum sessorem sternere temptat
*shaking its-back the-rider to-throw tries*
et forsan faceret, ni lancea fixa teneret.
*and perhaps would-have-done, unless the-lance fixed held.*

Interea parmam Camalo dimisit et hastam
*Meanwhile his-buckler Camalo let-go and the-spear*
complexus laeva satagit divellere dextram.
*grasping with-the-left busies-himself to-tear-loose his-right.*
Quod mox perspiciens currit celeberrimus heros
*Which soon seeing runs the-most-famous hero*
et pede compresso capulo tenus ingerit ensem,
*and with-foot pressed to-the-hilt as-far-as thrusts-in his-sword,*
quem simul educens hastam de vulnere traxit.
*which at-once drawing-out the-spear from the-wound he-drew.*
Tunc equus et dominus hora cecidere sub una.
*Then horse and master hour fell within one.*
At dum forte nepos conspexerat hoc Camalonis,
*But when by-chance the-nephew had-seen this of-Camalo,*
filius ipsius Kimo cognomine fratris,
*the-son of-him Kimo by-surname of-the-brother,*
quem referunt quidam Scaramundum nomine dictum,
*whom report some Scaramund by-name called,*
ingemit et lacrimis compellat tristior omnes:
*he-groans and with-tears addresses sadder all:*
„Haec me prae cunctis heu respicit actio rerum.
*„This me before all alas concerns the-course of-affairs.*
Nunc aut commoriar vel carum ulciscar amicum."
*Now either I-shall-die-with or the-dear I-shall-avenge friend."*
Namque angusta loci solum concurrere soli
*For the-narrowness of-the-place alone to-clash with-one-alone*
cogebant, nec quisquam alii succurrere quivit.
*compelled, nor anyone another to-help could.*

Advolat infelix Scaramundus jam moriturus
*Flies-up unhappy Scaramund now about-to-die*
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
*two in-hand with-broad brandishing shafts with-iron.*
Qui dum Waltharium nullo terrore videret
*Who when Walter by-no terror saw*
permotum fixumque loco consistere in ipso,
*moved and-fixed on-the-spot to-stand in the-very-(spot),*
sic ait infrendens et equinam vertice caudam
*thus he-says gnashing and the-horse's on-his-crest tail*
concutiens: „In quo fidis, vel quae tua spes est?
*shaking: „In what do-you-trust, or what your hope is?*
Non ego jam gazam nec rerum quidque tuarum
*Not I now the-treasure nor of-things anything yours*
appeto, sed vitam cognati quaero perempti."
*seek, but the-life of-my-kinsman I-seek slain."*
Ille dehinc: „Si convincar, quod proelia primus
*He thereupon: „If I-am-convicted, that battles first*
temptarim seu quid merui, quod talia possim
*I-tried or anything deserved, that such-things I-could*
jure pati, absque mora tua me transverberet hasta!"
*by-right suffer, without delay your me let-pierce spear!"*
Nec dum sermonem concluserat, en Scaramundus
*Nor yet the-speech had-concluded, lo Scaramund*
unum de binis hastile retorsit in illum
*one of the-two shafts hurled at him*
confestimque aliud, quorum celeberrimus heros
*and-at-once the-other, of-which the-most-famous hero*
unum devitat, quatit ex umbone secundum.
*one avoids, shakes from the-boss the-second.*

Tunc aciem gladii promens Scaramundus acuti
*Then the-edge of-his-sword drawing Scaramund sharp*
proruit in juvenem cupiens proscindere frontem,
*rushed upon the-youth desiring to-cleave his-brow,*
effrenique in equo propius devectus ad illum
*and-unbridled on horse nearer carried to him*
non valuit capiti libratum infindere vulnus,
*not was-able on-the-head the-poised to-cut wound,*
sed capulum galeae impegit; dedit illa resultans
*but the-hilt on-the-helmet he-dashed; gave it rebounding*
tinnitus ignemque simul transfudit ad auras.
*ringings and-fire at-once poured-across to the-breezes.*
Sed non cornipedem potuit girare superbum,
*But not the-horn-footed he-could to-turn proud,*
donec Waltharius sub mentum cuspidis ictum
*until Walter under the-chin of-the-point the-stroke*
fixerat et sella moribundum sustulit alta.
*had-fixed and from-the-saddle him-dying lifted lofty.*
Qui caput attollens proprio mucrone recidens
*Who his-head lifting with-his-own blade cutting-off*
fecit cognatum pariter fluitare cruorem.
*made kindred equally to-flow the-blood.*
Hunc ubi Guntharius conspexit obisse superbus
*Him when Gunther saw to-have-died proud*
hortatur socios pugnam revocare furentes:
*urges his-comrades the-fight to-renew raging:*
„Aggrediamur eum nec respirare sinamus,
*„Let-us-attack him nor to-breathe let-us-allow,*

donec deficiens lassescat et inde revinctus
*until failing he-tires and thence bound*
thesauros reddet luet et pro sanguine poenam."
*the-treasures he-will-return will-pay and for the-blood the-penalty."*
Tertius en Werinhardus abit bellumque lacessit,
*The-third lo Werinhard goes-off and-battle provokes,*
quamlibet ex longa generatus stirpe nepotum,
*although from long born line of-descendants,*
o vir clare, tuus cognatus et artis amator,
*O man famous, your kinsman and of-the-art lover,*
Pandare, qui quondam jussus confundere foedus
*O-Pandarus, who once ordered to-confound the-treaty*
in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
*into the-midst a-weapon you-hurled first of-the-Achaeans.*
Hic spernens hastam pharetram gestavit et arcum,
*He scorning the-spear a-quiver bore and a-bow,*
eminus emissis haud aequo Marte sagittis
*from-afar sent not with-equal Mars arrows*
Waltharium turbans. Contra tamen ille virilis
*Walter troubling. Against-him yet he manly*
constitit opponens clipei septemplicis orbem,
*stood opposing of-his-shield seven-fold the-round,*
saepius eludens venientes providus ictus.
*very-often evading the-coming foreseeing blows.*
Nam modo dissiluit, parmam modo vergit in austrum
*For now he-leapt-aside, the-buckler now he-tilts to the-south*
telaque discussit, nullum tamen attigit illum.
*and-the-weapons shook-off, none yet touched him.*

Postquam Pandarides se consumpsisse sagittas
*After the-son-of-Pandarus himself to-have-used-up his-arrows*
in cassum videt, iratus mox exerit ensem
*in vain sees, angry soon he-bares his-sword*
et demum advolitans has jactitat ore loquelas:
*and at-last flying-up these tosses from-his-mouth speeches:*
„O si ventosos lusisti callide jactus,
*„O if windy you-have-mocked cunningly throws,*
forsan vibrantis dextrae jam percipis ictum."
*perhaps of-a-brandishing right-hand now you-perceive the-blow."*
Olli Waltharius ridenti pectore adorsus:
*Him Walter with-laughing breast having-addressed:*
„Jamque diu satis exspecto certamina justo
*„And-now long enough I-await combat with-just*
pondere agi. Festina, in me mora non erit ulla."
*weight to-be-waged. Hurry, in me delay not will-be any."*
Dixerat et toto connixus corpore ferrum
*He-had-spoken and with-whole straining body the-iron*
conicit. Hasta volans pectus reseravit equinum:
*hurls. The-spear flying the-breast unlocked of-the-horse:*
tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras
*raises itself upright the-four-footed and with-its-heels the-breezes*
verberat effundensque equitem cecidit super illum.
*lashes and-pouring-out the-rider fell upon him.*
Accurrit juvenis et ei vi diripit ensem,
*Runs-up the-youth and from-him by-force snatches the-sword,*
casside discussa crines complectitur albos
*the-helmet shaken-off the-hair grasps white*
multiplicesque preces nectenti dixerat heros:
*and-manifold prayers to-him-weaving had-said the-hero:*

„Talia non dudum jactabas dicta per auras."
*„Such-things not long-ago you-were-tossing words through the-breezes."*
Haec ait et truncum secta cervice reliquit.
*This he-says and the-trunk with-cut neck left.*

## VI · EKIVRID AND HADAWART

*The Saxon Ekivrid mocks Walter as a forest faun and is speared through the lung. Hadawart comes on foot to win Walter's painted shield for himself, scorning him as a serpent. Walter replies that he owes the shield too much to give it up, addresses his own hands, and after a long duel disarms Hadawart and pins him to the ground with his spear.*

Sed non dementem tria visa cadavera terrent
*But not the-mad three seen corpses terrify*
Guntharium: jubet ad mortem properare vicissim.
*Gunther: he-orders to death to-hasten in-turn.*
En a Saxonicis Ekivrid oris generatus
*Lo from the-Saxon Ekivrid shores born*
quartus temptavit bellum, qui pro nece facta
*fourth tried the-war, who for a-killing done*
cujusdam primatis eo diffugerat exul.
*of-a-certain chief thither had-fled an-exile.*
Quem spadix gestabat equus maculis variatus.
*Whom a-bay was-bearing horse with-spots varied.*
Hic ubi Waltharium promptum videt esse duello,
*He when Walter ready he-sees to-be for-the-duel,*

„Dic“ ait „an corpus vegetet tractabile temet
*„Tell“ he-says „whether a-body quickens tangible you*
sive per aerias fallas, maledicte, figuras?
*or through airy you-deceive, O-accursed-one, shapes?*
Saltibus assuetus faunus mihi quippe videris.“
*To-glades accustomed a-faun to-me indeed you-seem.“*
Illeque sublato dedit haec responsa cachinno:
*And-he raised gave these answers with-a-guffaw:*
„Celtica lingua probat te ex illa gente creatum,
*„The-Celtic tongue proves you from that people created,*
cui natura dedit reliquos ludendo praeire.
*to-whom nature gave the-rest in-joking to-go-before.*
At si te propius venientem dextera nostra
*But if you nearer coming right-hand our*
attingat, post Saxonibus memorare valebis,
*should-touch, afterward to-the-Saxons to-relate you-will-be-able,*
te nunc in Vosago fauni phantasma videre.“
*you now in the-Vosges of-a-faun a-phantom to-see.“*
„Attemptabo quidem, quid sis,“ Ekivrid ait, ac mox
*„I-shall-try indeed, what you-are,“ Ekivrid says, and soon*
ferratam cornum graviter jacit. Illa retorto
*iron-tipped the-cornel heavily hurls. It with-twisted*
emicat amento, quam durus fregerat umbo.
*flashes-forth thong, which the-hard had-broken boss.*
Waltharius contra respondit cuspide missa:
*Walter in-reply answered with-the-point sent:*
„Haec tibi silvanus transmittit munera faunus.
*„These to-you sylvan sends gifts the-faun.*
Aspice, num mage sit telum penetrabile nostrum.“
*Look, whether more be weapon penetrating our.“*

Lancea taurino contextum tergore lignum
*The-lance with-bull's woven hide the-wood*
diffidit ac tunicam scindens pulmone resedit.
*split and the-tunic tearing in-the-lung settled.*
Volvitur infelix Ekivrid rivumque cruoris
*Rolls unhappy Ekivrid and-a-stream of-blood*
evomit: en mortem fugiens incurrit eandem.
*vomits: lo death fleeing he-runs-into the-same.*
Cujus equum juvenis post tergum in gramen abegit.
*Whose horse the-youth behind his-back into the-grass drove-off.*
Tunc a Gunthario clipeum sibi postulat ipsum
*Then from Gunther the-shield for-himself demands itself*
quintus ab inflato Hadawardus pectore lusus.
*fifth from puffed-up Hadawart breast deluded.*
Qui pergens hastam sociis dimisit habendam
*Who going his-spear to-his-comrades left to-be-held*
audax in solum confisus inaniter ensem.
*bold in alone trusting vainly sword.*
Et dum conspiceret dejecta cadavera totam
*And when he-saw the-thrown-down corpses whole*
conclusisse viam nec equum transire valere,
*to-have-closed the-way nor the-horse to-pass to-be-able,*
desiliens parat ire pedes. Stetit acer in armis
*leaping-down he-prepares to-go on-foot. Stood keen in arms*
Waltharius laudatque virum, qui praebuit aequam
*Walter and-praises the-man, who offered an-equal*
pugnandi sortem. Hadawart tum dixit ad illum:
*of-fighting lot. Hadawart then said to him:*
O versute dolis ac fraudis conscie serpens,
*O crafty in-wiles and of-fraud conscious serpent,*

occultare artus squamoso tegmine suetus
*to-hide your-limbs with-scaly covering accustomed*
ac veluti coluber girum collectus in unum,
*and like a-snake in-a-coil gathered into one,*
tela tot evitas tenui sine vulneris ictu
*weapons so-many do-you-avoid slight without a-wound's stroke*
atque venenatas ludis sine more sagittas?
*and poisoned do-you-mock without measure arrows?*
Numquid et iste, putas, astu vitabitur ictus,
*Surely-not also this, do-you-think, by-craft will-be-avoided stroke,*
quem propius stantis certo libramine mittit
*which nearer of-one-standing with-sure poise sends*
dextra manus? Neque enim is teli seu vulneris auctor.
*the-right hand? Nor for he of-weapon or of-wound the-author.*
Audi consilium parmam deponere pictam:
*Hear counsel the-buckler to-put-down painted:*
hanc mea sors quaerit, regis quoque sponsio praestat.
*this my lot seeks, of-the-king also the-promise warrants.*
Nolo quidem laedas, oculis quia complacet istis.
*I-do-not-wish indeed you-to-damage-it, to-eyes because it-is-pleasing these.*
Sin alias, licet et lucem mihi dempseris almam,
*But-if otherwise, though even the-light from-me you-should-take kindly,*
assunt hic plures socii carnisque propinqui,
*are-present here many comrades and-of-flesh kinsmen,*
qui, quamvis volucrem simules pennasque capessas,
*who, though a-bird you-should-feign and-wings should-take,*
te tamen immunem numquam patientur abire."
*you yet unscathed never will-allow to-go-away."*

Belliger at contra nil territus intulit ista:
*The-warrior but in-reply in-nothing terrified brought-in these:*
„De reliquis taceo, clipeum defendere curo.
*„About the-rest I-am-silent, the-shield to-defend I-take-care.*
Pro meritis, mihi crede, bonis sum debitor illi.
*For its-deserts, me believe, good I-am a-debtor to-it.*
Hostibus iste meis sese opposuisse solebat
*To-enemies this my itself to-have-opposed was-wont*
et pro vulneribus suscepit vulnera nostris.
*and for wounds received wounds our.*
Quam sit oportunus hodie mihi, cernis, et ipse
*How it-may-be timely today to-me, you-see, and yourself*
non cum Walthario loquereris forsan, abesset. —
*not with Walter you-would-be-speaking perhaps, were-it-absent.—*
Viribus o summis hostem depellere cures,
*With-strengths O highest the-enemy to-drive-off take-care,*
dextera, ne rapiat tibi propugnacula muri!
*right-hand, lest he-snatch from-you the-bulwarks of-the-wall!*
Tu clavum umbonis studeas retinere, sinistra,
*You the-handle of-the-boss strive to-hold, O-left,*
atque ebori digitos circumfer glutine fixos!
*and to-the-ivory the-fingers put-around with-glue fixed!*
Istic ne ponas pondus, quod tanta viarum
*There not set-down the-weight, which so-great of-ways*
portasti spatia, ex Avarum nam sedibus altis!“
*you-have-carried the-distances, from of-the-Avars for the-seats high!“*
Ille dehinc: „Invitus agis, si sponte recusas.
*He thereupon: „Unwilling you-act, if willingly you-refuse.*

Nec solum parmam, sed equum cum virgine et auro
*Nor only the-buckler, but the-horse with the-maiden and the-gold*
reddes: tum demum scelerum cruciamina pendes."
*you-will-return: then at-last for-your-crimes the-torments you-will-pay."*
Haec ait et notum vagina diripit ensem.
*This he-says and the-known from-the-scabbard snatches sword.*
Inter se variis terrarum partibus orti
*Between themselves from-various of-the-earth parts sprung*
concurrunt. Stupuit Vosegus haec fulmina et ictus.
*they-clash. Was-astounded the-Vosges at-these thunderbolts and strokes.*
Olli sublimes animis ac grandibus armis,
*They lofty in-spirits and with-great arms,*
hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
*this-one in-his-sword trusting, this-one keen and towering with-the-spear,*
inter se multa et valida vi proelia miscent.
*between themselves many and with-strong force battles mingle.*
Non sic nigra sonat percussa securibus ilex,
*Not so the-black resounds struck with-axes holm-oak,*
ut dant tinnitus galeae clipeique resultant.
*as give ringings the-helmets and-the-shields rebound.*
Mirantur Franci, quod non lassesceret heros
*Marvel the-Franks, that not grew-weary the-hero*
Waltharius, cui nulla quies spatiumve dabatur.
*Walter, to-whom no rest or-space was-given.*
Emicat hic impune putans jam Wormaciensis
*Flashes-forth this-man with-impunity thinking now of-Worms*
alte et sublato consurgit fervidus ense,
*on-high and with-raised rises fiery sword,*
hoc ictu memorans semet finire duellum.
*with-this stroke declaring himself to-finish the-duel.*

Providus at juvenis ferientem cuspide adacta
*Foreseeing but the-youth him-striking with-the-point driven-home*
intercepit et ignavum dimittere ferrum
*intercepted and his-cowardly to-let-go iron*
cogebat; procul in dumis resplenduit ensis.
*compelled; far-off in the-bushes shone the-sword.*
Hic ubi se gladio spoliatum vidit amico,
*He when himself of-his-sword despoiled saw friendly,*
accelerare fugam fruticesque volebat adire.
*to-hasten flight and-the-thickets wished to-reach.*
Alpharides fretus pedibus viridique juventa
*The-son-of-Alphere relying on-his-feet and-on-green youth*
insequitur dicens: „Quonam fugis? Accipe scutum!“
*pursues saying: „Whither do-you-flee? Take the-shield!“*
Sic ait atque hastam manibus levat ocius ambis
*Thus he-says and the-spear with-his-hands raises swiftly both*
et ferit; ille cadit, clipeus superintonat ingens.
*and strikes; he falls, the-shield thunders-above huge.*
Nec tardat juvenis: pede collum pressit et hasta
*Nor delays the-youth: with-foot the-neck he-pressed and with-the-spear*
divellens parmam telluri infixerat illum.
*tearing-away the-buckler to-the-earth had-fixed him.*
Ipse oculos vertens animam sufflavit in auram.
*He his-eyes turning his-soul breathed-out into the-air.*

*Hagen begs his nephew Patavrid not to fight, cursing the greed that drives men to their deaths, but the youth goes on. Walter warns him off in vain, deflects his spear, and kills him. Gerwit, once a count at Worms, attacks with a double-axe; after a long fight Walter wounds him in the groin and beheads him.*

Sextus erat Patavrid. Soror hunc germana Haganonis
*Sixth was Patavrid. The-sister him own of-Hagen*
protulit ad lucem. Quem dum procedere vidit,
*brought-forth to the-light. Whom when to-go-forward saw,*
vocibus et precibus conatur avunculus inde
*with-cries and with-prayers tries his-uncle thence*
flectere proclamans: „Quonam ruis? Aspice mortem,
*to-bend shouting: „Whither do-you-rush? Look-at death,*
qualiter arridet! Desiste! En ultima Parcae
*how it-smiles! Stop! Lo the-last the-Fates*
fila legunt. O care nepos, te mens tua fallit.
*threads gather. O dear nephew, you mind your deceives.*
Desine! Waltharii tu denique viribus impar."
*Cease! Of-Walter you finally in-strength unequal."*
Infelix tamen ille means haec omnia sprevit,
*Unhappy yet he going these all scorned,*
arsit enim venis laudem captare cupiscens.
*burned for in-his-veins praise to-catch desiring.*
Tristatusque Hagano suspiria pectore longa
*And-saddened Hagen sighs from-his-breast long*
traxit et has imo fudit de corde loquelas:
*drew and these deepest poured from heart speeches:*
„O vortex mundi fames insatiatus habendi.
*„O whirlpool of-the-world hunger insatiate of-having.*

Gurges avaritiae, cunctorum fibra malorum!
*Gulf of-avarice, of-all the-root of-evils!*
O utinam solum glutires, dira, metallum
*O would-that only you-swallowed, dire-one, metal*
divitiasque alias, homines impune remittens!
*and-riches other, men with-impunity sending-back!*
Sed tu nunc homines perverso numine perflans
*But you now men with-perverse spirit blowing-through*
incendis, nullique suum jam sufficit. Ecce
*inflame, and-to-no-one his-own now suffices. Behold*
non trepidant mortem pro lucro incurrere turpem.
*not they-tremble death for gain to-run-into shameful.*
Quanto plus retinent, tanto sitis ardet habendi.
*By-how-much more they-retain, by-so-much the-thirst burns of-having.*
Externis modo vi, modo furtive potiuntur
*Of-foreign now by-force, now stealthily they-take-possession*
et, quod plus renovat gemitus lacrimasque ciebit,
*and, what more renews groans and-tears will-stir,*
caeligenas animas Erebi fornace retrudunt.
*heaven-born souls of-Erebus in-the-furnace thrust-back.*
Ecce ego dilectum nequeo revocare nepotem,
*Behold I my-beloved am-unable to-call-back nephew,*
instimulatus enim de te est, o saeva cupido.
*goaded for by you he-has-been, O savage desire.*
En caecus mortem properat gustare nefandam
*Lo blind death he-hastens to-taste unspeakable*
et vili pro laude cupit descendere ad umbras.
*and cheap for praise desires to-go-down to the-shades.*
Heu mihi, care nepos, quid matri, perdite, mandas?
*Alas for-me, O-dear nephew, what to-your-mother, O-lost-one, do-you-send?*

Quis nuper ductam refovebit, care, maritam,
*Who lately wedded will-cherish, O-dear-one, the-wife,*
cui nec rapta spei pueri ludicra dedisti?
*to-whom not-even snatched of-hope of-a-boy the-sports you-gave?*
Quis tibi nam furor est? Unde haec dementia venit?“
*What to-you for madness is? Whence this madness comes?“*
Sic ait et gremium lacrimis conspersit obortis,
*Thus he-says and his-lap with-tears sprinkled risen,*
et „Longum, formose, vale!“ singultibus edit.
*and „Long, O-handsome-one, farewell!“ with-sobs utters.*
Waltharius licet a longe socium fore maestum
*Walter though from afar his-comrade to-be sad*
attendit, clamorque simul pervenit ad aures.
*notices, and-the-shout at-the-same-time reached to his-ears.*
Unde incursantem sic est affatus equestrem:
*Whence the-onrushing thus he-has addressed horseman:*
„Accipe consilium, juvenis clarissime, nostrum
*„Take counsel, O-youth most-famous, our*
et te conservans melioribus utere fatis.
*and yourself preserving with-better use fates.*
Desine, nam tua te fervens fiducia fallit.
*Cease, for your you burning confidence deceives.*
Heroum tot cerne neces et cede duello,
*Of-heroes so-many see the-deaths and yield from-the-duel,*
ne suprema videns hostes facias mihi plures.“
*lest the-last seeing enemies you-make for-me more.“*
„Quid de morte mea curas“ ait ille „tyranne?
*„Why about death my do-you-care“ says he „O-tyrant?*
Est modo pugnandum tibimet, non sermocinandum.“
*It-is now to-be-fought by-you, not to-be-talked.“*

Dixit et in verbo nodosam destinat hastam,
*He-said and with the-word the-knotty aims spear,*
cuspide quam propria divertens transtulit heros,
*the-point which with-his-own turning-aside carried-over the-hero,*
quae subvecta choris ac viribus acta furentis
*which carried-up by-the-airs and by-the-strength driven of-the-raging-man*
in castrum venit atque pedes stetit ante puellae.
*into the-camp came and the-feet stood before of-the-girl.*
Ipsa metu perculsa sonum prompsit muliebrem.
*She with-fear struck a-sound brought-forth womanly.*
At postquam tenuis redit in praecordia sanguis,
*But after thin returns into her-heart the-blood,*
paulum suspiciens spectat, num viveret heros.
*a-little looking-up she-watches, whether lived the-hero.*
Tum quoque vir fortis Francum discedere bello
*Then also the-man brave the-Frank to-depart from-war*
jussit. At ille furens gladium nudavit et ipsum
*ordered. But he raging the-sword bared and him*
incurrens petiit vulnusque a vertice librat.
*running-at sought and-a-wound from the-crown poises.*
Alpharides parmam demum concusserat aptam
*The-son-of-Alphere his-buckler at-last had-shaken fit*
et spumantis apri frendens de more tacebat.
*and of-a-foaming boar gnashing in the-manner was-silent.*

Ille ferire volens se pronior omnis ad ictum
*He to-strike wishing himself more-forward whole to the-stroke*
exposuit, sed Waltharius sub tegmine flexus
*exposed, but Walter under the-covering bent*
delituit corpusque suum contraxit, et ecce
*lay-hid and-his-body his-own drew-in, and behold*
vulnere delusus juvenis recidebat ineptus.
*by-the-wound mocked the-youth was-falling-back clumsy.*
Finis erat, nisi quod genibus tellure refixis
*The-end it-was, except that with-his-knees on-the-earth fixed-back*
belliger accubuit chalibemque sub orbe cavebat.
*the-warrior lay and-the-steel under the-round was-guarding-against.*
Hic dum consurgit, pariter se subrigit ille
*This-one while he-rises, equally himself raises that-one*
ac citius scutum trepidus sibi praetulit atque
*and more-quickly his-shield trembling for-himself held-before and*
frustra certamen revocare parabat. At illum
*in-vain the-contest to-renew was-preparing. But him*
Alpharides fixa gladio petit ocius hasta
*the-son-of-Alphere fixed with-the-sword seeks more-quickly with-the-spear*
et mediam clipei dempsit vasto impete partem
*and the-middle of-the-shield took-away with-vast onset part*
hamatam resecans loricam atque ilia nudans.
*the-hooked cutting corselet and his-flanks baring.*
Labitur infelix Patavrid sua viscera cernens
*Slips unhappy Patavrid his-own entrails seeing*
silvestrique ferae corpus, animam dedit Orco.
*and-to-a-woodland beast his-body, his-soul he-gave to-Orcus.*

Hunc sese ulturum spondens Gerwitus adivit,
*Him himself about-to-avenge pledging Gerwit approached,*
qui forti subvectus equo supravolat omnem
*who on-brave carried horse flies-over all*
stragem, quae angustam concluserat obvia callem.
*the-slaughter, which the-narrow had-closed in-the-way path.*
Et dum bellipotens recidisset colla jacentis,
*And while the-mighty-in-war had-cut the-neck of-the-one-lying,*
venit et ancipitem vibravit in ora bipennem.
*he-came and the-two-edged brandished at his-face axe.*
Istius ergo modi Francis tunc arma fuere.
*Of-this therefore kind for-the-Franks then arms were.*
Vir celer objecit peltam frustravit et ictum
*The-man swift threw-up his-target baffled and the-stroke*
ac retro saliens hastam rapiebat amicam
*and back leaping the-spear was-snatching friendly*
sanguineumque ulva viridi dimiserat ensem.
*and-the-bloody in-the-sedge green had-left sword.*
Hic vero metuenda virum tum bella videres.
*Here truly to-be-feared of-men then wars you-would-see.*
Sermo quidem nullus fuit inter Martia tela;
*Speech indeed none there-was among of-Mars weapons;*
sic erat adverso mens horum intenta duello.
*so was on-the-hostile the-mind of-these intent duel.*
Is furit, ut caesos mundet vindicta sodales,
*This-one rages, that the-slain may-cleanse by-vengeance comrades,*
ille studet vitam toto defendere nisu
*that-one strives his-life with-whole to-defend effort*
et, si fors dederit, palmam retinere triumphi.
*and, if chance should-give, the-palm to-keep of-the-triumph.*

Hic ferit, ille cavet, petit iste, flectitur ille:
*This-one strikes, that-one guards, attacks this-one, bends that-one:*
ad studium fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
*for the-effort chance and valor are-mingled into one.*
Longa tamen cuspis breviori depulit hostem
*Long yet the-point with-shorter drove-off the-enemy*
armatum telo, girat sed et ille caballum
*armed weapon, wheels but also he his-horse*
atque fatigatum cupiebat fallere homonem.
*and the-wearied was-desiring to-deceive man.*
Jam magis atque magis irarum mole gravatus
*Now more and more of-wraths by-the-weight burdened*
Waltharius clipeum Gerwiti sustulit imum,
*Walter the-shield of-Gerwit lifted at-the-bottom,*
transmissoque femur penetraverat inguine ferrum.
*and-sent-through the-thigh had-pierced at-the-groin the-iron.*
Qui post terga ruens clamorem prodidit atrum
*Who behind his-back rushing a-cry brought-forth black*
exitiumque dolens pulsabat calcibus arvum.
*and-his-ruin grieving was-beating with-his-heels the-field.*
Hunc etiam truncum caesa cervice reliquit.
*Him too a-trunk with-cut neck he-left.*
Idem Wormatiae campis comes extitit ante.
*The-same at-Worms in-the-fields count had-been before.*

*The Franks waver, but Gunther goads them on. Randolf nearly pierces Walter, who then beheads him. Helmnod, also called Eleuthir, hurls a trident tied to a rope into Walter's shield, and he, Trogus, Tanastus, and Gunther try to drag him down. Walter kills Helmnod, cripples Trogus, who fights on with a rock and taunts him, kills Tanastus, and finally kills Trogus, mocking him as he dies.*

Tum primum Franci coeperunt forte morari
*Then first the-Franks began perhaps to-delay*
et magnis precibus dominum decedere pugna
*and with-great prayers their-lord to-withdraw from-the-fight*
deposcunt. Furit ille miser caecusque profatur:
*demand. Rages he wretched and-blind speaks:*
„Quaeso, viri fortes et pectora saepe probata,
*„I-beg, O-men brave and breasts often proved,*
ne fors haec cuicumque metum, sed conferat iram.
*lest perhaps this to-anyone fear, but may-bring wrath.*
Quid mihi, si Vosago sic sic inglorius ibo?
*What to-me, if from-the-Vosges thus thus inglorious I-shall-go?*
Mentem quisque meam sibi vindicet: en ego partus
*The-mind each my for-himself let-claim: lo I ready*
ante mori sum, Wormatiam quam talibus actis
*before to-die am, Worms than with-such deeds*
ingrediar. Petat hic patriam sine sanguine victor?
*I-should-enter. Shall-seek this-man his-fatherland without blood victor?*
Hactenus arsistis hominem spoliare metallis,
*Until-now you-burned the-man to-strip of-metals,*
nunc ardete, viri, fusum mundare cruorem,
*now burn, O-men, the-poured to-cleanse blood,*

ut mors abstergat mortem sanguis quoque sanguem,
*that death may-wipe-away death blood also blood,*
soleturque necem sociorum plaga necantis."
*and-may-console the-slaughter of-our-comrades the-blow of-the-slayer."*
His animum dictis demens incendit et omnes
*With-these (their)-spirit words the-madman kindled and all*
fecerat immemores vitae simul atque salutis.
*had-made unmindful of-life at-once and of-safety.*
Ac velut in ludis alium praecurrere quisque
*And as in games another to-run-before each*
ad mortem studuit; sed semita, ut antea dixi,
*to death strove; but the-path, as before I-said,*
cogebat binos bello decernere solos.
*compelled two-by-two in-war to-decide alone.*
Vir tamen illustris, dum cunctari videt illos,
*The-man yet illustrious, while to-delay he-sees them,*
vertice distractas suspendit in arbore cristas
*from-his-head detached hangs on a-tree the-crests*
et ventum captans sudorem tersit anhelus.
*and the-wind catching his-sweat wiped panting.*
Ecce repentino Randolf athleta caballo
*Behold on-a-sudden Randolf the-champion on-horse*
praevertens reliquos hunc importunus adivit
*outstripping the-rest him importunate approached*
ac mox ferrato petiit sub pectore conto.
*and soon with-iron-tipped sought under the-breast pike.*
Et nisi duratis Wielandia fabrica giris
*And unless with-hardened Wieland's workmanship with-rings*
obstaret, spisso penetraverit ilia ligno.
*had-stood-in-the-way, with-thick he-would-have-pierced his-flanks wood.*

Ille tamen subito stupefactus corda pavore
*He yet suddenly astounded in-heart with-fear*
munimen clipei objecit mentemque recepit;
*the-defense of-his-shield threw-up and-his-mind recovered;*
nec tamen et galeam fuerat sumpsisse facultas.
*nor yet also the-helmet there-had-been to-have-taken opportunity.*
Francus at emissa gladium nudaverat hasta
*The-Frank but thrown the-sword had-bared the-spear*
et feriens binos Aquitani vertice crines
*and striking two of-the-Aquitanian from-the-crown hairs*
abrasit, sed forte cutem praestringere summam
*shaved, but perhaps the-skin to-graze the-uppermost*
non licuit rursumque alium vibraverat ictum
*not it-was-allowed and-again another had-brandished stroke*
et praeceps animi directo obstamine scuti
*and headlong of-mind in-the-direct obstacle of-the-shield*
impegit chalibem nec quivit viribus ullis
*drove the-steel nor could-he with-strength any*
elicere. Alpharides retro se fulminis instar
*draw-it-out. The-son-of-Alphere back himself of-a-thunderbolt like*
excutiens Francum valida vi fudit ad arvum
*shaking-off the-Frank with-strong force threw to the-field*
et super assistens pectus conculcat et inquit:
*and over standing his-breast tramples and says:*
„En pro calvitio capitis te vertice fraudo,
*„Lo for the-baldness of-my-head you of-your-crown I-cheat,*
ne fiat ista tuae de me jactantia sponsae".
*lest may-be this to-your of me the-boasting bride".*
Vix effatus haec truncavit colla precantis.
*Barely having-spoken this he-cut-off the-neck of-the-one-pleading.*

At nonus pugnae Helmnod successit, et ipse
*But ninth to-the-fight Helmnod succeeded, and himself*
insertum triplici gestabat fune tridentem,
*fastened-in to-a-triple was-carrying rope a-trident,*
quem post terga quidem socii stantes tenuerunt,
*which behind his-back indeed his-comrades standing held,*
consiliumque fuit, dum cuspis missa sederet
*and-the-plan was, when the-point sent should-settle*
in clipeo, cuncti pariter traxisse studerent,
*in the-shield, all equally to-pull should-strive,*
ut vel sic hominem dejecissent furibundum;
*that even thus the-man they-might-have-thrown-down raging;*
atque sub hac certum sibi spe posuere triumphum.
*and under this sure for-themselves hope they-set triumph.*
Nec mora, dux totas fundens in brachia vires
*No delay, the-leader whole pouring into his-arms strength*
misit in adversum magna cum voce tridentem
*sent at the-opponent great with voice the-trident*
edicens: „Ferro tibi finis, calve, sub isto!“
*proclaiming: „With-iron for-you the-end, O-bald-one, under this!“*
Qui ventos penetrans jaculorum more coruscat,
*Which the-winds piercing of-javelins in-the-manner flashes,*
quod genus aspidis ex alta sese arbore tanto
*as a-kind of-asp from a-high itself tree with-so-great*
turbine demittit, quo cuncta obstantia vincat.
*whirl lets-down, whereby all opposing it-may-overcome.*
Quid moror? Umbonem sciderat peltaque resedit.
*Why do-I-delay? The-boss it-had-split and-in-the-target settled.*
Clamorem Franci tollunt, saltusque resultat,
*A-shout the-Franks raise, and-the-glade rebounds,*

obnixique trahunt restim simul atque vicissim,
*and-straining they-pull the-rope at-once and in-turn,*
nec dubitat princeps tali se aptare labori.
*nor hesitates the-prince to-such himself to-fit toil.*
Manarunt cunctis sudoris flumina menbris.
*Flowed from-all of-sweat rivers limbs.*
Sed tamen haec inter velut aesculus astitit heros,
*But yet these among like an-oak stood the-hero,*
quae non plus petit astra comis quam Tartara fibris
*which not more seeks the-stars with-its-leaves than Tartarus with-its-roots*
contempnens omnes ventorum immota fragores.
*scorning all of-the-winds unmoved crashings.*
Certabant hostes hortabanturque viritim,
*Were-contending the-enemy and-urging man-by-man,*
ut si non quirent ipsum detrudere ad arvum,
*that if not they-could him to-thrust to the-field,*
munimen clipei saltem extorquere studerent,
*the-defense of-the-shield at-least to-wrest they-should-strive,*
quo dempto vivus facile caperetur ab ipsis.
*which taken-away alive easily he-would-be-taken by them.*

Nomina quae restant edicam jamque trahentum:
*The-names which remain I-shall-proclaim and-now of-those-pulling:*
nonus Eleuthir erat, Helmnod cognomine dictus.
*ninth Eleuthir was, Helmnod by-surname called.*
Argentina quidem decimum dant oppida Trogum,
*Strasbourg's indeed tenth give the-towns Trogus,*
extulit undecimum pollens urbs Spira Tanastum,
*brought-forth the-eleventh mighty the-city Speyer Tanastus,*
absque Haganone locum rex supplevit duodenum.
*apart-from Hagen the-place the-king filled twelfth.*

Quattuor hi adversum summis conatibus unum
*Four these against with-utmost efforts one*
contendunt pariter multo varioque tumultu.
*strive equally with-much and-varied tumult.*
Interea Alpharidi vanus labor incutit iram,
*Meanwhile in-the-son-of-Alphere vain the-toil strikes wrath,*
et qui jam pridem nudarat casside frontem,
*and who now long-since had-bared of-the-helmet his-brow,*
in framea tunicaque simul confisus aena
*in his-sword and-in-his-tunic at-once trusting bronze*
omisit parmam, primumque invasit Eleuthrin.
*let-go his-buckler, and-first attacked Eleuthir.*
Huic galeam findens cerebrum diffudit et ipsam
*Of-this-one the-helmet splitting the-brain he-spread and the-very*
cervicem resecans pectus patefecit, at aegrum
*the-neck cutting-through the-breast laid-open, but the-sick*
cor pulsans animam liquit mox atque calorem.
*heart beating the-soul left soon and the-warmth.*
Inde petit Trogum haerentem sub fune nefando.
*Thence he-seeks Trogus clinging under the-rope accursed.*
Qui subito attonitus recidentis morte sodalis
*Who suddenly thunderstruck of-the-falling by-the-death of-his-comrade*
horribilique hostis conspectu coeperat acrem
*and-by-the-horrible of-the-enemy sight began a-keen*
nequiquam temptare fugam voluitque relicta
*in-vain to-attempt flight and-wished abandoned*
arma recolligere, ut rursum repararet agonem.
*arms to-gather-again, that again he-might-renew the-contest.*

Nam cuncti funem tracturi deposuerunt
*For all the-rope about-to-pull had-put-down*
hastas cum clipeis. Sed quanto maximus heros
*their-spears with their-shields. But by-how-much the-greatest hero*
fortior extiterat, tanto fuit ocior olli
*braver had-proved, by-so-much he-was swifter than-him*
et cursu capto suras mucrone recidit
*and in-running caught his-calves with-the-blade cut*
ac sic tardatum praevenit et abstulit ejus
*and thus slowed outran and took-away his*
scutum. Sed Trogus quamvis de vulnere lassus,
*shield. But Trogus though from the-wound weary,*
mente tamen fervens saxum circumspicit ingens,
*in-mind yet burning a-rock looks-round-for huge,*
quod rapiens subito obnixum contorsit in hostem
*which seizing suddenly straining he-hurled at the-enemy*
et proprium a summo clipeum fidit usque deorsum;
*and his-own from the-top shield split all-the-way down;*
sed retinet fractum pellis superaddita lignum.
*but holds-together the-broken the-hide laid-over wood.*
Moxque genu posito viridem vacuaverat aedem
*And-soon with-knee planted the-green had-emptied sheath*
atque ardens animis vibratu terruit auras.
*and burning in-spirits with-brandishing terrified the-breezes.*
Et si non quivit virtutem ostendere factis,
*And if not he-could his-valor to-show in-deeds,*
corde tamen habitum patefecit et ore virilem.
*in-heart yet his-bearing he-laid-open and in-speech manly.*
Nec manes ridere videns audaciter inquit:
*Nor the-shades to-laugh seeing boldly he-says:*

„O mihi si clipeus vel sic modo adesset amicus!
*„O for-me if a-shield even thus now were-present friendly!*
Fors tibi victoriam de me, non inclita virtus
*Chance to-you the-victory over me, not renowned valor*
contulit; ad scutum mucronem tollito nostrum!“
*has-brought; to the-shield the-blade lift our!“*
Tum quoque subridens: „Venio jam“, dixerat heros
*Then also smiling: „I-come now“, had-said the-hero*
et cursu advolitans dextram ferientis ademit.
*and in-running flying-up the-right-hand of-the-striker took-away.*
Sed cum athleta ictum libraret ab aure secundum
*But when the-champion a-stroke was-poising from the-ear second*
pergentique animae valvas aperire studeret,
*and-to-the-departing soul the-doors to-open strove,*
ecce Tanastus adest telis cum rege resumptis
*behold Tanastus is-present with-weapons with the-king taken-up-again*
et socium objecta protexit vulnere pelta.
*and his-comrade with-thrown-before protected from-the-wound target.*
Hinc indignatus iram convertit in ipsum
*Hence indignant his-wrath turned against him*
Waltharius humerumque ejus de cardine vellit,
*Walter and-the-shoulder of-him from its-hinge plucked,*
perque latus ducto suffudit viscera ferro.
*and-through the-side drawn spilled the-bowels the-iron.*
„Ave!“ procumbens submurmurat ore Tanastus.
*„Hail!“ falling-forward murmurs with-his-mouth Tanastus.*
Quo recidente preces contempsit promere Trogus
*Who falling prayers disdained to-bring-forth Trogus*
conviciisque sui victorem incendit amaris,
*and-with-insults his the-victor inflames bitter,*

seu virtute animi, seu desperaverat. Exin
*whether by-valor of-mind, or he-had-despaired. Thereupon*
Alpharides: „Morere“ inquit „et haec sub Tartara transfer
*the-son-of-Alphere: „Die“ he-says „and these under Tartarus carry*
enarrans sociis, quod tu sis ultus eosdem.“
*telling to-your-comrades, that you have avenged the-same.“*
His dictis torquem collo circumdedit aureum.
*These having-said a-torque round-his-neck put golden.*
Ecce simul caesi volvuntur pulvere amici
*Behold together the-slain roll in-the-dust friends*
crebris foedatum ferientes calcibus arvum.
*with-frequent the-fouled striking heels field.*

## IX · HAGEN'S CHOICE

*Gunther, now alone with Hagen, begs him to fight. Hagen recalls Gunther's insult to his father and his oath to Walter, but shamed by his lord's grief he agrees. He advises a trick: they will withdraw so that Walter leaves his stronghold, then ambush him in the open. Gunther embraces him, and they hide nearby.*

His rex infelix visis suspirat et omni
*These the-king unhappy seen sighs and with-all*
aufugiens studio phalerati terga caballi
*fleeing zeal of-the-caparisoned the-back of-the-horse*
scandit et ad maestum citius Haganona volavit
*mounts and to the-sad more-quickly Hagen flew*
omnimodisque illum precibus flexisse sategit,
*and-in-every-way him with-prayers to-have-bent busied-himself,*
ut secum pergens pugnam repararet. At ille:
*that with-him going the-fight he-might-renew. But he:*

„Me genus infandum prohibet bellare parentum,
*„Me the-race unspeakable forbids to-war of-my-parents,*
et gelidus sanguis mentem mihi ademit in armis.
*and the-cold blood the-mind from-me has-taken in arms.*
Tabescebat enim genitor, dum tela videret,
*Was-wasting-away for my-father, when weapons he-saw,*
et timidus multis renuebat proelia verbis:
*and timid with-many refused battles words:*
haec dum jactasses, rex, inter te comitantes,
*these when you-had-tossed, O-king, among you accompanying,*
extitit indignum nostri tibi quippe juvamen."
*proved unworthy of-us to-you indeed help."*
Ille recusanti precibus nihilominus instans
*He to-the-refusing with-prayers nonetheless pressing*
talibus aversum satagit revocare loquelis:
*with-such the-turned-away busies-himself to-call-back speeches:*
„Deprecor ob superos, conceptum pone furorem.
*„I-entreat by the-gods-above, the-conceived lay-aside fury.*
Iram de nostra contractam decute culpa,
*The-wrath from our contracted shake-off fault,*
quam vita comitante, domum si venero tecum,
*which life accompanying, home if I-come with-you,*
impensis tibimet benefactis diluo multis.
*with-lavish on-you benefits I-wash-away many.*
Nonne pudet sociis tot cognatisque peremptis
*Is-it-not shameful comrades so-many and-kinsmen slain*
dissimulare virum? Magis, ut mihi quippe videtur,
*to-disguise the-man? More, as to-me indeed it-seems,*
verba valent animum quam facta nefanda movere.
*words avail the-mind than deeds unspeakable to-move.*

Justius in saevum tumuisses mente tyrannum,
*More-justly against the-savage you-would-have-swelled in-mind tyrant,*
qui solus hodie caput infamaverat orbis.
*who alone today the-head had-defamed of-the-world.*
Non modicum patimur dampnum de caede virorum,
*Not small we-suffer loss from the-slaughter of-men,*
dedecus at tantum superabit Francia numquam.
*the-disgrace but so-great will-surmount Francia never.*
Antea quis fuimus suspecti, sibila dantes:
*Before to-whom we-were suspected, hisses giving:*
„„Francorum““ dicent „„exercitus omnis ab uno,
*„„Of-the-Franks““ they-will-say „„the-army whole by one,*
proh pudor! ignotum vel quo, est impune necatus!““
*oh-for shame! unknown even by-whom, has with-impunity been-slain!““*
Cunctabatur adhuc Haganon et pectore sponsam
*Was-delaying still Hagen and in-his-breast the-pledged*
Walthario plerumque fidem volvebat et ipsum
*to-Walter often faith was-turning and the-very*
eventum gestae recolebat in ordine causae.
*outcome of-the-conducted was-recalling in order affair.*
Supplicius tamen infelix rex institit illi.
*More-suppliantly yet the-unhappy king pressed him.*
Cujus subnixe rogitantis acumine motus
*Of-whom humbly asking by-the-sharpness moved*
erubuit domini vultum, replicabat honorem
*he-blushed-at of-his-lord the-face, he-was-unfolding the-honor*
virtutis propriae, qui fors vilesceret inde,
*of-valor his-own, which perhaps would-become-cheap thereby,*
si quocumque modo in rebus sibi parceret istis.
*if in-any way in things himself he-should-spare these.*

Erupit tandem et clara sic voce refutat:
*He-burst-out at-last and with-clear thus voice refutes:*
„Quo me, domne, vocas? Quo te sequar, inclite princeps?
*„Whither me, O-lord, do-you-call? Whither you shall-I-follow, O-renowned prince?*
Quae nequeunt fieri, spondet fiducia cordi:
*What cannot to-be-done, promises confidence to-the-heart:*
quis tam desipiens quandoque fuisse probatur,
*who so foolish at-any-time to-have-been is-proved,*
qui saltu baratrum sponte attemptarit apertum?
*who with-a-leap a-chasm willingly would-have-attempted open?*
Nam scio Waltharium per campos sic fore acerbum,
*For I-know Walter over the-plains so to-be fierce,*
ut tali castro nec non statione locatus
*that in-such a-fortress nor not a-station placed*
ingentem cuneum velut unum temptat homullum.
*a-huge wedge as-if one he-attacks manikin.*
Et licet huc cunctos equites simul atque pedestres
*And though hither all horsemen at-once and footmen*
Francia misisset, sic his ceu fecerat istis.
*Francia had-sent, so to-these as he-had-done to-those.*
Sed quia conspicio te plus doluisse pudore
*But because I-see you more to-have-grieved for-shame*
quam caedis dampno nec sic discedere velle,
*than of-the-slaughter for-the-loss nor thus to-depart to-wish,*
compatior, propriusque dolor succumbat honori
*I-suffer-with-you, and-my-own grief yields to-the-honor*
regis, et ecce viam conor reperire salutis,
*of-the-king, and behold a-way I-try to-find of-safety,*
quae tamen aut nusquam ostendit se sive coacte.
*which yet either nowhere shows itself or under-constraint.*

Nam propter carum, fateor tibi, domne, nepotem
*For on-account-of my-dear, I-confess to-you, O-lord, nephew*
promissam fidei normam corrumpere nollem.
*the-promised of-faith rule to-break I-would-not-wish.*
Ecce in non dubium pro te, rex, ibo periclum,
*Behold into not doubtful for you, O-king, I-shall-go danger,*
ast hic me penitus conflictu cedere noris.
*but here me wholly from-the-conflict to-yield know.*
Secedamus eique locum praestemus eundi
*Let-us-withdraw and-to-him the-place let-us-offer of-going*
et positi in speculis tondamus prata caballis,
*and placed in watchtowers let-us-crop the-meadows for-the-horses,*
donec jam castrum securus deserat artum
*until now the-fortress secure he-leaves narrow*
nos abiisse ratus. Campos ubi calcet apertos,
*us to-have-gone-away thinking. The-plains when he-treads open,*
insurgamus et attonitum post terga sequamur:
*let-us-rise-up and him-astounded behind his-back let-us-follow:*
sic aliquod virtutis opus temptare valemus.
*so some of-valor work to-attempt we-are-able.*
Haec mihi in ambiguis spes est certissima rebus.
*This to-me in doubtful the-hope is most-certain matters.*
Tum pugnare potes, belli si, rex, tibi mens est,
*Then to-fight you-can, of-war if, O-king, to-you a-mind is,*
quippe fugam nobis numquam dabit ille duobus;
*indeed flight to-us never will-give he two;*
at nos aut fugere aut acrum bellare necesse est.“
*but we either to-flee or fiercely to-war necessary it-is.“*

Laudat consilium satrapa et complectitur illum
*Praises the-plan the-satrap and embraces him*
oscilloque virum mulcens hortatur ad ipsum,
*and-with-a-kiss the-man soothing urges to it,*
insidiisque locum circumspexere sat aptum
*and-for-the-ambush a-place they-looked-round-for enough fit*
demissique ligant animalia gramine laeto.
*and-dismounted tether the-animals in-grass lush.*

## X · WALTER BREAKS CAMP

*Night falls. Walter, suspecting Hagen's cunning, stays in his stronghold, fences the path with thorns, and prays over the slain for their souls. Hildegund keeps first watch. At dawn he strips the dead, loads four horses, and sets out with her. Within a mile she sees two men coming down a hill, and Walter turns to face them.*

Interea occiduas vergebat Phoebus in oras
*Meanwhile the-western was-sloping Phoebus into shores*
ultima per notam signans vestigia Tilen
*the-last through known marking traces Thule*
et cum Scottigenis post terga reliquit Hiberos.
*and with the-Scots behind his-back left the-Iberians.*
Hic postquam oceanas sensim calefecerat undas,
*He after the-oceanic gradually had-warmed waves,*
Hesperus Ausonidis obvertit cornua terris,
*Hesperus to-the-Ausonian turned his-horns lands,*
tum secum sapiens coepit tractare satelles,
*then with-himself the-wise began to-weigh companion,*

utrum sub tuto per densa silentia castro
*whether under safe through the-dense silences fortress*
sisteret, an vastis heremi committeret arvis,
*he-should-stay, or to-the-vast of-the-wilderness should-entrust fields,*
aestuat immensis curarum fluctibus, et quid
*he-seethes with-immense of-cares billows, and what*
jam faceret, sollers arguta indagine quaerit.
*now he-should-do, skillful with-keen tracking he-seeks.*
Solus enim Hagano fuerat suspectus et illud
*Alone for Hagen had-been suspected and that*
oscillum regis subter complexibus actum.
*kiss of-the-king under embraces performed.*
Ambierat prorsus, quae sit sententia menti
*He-had-sought-to-learn altogether, what may-be the-intention in-the-mind*
hostis, et an urbem vellent remeare relictam,
*of-the-enemy, and whether the-city they-wished to-return-to left,*
pluribus ut sociis per noctem forte coactis
*many so-that comrades through the-night perhaps gathered*
primo mane parent bellum recreare nefandum,
*at-first morning they-might-prepare war to-renew accursed,*
an soli insidias facerent propiusque laterent.
*or alone ambushes they-were-making and-nearer were-lurking.*
Terret ad haec triviis ignoti silva meatus,
*Terrifies besides these with-crossroads of-unknown the-forest passage,*
ne loca fortassis incurreret aspera spinis,
*lest places perhaps he-should-run-into rough with-thorns,*
immo quippe feris, sponsamque amitteret illis.
*nay indeed with-beasts, and-his-bride should-lose to-them.*

His ita provisis exploratisque profatur:
*These thus foreseen and-explored he-speaks:*
„En quocumque modo res pergant, hic recubabo,
*„Lo in-whatever manner things go, here I-shall-lie,*
donec circuiens lumen spera reddat amicum,
*until circling the-light the-sphere gives-back friendly,*
ne patriae fines dicat rex ille superbus
*lest of-fatherland the-borders should-say king that proud*
evasisse fuga furis de more per umbras."
*to-have-escaped by-flight of-a-thief after the-manner through shadows."*
Dixit et ecce viam vallo praemuniit artam
*He-said and behold the-way with-a-rampart fortified narrow*
undique praecisis spinis simul et paliuris.
*on-all-sides cut with-thorns together and with-buckthorn.*
Quo facto ad truncos sese convertit amaro
*Which done to the-trunks himself turned with-bitter*
cum gemitu et cuicumque suum caput applicat atque
*with groan and to-each his head applies and*
contra orientalem prostratus corpore partem
*toward the-eastern prostrate in-body part*
ac nudum retinens ensem sic voce precatur:
*and naked holding his-sword thus with-voice prays:*
„Rerum factori, sed et omnia facta regenti,
*„Of-things to-the-maker, but also all-things made ruling,*
nil sine permissu cujus vel denique jussu
*nothing without the-permission of-whom or even the-command*
constat, ago grates, quod me defendit iniquis
*stands, I-give thanks, that me he-defended unjust*
hostilis turmae telis nec non quoque probris.
*of-the-hostile troop from-weapons nor not also from-insults.*

Deprecor ad dominum contrita mente benignum,
*I-pray to the-Lord with-contrite mind kind,*
ut qui peccantes non vult, sed perdere culpas,
*that he-who sinners not wishes, but to-destroy sins,*
hos in caelesti praestet mihi sede videre."
*these in heavenly may-grant me the-seat to-see."*
Qui postquam orandi finem dedit, ilico surgens
*Who after of-praying an-end he-gave, at-once rising*
sex giravit equos et virgis rite retortis
*six rounded-up horses and with-withes duly twisted*
vinciit. Hi tantum remanebant, nempe duobus
*bound. These only were-remaining, namely two*
per tela absumptis ternos rex Gunthere abegit.
*through weapons used-up three the-king Gunther drove-off.*
His ita compositis procinctum solvit et alte
*These thus arranged his-gear he-loosened and high*
ingenti fumans leviabat pondere corpus.
*with-huge steaming was-lightening from-weight his-body.*
Tum maestam laeto solans affamine sponsam
*Then his-sad with-glad consoling with-address bride*
moxque cibum capiens aegros recreaverat artus
*and-soon food taking his-sick had-restored limbs*
oppido, enim lassus fuerat, clipeoque recumbens
*greatly, for weary he-had-been, and-on-his-shield lying*
primi custodem somni jubet esse puellam,
*of-first the-guard of-sleep he-orders to-be the-girl,*
ipse matutinam disponens tollere curam,
*himself the-morning arranging to-take-up watch,*
quae fuerat suspecta magis, tandemque quievit.
*which had-been suspected more, and-at-last rested.*

Ad cujus caput illa sedens solito vigilabat
*At whose head she sitting in-accustomed-way was-watching*
et dormitantes cantu patefecit ocellos.
*and the-sleep-heavy with-song opened little-eyes.*
Ast ubi vir primum jam expergiscendo soporem
*But when the-man first now by-awakening his-sleep*
ruperat, absque mora surgens dormire puellam
*had-broken, without delay rising to-sleep the-girl*
jussit et arrepta se fulciit impiger hasta.
*ordered and seized himself propped energetic on-his-spear.*
Sic reliquum noctis duxit, modo quippe caballos
*So the-rest of-the-night he-spent, now indeed the-horses*
circuit, interdum auscultans vallo propiavit
*he-goes-round, sometimes listening to-the-rampart drew-near*
exoptans orbi species ac lumina reddi.
*longing to-the-world forms and lights to-be-given-back.*
Lucifer interea praeco scandebat Olimpo
*Lucifer meanwhile the-herald was-climbing Olympus*
dicens: Taprobane clarum videt insula solem.
*saying: Taprobane bright sees the-island the-sun.*
Hora fuit, gelidus qua terram irrorat Eous.
*The-hour it-was, cold when the-earth bedews the-East.*
Aggreditur juvenis caesos spoliarier armis
*Sets-about the-youth the-slain to-strip of-arms*
armorumque habitu tunicas et cetera linquens;
*and-of-arms with-the-gear tunics and the-rest leaving;*
armillas tantum, cum bullis baltea et enses,
*armlets only, with studs belts and swords,*
loricas quoque cum galeis detraxerat ollis.
*corselets also with helmets he-had-pulled-off from-them.*

Quattuor his oneravit equos sponsamque vocatam
*Four with-these he-loaded horses and-his-bride called*
imposuit quinto, sextum conscenderat ipse
*he-set on-the-fifth, the-sixth had-mounted himself*
et primus vallo perrexerat ipse revulso.
*and first the-rampart had-gone-forth himself torn-up.*
At dum constricti penetratur semita callis,
*But while of-the-narrowed is-penetrated the-way path,*
circumquaque oculis explorans omnia puris,
*all-around with-his-eyes exploring all-things clear,*
auribus arrectis ventos captavit et auras,
*with-ears pricked the-winds he-caught and the-breezes,*
si vel mussantes sentiret vel gradientes
*if either muttering he-might-perceive or walking*
sive superborum crepitantia frena virorum,
*or of-proud the-rattling bridles men,*
seu saltem ferrata sonum daret ungula equorum.
*or at-least iron-shod a-sound should-give the-hoof of-horses.*
Postquam cuncta silere videt, praevertit onustas
*After all to-be-silent he-sees, he-sends-ahead the-laden*
quadrupedes, mulierem etiam praecedere jussit.
*four-footed-beasts, the-woman too to-go-before he-ordered.*
Scrinia gestantem comprendens ipse caballum
*The-chests carrying grasping himself the-horse*
audet inire viam consueto cinctus amictu.
*he-dares to-enter-on the-way in-accustomed girt clothing.*
Mille fere passus transcendit, et ecce puella —
*A-thousand almost paces he-crosses, and behold the-girl—*
sexus enim fragilis animo trepidare coegit —
*the-sex for frail in-spirit to-tremble compelled—*

respiciens post terga videt descendere binos
*looking behind her-back sees to-come-down two*
quodam colle viros raptim et sine more meantes
*from-a-certain hill men hastily and without measure going*
exanguisque virum compellat voce sequentem:
*and-bloodless the-man addresses with-voice following:*
„Dilatus jam finis adest: fuge, domne, propinquant!“
*„Postponed now the-end is-present: flee, O-lord, they-are-near!“*
Qui mox conversus visos cognovit et inquit:
*Who soon turned the-seen recognized and says:*
„In cassum multos mea dextera fuderat hostes,
*„In vain many my right-hand had-poured-out enemies,*
si modo supremis laus desit, dedecus assit.
*if now in-the-last praise should-be-lacking, disgrace be-present.*
Est satius pulchram per vulnera quaerere mortem
*It-is better a-fair through wounds to-seek death*
quam solum amissis palando evadere rebus.
*than alone lost by-wandering to-escape things.*
Verum non adeo sunt desperanda salutis
*But not so-far are to-be-despaired-of of-safety*
commoda cernenti quondam majora pericla.
*the-advantages for-one-seeing once greater perils.*
Aurum gestantis tute accipe lora Leonis
*The-gold of-the-carrying safely take the-reins of-Lion*
et citius pergens luco succede propinquo.
*and more-quickly going in-the-grove go-into nearby.*
Ast ego in ascensu montis subsistere malo
*But I on the-ascent of-the-mountain to-make-a-stand prefer*
eventum opperiens adventantesque salutans.“
*the-outcome awaiting and-the-arrivals greeting.“*

Obsequitur dictis virguncula clara jubentis. 1225
*Obeys the-words the-little-maiden famous of-the-one-ordering.*
Ille celer scutum collegit et excutit hastam
*He swift his-shield gathered and shakes his-spear*
ignoti mores equitis temptando sub armis.
*of-the-unknown the-ways of-the-horseman trying under arms.*

## XI · THE LAST FIGHT

*Gunther taunts Walter, who answers only Hagen, pleading their old friendship. Hagen replies that Walter killed his nephew and that he wants no treasure. The two attack together until the ninth hour. Walter cuts off Gunther's leg, but his next stroke shatters on Hagen's helmet, and Hagen cuts off his right hand. With his half-sword Walter puts out Hagen's eye and knocks out six of his teeth.*

Hunc rex incursans comitante satellite demens
*Him the-king attacking with-accompanying companion mad*
eminus affatu compellat valde superbo:
*from-afar with-address accosts very proud:*
„Hostis atrox, nisu deluderis! Ecce latebrae 1230
*„Enemy savage, in-your-effort you-are-mocked! Behold the-hiding-places*
protinus absistunt, ex quis de more liciscae
*at-once stand-off, from which after the-manner of-a-cur*
dentibus infrendens rabidis latrare solebas.
*with-teeth gnashing rabid to-bark you-were-wont.*

En in propatulo, si vis, confligito campo
*Lo in the-open, if you-wish, fight in-the-field*
experiens, finis si fors queat aequiperari
*trying, the-end if perhaps it-could to-be-made-equal*
principio. Scio, fortunam mercede vocasti
*to-the-beginning. I-know, fortune with-a-bribe you-have-called*
idcircoque fugam tempnis seu deditionem."
*and-therefore flight you-scorn or surrender."*
Alpharides contra regi non reddidit ulla,
*The-son-of-Alphere in-reply to-the-king not returned any,*
sed velut hinc surdus alio convertitur ajens:
*but as-if here deaf elsewhere is-turned saying:*
„Ad te sermo mihi, Hagano, subsiste parumper.
*„To you the-speech of-mine, O-Hagen, stay a-little.*
Quid, rogo, tam fidum subito mutavit amicum,
*What, I-ask, so faithful suddenly has-changed friend,*
ut, discessurus nuper vix posse revelli
*that, about-to-depart lately scarcely to-be-able to-be-torn-away*
qui nostris visus fuerat complexibus, ultro
*who from-our seemed had embraces, of-his-own-accord*
nullis nempe malis laesus nos appetat armis?
*by-no indeed wrongs hurt us he-attacks with-arms?*
Sperabam, fateor, de te, sed denique fallor,
*I-was-hoping, I-confess, about you, but finally I-am-deceived,*
quod, si de exilio redeuntem nosse valeres,
*that, if from exile one-returning to-know you-could,*

ipse salutatum mihimet mox obvius ires
*yourself to-greet me soon to-meet you-would-go*
et licet invitum hospitii requiete foveres
*and though unwilling of-hospitality with-the-rest would-cherish*
pacificeque in regna patris deducere velles.
*and-peaceably into the-realms of-my-father to-escort would-wish.*
Sollicitusque fui, quorsum tua munera ferrem,
*And-anxious I-was, whither your gifts I-should-carry,*
namque per ignotas dixi pergens regiones:
*for through unknown I-said going regions:*
„„Francorum vereor Haganone superstite nullum.““
*„„Of-the-Franks I-fear Hagen surviving none.““*
Obsecro per ludos resipiscito jam pueriles,
*I-beseech by the-games come-to-your-senses now boyish,*
unanimes quibus assueti fuimusque periti,
*of-one-mind in-which accustomed and-we-were skilled,*
et quorum cultu primos attrivimus annos.
*and whose in-the-pursuit the-first we-wore-away years.*
Inclita quonam migravit concordia nobis
*The-renowned whither has-gone harmony for-us*
semper in hoste domique manens nec scandala noscens?
*always among the-enemy and-at-home remaining nor stumbling-blocks knowing?*
Quippe tui facies patris obliviscier egit,
*Indeed your face of-(my)-father to-forget made(-me),*
tecum degenti mihi patria viluit ampla.
*with-you dwelling for-me fatherland grew-cheap ample.*
Numquid mente fidem abradis saepissime pactam?
*Surely-not from-your-mind faith do-you-erase very-often pledged?*
Deprecor, hoc abscide refas neu bella lacessas,
*I-pray, this cut-off wrong nor wars provoke,*

sitque inconvulsum nobis per tempora foedus.
*and-let-be unshaken to-us through times the-treaty.*
Quod si consentis, jam tum ditatus abibis
*Which if you-consent, now then enriched you-will-go-away*
eulogiis, rutilo umbonem complebo metallo."
*with-blessings, with-red the-boss I-will-fill metal."*
Contra quae Hagano vultu haec affamina torvo
*Against which Hagen with-face these addresses grim*
edidit atque iram sic insinuavit apertam:
*uttered and wrath thus insinuated open:*
„Vim prius exerces, Walthari, postque sopharis.
*„Force first you-wield, O-Walter, and-afterward you-play-the-sophist.*
Tute fidem abscideras, cum memet adesse videres
*You-yourself faith had-cut-off, when me to-be-present you-saw*
et tot stravisses socios immoque propinquos.
*and so-many had-laid-low comrades and-nay kinsmen.*
Excusare nequis, quin me tunc affore nosses.
*To-excuse-yourself you-cannot, that me then to-be-present you-knew.*
Cujus si facies latuit, tamen arma videbas
*Whose if the-face was-hidden, yet the-arms you-were-seeing*
nota satis habituque virum rescire valebas.
*known enough and-from-the-bearing the-man to-recognize you-were-able.*
Cetera fors tulerim, si vel dolor unus abesset:
*The-rest perhaps I-might-have-borne, if even grief one were-absent:*
unice enim carum, rutilum, blandum, pretiosum
*singularly for dear, ruddy, sweet, precious*
carpsisti florem mucronis falce tenellum.
*you-have-plucked the-flower of-the-blade with-the-sickle tender.*
Haec res est, pactum quae destruxit prior almum,
*This the-thing is, the-pact which destroyed first kindly,*

idcircoque gazam cupio pro foedere nullam.
*and-therefore treasure I-desire for the-treaty none.*
Sitne tibi soli virtus, volo discere in armis,
*Whether-there-is to-you alone valor, I-wish to-learn in arms,*
deque tuis manibus caedem perquiro nepotis.
*and-from your hands the-slaughter I-seek of-my-nephew.*
En aut oppeto sive aliquid memorabile faxo."
*Lo either I-meet-death or something memorable I-shall-do."*
Dixit et a tergo saltu se jecit equino,
*He-said and from the-back with-a-leap himself threw of-his-horse,*
hoc et Guntharius nec segnior egerat heros
*this also Gunther nor more-sluggish had-done the-hero*
Waltharius, cuncti pedites bellare parati.
*Walter, all on-foot to-war ready.*
Stabat quisque ac venturo se providus ictu
*Was-standing each and against-the-coming himself foreseeing blow*
praestrinxit; trepidant sub peltis Martia menbra.
*braced; tremble under the-targets Martial limbs.*
Hora secunda fuit, qua tres hi congrediuntur,
*The-hour second it-was, at-which three these engage,*
adversus solum conspirant arma duorum.
*against one conspire the-arms of-two.*
Primus maligeram collectis viribus hastam
*First the-harm-bearing with-gathered strength spear*
direxit Hagano dirupta pace. Sed illam
*aimed Hagen with-broken peace. But it*
turbine terribilem tanto et stridore volantem
*with-whirl terrible so-great and with-whir flying*
Alpharides semet cernens tolerare nequire,
*the-son-of-Alphere himself seeing to-withstand to-be-unable,*

sollers obliqui delusit tegmine scuti.
*skillful of-the-slanting mocked with-the-covering shield.*
Nam veniens clipeo sic est ceu marmore levi
*For coming from-the-shield so it-was as-if from-marble smooth*
excussa et collem vehementer sauciat usque
*shaken-off and the-hill violently wounds all-the-way*
ad clavos infixa solo. Tunc pectore magno,
*to the-nails fixed in-the-soil. Then with-breast great,*
sed modica vi fraxineum hastile superbus
*but with-modest force the-ashen shaft proud*
jecit Guntharius, volitans quod adhaesit in ima
*threw Gunther, flying which stuck in the-bottom*
Waltharii parma, quam mox dum concutit ipse,
*of-Walter's buckler, which soon when shakes he-himself,*
excidit ignavum de ligni vulnere ferrum.
*fell-out the-cowardly from of-the-wood the-wound iron.*
Omine quo maesti confuso pectore Franci
*By-the-omen which saddened in-confused breast the-Franks*
mox stringunt acies, dolor est conversus ad iras,
*soon draw their-blades, grief is turned to wraths,*
et tecti clipeis Aquitanum invadere certant.
*and covered with-shields the-Aquitanian to-attack strive.*
Strennuus ille tamen vi cuspidis expulit illos
*Vigorous he yet with-the-force of-his-point drove-off them*
atque incursantes vultu terrebat et armis.
*and the-attackers with-his-face was-terrifying and with-arms.*

Hic rex Guntharius coeptum meditatur ineptum,
*Here the-king Gunther a-design meditates foolish,*
scilicet ut jactam frustra terraeque relapsam —
*namely that thrown in-vain and-on-the-earth fallen-back—*

ante pedes herois enim divulsa jacebat —
*before the-feet of-the-hero for torn-off it-was-lying—*
accedens tacite furtim sustolleret hastam.
*approaching silently by-stealth he-might-lift-up the-spear.*
Quandoquidem brevibus gladiorum denique telis
*Since with-short of-swords finally weapons*
armati nequeunt accedere comminus illi,
*armed they-are-unable to-approach hand-to-hand him,*
qui tam porrectum torquebat cuspidis ictum.
*who so long was-hurling of-the-point stroke.*
Innuit ergo oculis vassum praecedere suadens,
*He-nods therefore with-his-eyes his-vassal to-go-ahead urging,*
cujus defensu causam supplere valeret.
*whose by-defense the-matter to-carry-out he-might-be-able.*
Nec mora, progreditur Haganon ac provocat hostem.
*No delay, goes-forward Hagen and challenges the-enemy.*
Rex quoque gemmatum vaginae condidit ensem
*The-king also the-jeweled in-the-scabbard sheathed sword*
expediens dextram furto actutum faciendo.
*freeing his-right-hand for-the-theft forthwith to-be-done.*
Sed quid plura? Manum pronus transmisit in hastam
*But why more? His-hand bent-forward he-sent-across to the-spear*
et jam comprensam sensim subtraxerat illam
*and now grasped little-by-little had-drawn-away it*
fortunae majora petens. Sed maximus heros,
*of-fortune greater-things seeking. But the-greatest hero,*
utpote qui bello semper sat providus esset,
*inasmuch-as who in-war always enough foreseeing was,*
praeter et unius punctum cautissimus horae,
*beyond and of-one the-point most-cautious of-an-hour,*

hunc inclinari cernens persenserat actum
*him to-be-bent seeing had-perceived the-act*
nec tulit, obstantem sed mox Haganona revellens,
*nor bore-it, him-standing-in-the-way but soon Hagen tearing-away,*
denique sublato qui divertebat ab ictu,
*finally raised who was-turning-aside from the-stroke,*
insilit et planta direptum hastile retentat
*leaps-on and with-his-sole the-snatched shaft holds-back*
ac regem furto captum sic increpitavit,
*and the-king in-theft caught so rebuked,*
ut jam perculso sub cuspide genua labarent.
*that now struck under the-point his-knees tottered.*
Quem quoque continuo esurienti porgeret Orco,
*Whom also straightway to-hungry he-would-have-held-out Orcus,*
ni Hagano armipotens citius succurreret atque
*unless Hagen mighty-in-arms more-quickly had-run-to-help and*
objecto dominum scuto muniret et hosti
*with-thrown-before his-lord shield had-protected and to-the-enemy*
nudam aciem saevi mucronis in ora tulisset.
*the-bare edge of-the-savage blade into his-face had-brought.*
Sic dum Waltharius vulnus cavet, ille resurgit
*So while Walter the-wound guards-against, he rises-again*
atque tremens stupidusque stetit vix morte reversus.
*and trembling and-stunned stood scarcely from-death returned.*
Nec mora nec requies: bellum instauratur amarum,
*No delay nor rest: the-war is-renewed bitter,*
incurrunt hominem nunc ambo nuncque vicissim;
*they-attack the-man now both and-now in-turn;*
et dum progresso se impenderet acrius uni,
*and while to-the-advancing himself he-devoted more-fiercely one,*

en de parte alia subit alter et impedit ictum:
*lo from the-side other comes-up the-other and hinders the-stroke:*
haud aliter Numidus quam dum venabitur ursus
*not otherwise the-Numidian than when will-be-hunted a-bear*
et canibus circumdatus astat et artubus horret
*and by-dogs surrounded stands and in-its-limbs bristles*
et caput occultans submurmurat ac propiantes
*and its-head hiding growls and the-approaching*
amplexans Umbros miserum muttire coartat;
*embracing Umbrian-hounds wretchedly to-whimper compels;*
tum rabidi circumlatrant hinc inde Molossi
*then rabid bark-around on-this-side on-that the-Molossian-hounds*
comminus ac dirae metuunt accedere beluae.
*at-close-quarters and the-dire are-afraid to-approach to-the-beast.*
Taliter in nonam conflictus fluxerat horam,
*So into the-ninth the-conflict had-flowed hour,*
et triplex cunctis inerat maceratio: leti
*and threefold in-all was-present the-wasting: of-death*
terror et ipse labor bellandi solis et ardor.
*the-terror and itself the-toil of-warring of-the-sun and the-heat.*
Interea herois coepit subrepere menti
*Meanwhile into-the-hero's began to-creep mind*
quiddam, qui tacito premit has sub corde laquelas:
*something, who silent presses these under his-heart speeches:*
„Si fortuna viam non commutaverit, isti
*„If fortune its-way not shall-have-changed, these*
vana fatigatum memet per ludicra fallunt."
*vain wearied me through tricks deceive."*
Ilico et elata Haganoni voce profatur:
*At-once and with-raised to-Hagen voice speaks:*

„O paliure, vires foliis, ut pungere possis,
*„O buckthorn, you-are-green with-leaves, that to-prick you-may-be-able,*
tu saltando jocans astu me ludere temptas!
*you by-leaping jesting with-craft me to-mock try!*
Sed jam faxo locum, propius ne accedere tardes;
*But now I-shall-make room, nearer lest to-approach you-delay;*
ecce tuas, scio, praegrandes ostendito vires.
*behold your, I-know, very-great show strength.*
Me piget in cassum tantos sufferre labores.“
*It-irks me in vain such-great to-endure toils.“*
Dixit et exiliens contum contorsit in ipsum,
*He-said and leaping-out the-pike hurled at him,*
qui pergens onerat clipeum dirimitque aliquantum
*which going loads the-shield and-parts somewhat*
loricae ac magno modicum de corpore strinxit;
*of-the-corselet and great a-little from body grazed;*
denique praecipuis praecinctus fulserat armis.
*finally with-excellent girt he-had-shone arms.*
At vir Waltharius missa cum cuspide currens
*But the-man Walter sent with the-point running*
evaginato regem importunior ense
*with-drawn the-king more-importunately sword*
impetit et scuto dextra de parte revulso
*attacks and the-shield right from the-side torn-away*
ictum praevalidum ac mirandum fecit eique
*a-stroke very-strong and marvelous made and-from-him*
crus cum poplite adusque femur decerpserat omne.
*the-leg with the-knee all-the-way-to the-thigh had-plucked-off whole.*
Ille super parmam ante pedes mox concidit hujus.
*He upon the-buckler before the-feet soon fell of-this-one.*

Palluit exanguis domino recidente satelles.
*Grew-pale bloodless with-his-lord falling the-companion.*
Alpharides spatam tollens iterato cruentam
*The-son-of-Alphere the-broadsword raising again bloody*
ardebat lapso postremum infligere vulnus.
*was-burning on-the-fallen the-last to-inflict wound.*
Immemor at proprii Haganon vir forte doloris
*Unmindful but of-his-own Hagen the-man by-chance of-pain*
elatum caput inclinans objecit ad ictum.
*the-raised head bowing threw-against to the-stroke.*
Extensam cohibere manum non quiverat heros,
*The-extended to-restrain hand not had-been-able the-hero,*
sed cassis fabrefacta diu meliusque peracta
*but the-helmet skillfully-made long and-better finished*
excipit assultum mox et scintillat in altum.
*receives the-assault soon and sparks on high.*
Cujus duritia stupefactus dissilit ensis,
*Whose by-the-hardness astounded leaps-apart the-sword,*
proh dolor! et crepitans partim micat aëre et herbis.
*oh-for grief! and crackling in-part flashes in-the-air and in-the-grasses.*
Belliger ut frameae murcatae fragmina vidit,
*The-warrior when of-the-sword maimed the-fragments he-saw,*
indigne tulit ac nimia furit efferus ira
*indignantly bore-it and with-excessive rages savage wrath*
impatiensque sui capulum sine pondere ferri,
*and-impatient with-himself the-hilt without the-weight of-iron,*
quamlibet eximio praestaret et arte metallo,
*however-much excellent it-excelled and in-art metal,*
protinus abjecit monimentaque tristia sprevit:
*at-once threw-away and-the-memorials sad scorned:*

qui dum forte manum jam enormiter exeruisset,
*who while perhaps his-hand now beyond-measure had-thrust-out,*
abstulit hanc Hagano sat laetus vulnere prompto.
*took-away this Hagen well-enough glad at-the-wound ready.*
In medio jactus recidebat dextera fortis
*In the-midst of-the-throw was-falling-back the-right-hand brave*
gentibus ac populis multis suspecta tyrannis,
*to-nations and to-peoples many suspected to-tyrants,*
innumerabilibus quae fulserat ante trophaeis.
*in-innumerable which had-shone before trophies.*
Sed vir praecipuus nec laevis cedere gnarus,
*But the-man outstanding nor to-adverse-things to-yield knowing,*
sana mente potens carnis superare dolores
*with-sound mind able of-the-flesh to-overcome the-pains*
non desperavit, neque vultus concidit ejus,
*not despaired, nor his-face fell of-him,*
verum vulnigeram clipeo insertaverat ulnam
*but the-wound-bearing into-the-shield had-inserted arm*
incolumique manu mox eripuit semispatam,
*and-with-the-unharmed hand soon snatched-out the-half-sword,*
qua dextrum cinxisse latus memoravimus illum,
*with-which the-right to-have-girded side we-have-related him,*
ilico vindictam capiens ex hoste severam.
*at-once vengeance taking on the-enemy severe.*
Nam feriens dextrum Haganoni effodit ocellum
*For striking the-right of-Hagen he-dug-out little-eye*
ac timpus resecans pariterque labella revellens
*and the-temple cutting and-equally the-lips tearing-off*
olli bis ternos discussit ab ore molares.
*from-him twice three shook-out from his-mouth molars.*

*The three exhausted men stop fighting, each marked by his wound. Hildegund binds them and serves wine, first to Hagen. Hagen and Walter trade jests: Hagen mocks Walter's glove stuffed for a missing hand, and Walter mocks Hagen's lost eye and teeth. They renew their pact and part. Walter marries Hildegund and rules Aquitaine thirty years. The poet asks pardon for his youthful verse.*

Tali tunc ergo dirimuntur proelia facto.
*By-such then therefore are-broken-off the-battles deed.*
Quemque suum vulnus atque aeger anhelitus arma
*Each his-own wound and sick panting arms*
ponere persuasit. Quisnam hinc immunis abiret,
*to-lay-down persuaded. Who from-here unscathed would-go-away,*
qua duo magnanimi heroes tam viribus aequi
*where two great-souled heroes as in-strength equal*
quam fervore animi steterant in fulmine belli?
*as in-fervor of-spirit had-stood in the-thunderbolt of-war?*

Postquam finis adest, insignia quemque notabant:
*After the-end is-present, tokens each were-marking:*
illic Guntharii regis pes, palma jacebat
*there of-Gunther the-king the-foot, the-palm was-lying*
Waltharii nec non tremulus Haganonis ocellus.
*of-Walter nor not the-quivering of-Hagen little-eye.*
Sic sic armillas partiti sunt Avarenses!
*So so the-armlets divided have the-Avars!*

Consedere duo, nam tertius ille jacebat,
*Sat-down two, for the-third he was-lying,*
sanguinis undantem tergentes floribus amnem.
*of-blood the-surging wiping with-flowers stream.*

Haec inter timidam revocat clamore puellam
*These among the-timid calls-back with-a-shout girl*
Alpharides, veniens quae saucia quaeque ligavit.
*the-son-of-Alphere, coming who the-wounded each bound.*
His ita compositis sponsus praecepit eidem:
*These thus arranged the-bridegroom directed to-the-same:*
„Jam misceto merum Haganoni et porrige primum,
*„Now mix wine for-Hagen and hand-it first,*
est athleta bonus, fidei si jura reservet;
*he-is a-champion good, of-faith if the-laws he-keeps;*
tum praebeto mihi, reliquis qui plus toleravi;
*then offer to-me, than-the-rest who more have-endured;*
postremum volo Guntharius bibat, utpote segnis
*last I-wish Gunther should-drink, inasmuch-as sluggish*
inter magnanimum qui paruit arma virorum,
*among the-great-souled who appeared the-arms of-men,*
et qui Martis opus tepide atque enerviter egit."
*and who of-Mars the-work tepidly and feebly did."*
Obsequitur cunctis Heririci filia verbis.
*Obeys all of-Hereric the-daughter words.*
Francus at oblato licet arens pectore vino:
*The-Frank but offered though parched in-breast the-wine:*
„Defer" ait „prius Alpharidi, sponso ac seniori,
*„Bring-it" he-says „first to-the-son-of-Alphere, the-bridegroom and to-(your)-lord,*
virgo, tuo, quoniam, fateor, me fortior ille est;
*O-maiden, your, since, I-confess, than-me braver he is;*
nec solum me, sed cunctos supereminet armis.
*nor only me, but all he-surpasses in-arms.*

Hic tandem Hagano spinosus et ipse Aquitanus
*Here at-last Hagen the-thorny and himself the-Aquitanian*
mentibus invicti, licet omni corpore lassi,
*in-minds unconquered, though in-every body weary,*
post varios pugnae strepitus ictusque tremendos
*after various of-the-fight din and-strokes tremendous*
inter pocula scurrili certamine ludunt.
*among the-cups in-scurrilous contest jest.*
Francus ait: „Jam dehinc cervos agitabis, amice,
*The-Frank says: „Now henceforth stags you-will-hunt, O-friend,*
quorum de corio wantis sine fine fruaris:
*whose from hide in-gloves without end you-may-enjoy:*
at dextrum moneo tenera lanugine comple,
*but the-right I-advise with-soft down fill,*
ut causae ignaros palmae sub imagine fallas.
*that of-the-cause the-ignorant of-a-palm under the-image you-may-deceive.*
Wah! sed quid dicis, quod ritum infringere gentis
*Bah! but what do-you-say, that the-custom to-break of-your-people*
ac dextro femori gladium agglomerare videris
*and to-the-right thigh a-sword to-gird you-will-be-seen*
uxorique tuae, si quando ea cura subintrat,
*and-to-wife your, if ever that care steals-in,*
perverso amplexu circumdabis euge sinistram?
*with-a-perverse embrace you-will-put-around hurrah the-left?*
Jam quid demoror? En posthac tibi quidquid agendum est,
*Now why do-I-delay? Lo hereafter for-you whatever to-be-done is,*
laeva manus faciet.“ Cui Walthare talia reddit:
*the-left hand will-do.“ To-whom Walter such-things returns:*
„Cur tam prosilias, admiror, lusce Sicamber:
*„Why so you-leap-forth, I-wonder, O-one-eyed Sicambrian:*

si venor cervos, carnem vitabis aprinam.
*if I-hunt stags, the-flesh you-will-shun of-the-boar.*
Ex hoc tu famulis jam suspectando jubebis
*From this you to-your-servants now by-looking-askance will-give-orders*
heroum turbas transversa tuendo salutans.
*of-heroes the-crowds sideways by-looking greeting.*
Sed memor antiquae fidei tibi consiliabor:
*But mindful of-old faith to-you I-shall-give-counsel:*
jam si quando domum venias laribusque propinques,
*now if ever home you-come and-to-your-household-gods draw-near,*
effice lardatam de multra farreque pultam;
*make larded from the-milking and-from-spelt a-pottage;*
haec pariter victum tibi conferet atque medelam."
*this equally food to-you will-bring and healing."*
His dictis pactum renovant iterato coactum
*These said the-pact they-renew again joined*
atque simul regem tollentes valde dolentem
*and together the-king lifting greatly grieving*
imponunt equiti et sic disjecti redierunt:
*set-him on-a-horse and so dispersed returned:*
Franci Wormatiam, patriamque Aquitanus adivit.
*the-Franks to-Worms, and-his-fatherland the-Aquitanian reached.*
Illic gratifice magno susceptus honore
*There gratefully with-great received honor*
publica Hiltgundi fecit sponsalia rite
*public with-Hildegund he-made betrothals duly*
omnibus et carus post mortem obitumque parentis
*to-all and dear after the-death and-decease of-his-father*
rexit ter denis populum feliciter annis.
*ruled three-times ten the-people happily years.*

Qualia bella dehinc vel quantos saepe triumphos
*What wars thereafter or how-many often triumphs*
ceperit, ecce stilus renuit signare retunsus.
*he-took, behold the-pen refuses to-mark blunted.*
Haec quicumque legis, stridenti ignosce cicadae
*These whoever you-read, to-the-screeching pardon the-cicada*
raucellam nec adhuc vocem perpende, sed aevum,
*its-hoarse-little nor yet voice weigh, but its-age,*
utpote quae nidis nondum petit alta relictis. 1455
*inasmuch-as which from-the-nests not-yet seeks high-things left.*
Haec est Waltharii poesis. Vos salvet IHS.
*This is of-Walter the-poem. You may-save Jesus.*

Ruodlieb

*A noble knight, ill rewarded by his lords and beset by enemies, leaves his mother and home with only his shield-bearer. Riding into a foreign realm, he meets the king's huntsman, who promises him favor with a king who loves hunting. They swear friendship and go to the court, where the huntsman presents the young knight to the king.*

Quidam prosapia uir progenitus generosa
*A-certain from-lineage man born noble*
moribus ingenitam decorabat nobilitatem,
*by-his-ways inborn was-adorning nobility,*
qui dominos plures habuisse datur locupletes,
*who lords many to-have-had is-said rich,*
sępius ad libitum quibus is famulans et honor[um]
*very-often at pleasure to-whom he serving and of-honor*
nil deseruisse potuit, putat ut meruisse.
*nothing to-have-deserved could, he-thinks as to-have-merited.*
Quicquid et illorum sibi quis commisit herorum
*Whatever and of-them to-him any entrusted of-the-lords*
aut ulciscendum causęque suę peragendum
*either to-be-avenged and-of-cause his-own to-be-carried-through*
non prolongabat, quam strennuiter peragebat.
*not he-was-putting-off, how vigorously was-carrying-through.*
Sępius in mortem se pro dominis dat eisdem
*Very-often into death himself for his-lords he-gives the-same*
seu bello seu uenatu seu quolibet actu.
*whether in-war or in-hunting or in-whatever deed.*
Nil sibi fortuna prohibente dabant male fida.
*Nothing to-him fortune forbidding they-gave ill faithful.*

Semper promittunt promissaque dissimulabant.
*Always they-promise and-the-promises they-were-disregarding.*
Ast inimicicias horum causa sibi nactas
*But the-enmities of-them on-account-of for-himself contracted*
cum superare nequit, super hoc quid agat, neque dic[it],
*when to-overcome he-cannot, upon this what he-may-do, nor says,*
nusquam secure se sperans uiuere posse,
*nowhere safely himself hoping to-live to-be-able,*
rebus dispositis cunctis matrique subactis,
*affairs arranged all and-to-his-mother entrusted,*
tandem de patria pergens petit extera reg[na].
*at-last from his-fatherland going seeks foreign realms.*
Nullus et hunc alius sequitur nisi scutifer e[ius],
*No-one and him other follows except the-shield-bearer of-him,*
qui uehat enthecam rebus uariis oneratam,
*who should-carry the-case with-things various loaded,*
a puero sibi quem docuit sufferre labore[m].
*from a-boy for-himself whom he-taught to-endure toil.*
Balenam dextrim parmam uehit atque sinistri[m];
*A-whalebone on-the-right the-buckler he-carries and on-the-left;*
dextra lanceolam sub scuto fertque pharetr[am],
*in-his-right a-little-lance under the-shield and-carries a-quiver,*
annonę saccum modicum sub se satis aptu[m].
*of-provisions a-sack small under himself enough fit.*
Ast loricatus dominus super et tunicatus
*But in-corselet the-lord above and in-tunic*
[pro] mitra galeam rutilam gestat chalibinam,
*in-place-of a-cap a-helmet red bears of-steel,*
[a]ccinctus gladio compto capulo tenus auro.
*girt with-a-sword adorned the-hilt as-far-as with-gold.*

[Pen]det et a niueo sibimet gripis ungula collo,
*Hangs and from snowy to-him of-a-griffin a-claw neck,*
[un]gula non tota, medii cubiti modo longa,
*a-claw not whole, of-a-half cubit only long,*
[quę] post ad latum uel prę decoratur ad artum
*which behind at the-broad or in-front is-adorned at the-narrow*
[ob]rizo mundo ceruino cinctaque loro,
*with-gold pure with-a-deer's and-girt thong,*
[no]n ut nix alba tamen ut translucida gemma.
*not as snow white yet as translucent a-gem.*
[Qu]am dum perflabat, tuba quam melius reboabat,
*Which when he-blew-through, a-trumpet than-which better was-resounding,*
[ul]time dans matri domuique uale simul omni.
*lastly giving to-his-mother and-house farewell together all.*
[St]at niger ut coruus equus et ceu smigmate lotus,
*Stands black as a-raven the-horse and as-if with-soap washed,*
[un]dique punctatus hac sub nigredine totus.
*on-all-sides spotted this under blackness whole.*
[Ad] lęuam colli complexa iuba iacet illi,
*On the-left of-the-neck plaited the-mane lies for-it,*
[qu]i faleratus erat ceu summum quemque decebat,
*which caparisoned was as the-highest each befitted,*
[ad] cuius sellam nil cernitur esse ligatum,
*to whose saddle nothing is-seen to-be tied,*
[e] corio sutum ni uas mastice perunctum,
*of leather sewn except a-vessel with-mastic smeared,*
[du]lcius ut sapiat potus, qui fusus in id sit,
*more-sweetly that might-taste the-drink, which poured into it be,*
[ex] ostro factum uel ceruical modicellum.
*of purple made or a-pillow little.*

[Qu]em super ut saluit, equus altius ipse saliuit,
*Which upon when he-leapt, the-horse higher itself leapt,*
[ceu gau]dens domino residenti fortiter illo.
*as-if rejoicing at-its-lord sitting firmly that.*
[Pręs]ilit hunc post mox canis in cursu bene uelox,
*Leaps-forth him after soon a-dog in running well swift,*
[in]uestigator, quo non melior fuit alter,
*a-tracker, than-whom not better was another,*
[prę] quo bestiola uel grandis siue minuta
*before which a-little-beast or large or small*
non abscondere quit se, quin hanc mox reperire[t].
*not to-hide could itself, but it soon would-find.*
Ultime fando uale matri famulisque ualete
*Lastly by-saying farewell to-his-mother and-to-the-servants farewell*
perfusa lacrimis facie dabat oscula cunctis.
*drenched with-tears in-face he-was-giving kisses to-all.*
Arrepto freno, monito calcare poledro
*Seized the-bridle, urged with-the-spur the-colt*
cursitat in campo, cita ceu uolitaret hirund[o].
*he-runs-about in the-field, swift as-if were-flying a-swallow.*
Ast per cancellos post hunc pascebat ocellos
*But through the-lattice after him was-feeding her-little-eyes*
mater, at in sępes conscendens eius omnis plebs
*the-mother, but onto the-hedges climbing of-him all the-people*
post hunc prospiciunt, singultant, flendo gem[iscunt],
*after him look-out, sob, weeping groan,*
cum plus non cernunt hunc, planctum multiplicar[unt].
*when more not they-see him, the-lament they-multiplied.*

Detersis lacrimis qui tunc lotis faciebus
*Wiped-away the-tears who then with-washed faces*
consolaturi dominam subeunt cito cuncti,
*about-to-console their-lady approach quickly all,*
quę simulando spem premit altum corde dolo[rem].
*who by-feigning hope presses deep in-heart her-grief.*
Consolatur eos, male dum se cernit habere.
*She-consoles them, ill while herself she-sees to-fare.*
Non minor interea natum premit utique cura
*Not less meanwhile the-son presses certainly care*
inque uia secum perpendit plurima rerum,
*and-on the-way with-himself he-weighs very-many of-things,*
deseruire domi quod nil ualet emolumenti
*to-serve at-home that nothing avails of-profit*
et propter faidas sibi multas undique nactas
*and because-of feuds to-himself many on-all-sides contracted*
a patria dulci quod debuit exiliari.
*from his-fatherland sweet that he-had to-be-exiled.*
Secum uoluebat, se sicubi uilę clientet,
*With-himself he-was-turning-over, himself if-anywhere cheaply he-should-make-client,*
si fortuna uetus infestaretur ei plus,
*if fortune old should-be-hostile to-him more,*
esse nouercales omnes inibi sibi fratres,
*to-be stepmotherly all there to-him brothers,*
non meliorasse res sed peius reperisse.
*not to-have-bettered his-affairs but worse to-have-found.*
Intime suspirans rogat obnixe dominum flens,
*Inwardly sighing he-asks earnestly the-Lord weeping,*

ut non deseruisset se nolitue perire,
*that not he-should-have-forsaken him or-not-wish-him to-perish,*
sed sibi succurrat, ęrumnas quo superaret.
*but to-him he-should-give-help, his-hardships whereby he-might-overcome.*
Intranti regnum męrenti sic alienum
*To-the-entering realm to-the-grieving thus foreign*
uenator regis subito tunc fit comes eius
*the-hunter of-the-king suddenly then becomes companion of-him*
isque salutat eum resalutaturque per ipsum.
*and-he greets him and-is-greeted-back by him.*
Exul erat fortis membris facieque uirilis
*The-exile was strong in-limbs and-in-face manly*
uoceque grandiloquus, in responso seriosus.
*and-in-voice grand-spoken, in answer serious.*
Quem rogat indigena, quis et unde sit, ire uelit quo.
*Whom asks the-native, who and whence he-may-be, to-go he-may-wish whither.*
Quo sibi non dicto dedignanterque sileto,
*Which to-him not said and-disdainfully silenced,*
inquisisse piget, uelut est res, menteque tractat:
*to-have-inquired irks-him, as is the-thing, and-in-mind he-handles:*
„Est si legatus, minor est eius comitatus;
*„He-is if an-envoy, smaller is his retinue;*
dum uenit ad curtem, quis munera, quis gerit ensem?
*while he-comes to the-court, who gifts, who bears the-sword?*
Pauperis est posse, reor, aut uirtutis opimę.“
*Of-a-poor-man it-is the-power, I-think, or of-valor rich.“*
Dum satis obticuit, demum sibi denuo dixit:
*When enough he-had-kept-silent, at-last to-him again he-said:*
„Non irascaris, de me si plus rogiteris;
*„Do-not be-angry, about me if more you-are-asked;*

nam tibi prodesse uolo, si possum, nec obesse.
*for to-you to-be-of-use I-wish, if I-can, nor to-harm.*
Venator regis sibi carus sumque fidelis,
*The-hunter of-the-king to-him dear and-I-am faithful,*
nec solet audire quemquam clementius ac me.
*nor is-he-wont to-hear anyone more-graciously than me.*
Pro faida grandi patriam si deseruisti
*For a-feud great your-fatherland if you-have-forsaken*
uis et in hac terra mihi ceu tibimet peregrina
*you-wish also in this land with-me as for-you foreign*
quid deseruire causasque tuas superare,
*something to-serve and-causes your to-overcome,*
utile consilium tibi tunc do, non renuendum.
*a-useful counsel to-you then I-give, not to-be-refused.*
Usum uenandi quoniam bene si didicisti,
*The-practice of-hunting since well if you-have-learned,*
o quam felicis huc ominis exiliaris!
*O how of-happy hither omen you-are-exiled!*
Diligit hanc artem rex hac et in arte peritum.
*Loves this art the-king in-this and in art the-skilled.*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
Quisquis habet, dare quit, qui non habet, hic dare, dic, quid?
*Whoever has, to-give is-able, who not has, he to-give, say, what?*
Si non cottidie, tamen assidue dabit ille;
*If not daily, yet constantly will-give he;*
numquam sollicitus uictus fueris uel amictus.
*never anxious about-food you-will-have-been or about-clothing.*
Cum donantur ei pulchri celeresque caballi,
*When are-given to-him beautiful and-swift horses,*

nobis prędstantur, cursu quo more probentur,
*to-us they-are-entrusted, in-running in-what manner they-may-be-tested,*
qui celer et facilis est nec gyrando rebellis;
*who swift and easy is nor in-wheeling rebellious;*
est cui maxime tunc opus, illi donat et illum.
*it-is to-whom most then need, to-him he-gives also him.*
Propter et annonam numquam nummum dabis unum;
*On-account-of and grain never a-coin will-you-give one;*
nam sine mensura dabitur tibi, cum cupis, illa.
*for without measure will-be-given to-you, when you-desire, it.*
Ad mensam comites superexaltans locupletes,
*At the-table the-companions over-exalting rich,*
dum conuiuatur, nobiscum fando iocatur.
*while he-feasts, with-us in-talking he-jests.*
Appositum quidquid melioris erit sibi, mittit,
*Set-before whatever of-better will-be to-him, he-sends,*
id faciens nobis plus quam mercedis honoris.
*this doing to-us more than of-wage of-honor.*
Si libeat cum me te fidum fędus inire,
*If it-please with me you faithful a-treaty to-enter,*
dando fidem nostras iungamus fędere dextras,
*by-giving faith our let-us-join in-treaty right-hands,*
separet ut nil nos, dumtaxat amara nisi mors.
*may-separate that nothing us, only bitter unless death.*
Simus ubicumque, res alterutrius uterque
*May-we-be wherever, the-affairs of-the-other each*
sic agat ut proprias, melius si quid queat illas."
*so let-do as his-own, better if anything he-can them."*
Exul tum demum fidens sibi dixit ad illum:
*The-exile then at-last trusting to-him said to him:*

„Sat mihi, domne, tuum demonstras uelle benignum,
*„Enough to-me, O-lord, your you-show will kind,*
consiliumque tuum non ęstimo transgrediendum;
*and-counsel your not I-judge to-be-overstepped;*
namque meas causas, ut sunt, tu coniciebas.
*for my causes, as they-are, you were-conjecturing.*
Hinc pactum fidei placet inter nos stabiliri.“
*Hence a-pact of-faith pleases between us to-be-established.“*
Dando sibi dextras ibi fiunt moxque sodales
*By-giving to-each-other right-hands there they-become and-soon comrades*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
Oscula dando sibi firmi statuuntur amici
*Kisses by-giving to-each-other firm are-established friends*
alterutris dominis famulantes cordibus unis.
*to-each-other as-lords serving with-hearts one.*
Dum satis inter se de rebus disposuere,
*When enough between themselves about affairs they-had-arranged,*
regni metropoli cęperunt appropiare,
*of-the-realm to-the-capital they-began to-approach,*
in qua rex genti legem dedit aduenienti.
*in which the-king to-the-people law gave arriving.*
Castris ingressis, pueris et equis stabulatis,
*The-lodgings entered, the-boys and the-horses stabled,*
insimul ad curtem properabant uisere regem.
*together to the-court they-were-hastening to-see the-king.*
Ut uenatorem rex uidit, dixit ad illum:
*When the-hunter the-king saw, he-said to him:*
„Unde uenis, quid rumoris fers, dicito nobis.
*„Whence you-come, what of-rumor you-bring, tell us.*

Inuestigasti, per siluam quando measti,
*Have-you-tracked, through the-forest when you-went,*
ursum siue suem, libeat nos pergere post quem?“
*a-bear or a-boar, may-it-please us to-go after which?“*
Qui non ut domino sed ceu respondit amico:
*Who not as to-a-lord but as answered to-a-friend:*
„Illorum neutrum sed eorundem domitorem
*„Of-those neither but of-the-same the-tamer*
inuestigaui, reperi, mecum tibi duxi,
*I-have-tracked, found, with-me for-you have-led,*
scilicet hunc iuuenem tibimet seruire decentem,
*namely this youth for-you to-serve fitting,*
arte satis catum uenandi satque beatum,
*in-the-art enough skilled of-hunting and-enough blessed,*
ut reor utque suo mihi cernitur in comitatu;
*as I-think and-as his to-me he-is-seen in company;*
et cum dignaris, illum satis ipse probabis.
*and when you-deign, him enough yourself will-test.*
Is sua fert dona tibi parua nec abicienda
*He his brings gifts to-you small nor to-be-thrown-away*
inque clientelam quo suscipias, cupit, illum.“
*and-into clientship that you-may-take, desires, him.“*
Qui pręcursorem lęua tenuit bicolorem,
*Who the-forerunner in-his-left held two-colored,*
cui fuit aurata collo connexa catena.
*to-whom was golden to-the-neck connected a-chain.*

## II · THE HERB AND THE WOLVES

*The knight catches fish with pellets made from a herb, which keep them leaping on the surface, and the king asks to watch the sport. With bugloss powder he blinds wolves drawn to a goat's carcass by his imitated howls. The poet then tells how a long peace between the two kingdoms is broken by a quarrel at a market.*

Illius herbę uim medici dicunt fore talem,
*Of-that herb the-power physicians say to-be such,*
torridula trita cum paruo polline mixta,
*little-roasted ground with a-little flour mixed,*
hinc pilulę factę si fient more fabellę
*from-it pellets made if shall-be-made in-the-manner of-a-bean*
et iaciantur aquis, quicunque comederet ex his
*and be-thrown into-the-waters, whatever should-eat of these*
piscis, quod nequeat subtus supra sed aquam net.
*fish, that it-cannot beneath above but the-water swims.*
Inter tres digitos pilulas tornando rotundas
*Between three fingers pellets by-turning round*
dilapidat stagno, quo pisces agmine magno
*he-scatters in-the-pond, where fish in-crowd great*
conueniunt auide capiendo pilam sibi quisque,
*come-together greedily taking a-pellet for-itself each,*
quam qui gustabant, sub aqua plus nare nequibant
*which who tasted, under the-water more to-swim were-unable*
sed quasi ludendo saltus altos faciendo
*but as-if by-playing leaps high making*
undique diffugiunt nec mergere se potuerunt.
*everywhere flee nor to-plunge themselves could.*
Ille sed in cimba percurrit remige stagna,
*He but in a-skiff runs-over with-oar the-ponds,*

post pisces uirga cogens ad littora sicca,
*after the-fish with-a-rod driving to the-shores dry,*
quos duo cum funda circumcinxere sub unda,
*which two with a-net surrounded under the-wave,*
cum terram peterent ad aquam resalire nequirent.
*when the-land they-sought to the-water to-leap-back they-could-not.*
Sic piscando sibi ludum fecitque sodali.
*Thus by-fishing for-himself sport and-he-made for-his-comrade.*
Tunc iussere cocos prunis assare minores,
*Then they-ordered the-cooks on-coals to-roast the-smaller,*
maiores scuto regi portant ioculando:
*the-larger on-a-shield to-the-king they-carry jesting:*
„Venari melius hodie nos non poteramus."
*„To-hunt better today we not could."*
REX: „Retibus aut hamis hos cepistisue sagenis?"
*„With-nets or with-hooks these or-did-you-take with-seines?"*
VEN.: „Non sic piscamur" ait incola „sed dominamur
*„Not so we-fish" says the-native „but we-are-lords*
piscibus, e fundo ueniant ad nos sine grato,
*over-the-fish, from the-bottom they-come to us without thanks,*
et super stagnum saliendo iocum dare magnum;
*and upon the-pond by-leaping sport to-give great;*
dum sub aquam nequeunt satis et saltando fatiscunt,
*while under the-water they-cannot enough and by-leaping grow-faint,*
hos tandem uirga facimus requiescere terra."
*these at-last with-a-rod we-make to-rest on-the-land."*
„Hoc uolo" rex dixit „speculari, copia dum fit."
*„This I-wish" the-king said „to-watch, a-supply while there-is."*

Plinius herbarum uires scribens uariarum
*Pliny of-herbs the-powers writing various*
laudat buglossam res ad multas nimis aptam.
*praises bugloss things for many very fit.*
In ualidum potum, dicit, qui ponat eandem,
*Into strong drink, he-says, who should-put the-same,*
quantumcunque bibat, quod is ebrius haud fore possit.
*how-much-soever he-should-drink, that he drunk not to-be can.*
Pulueris eiusdem, describit Plinius idem,
*Of-the-powder of-the-same, describes Pliny the-same,*
[q]ui serat in carnem, si forte cani det eandem,
*who should-sow on meat, if perhaps to-a-dog he-gives the-same,*
[tem]pore quod modico canis obcęcetur ab ipso,
*in-time that short the-dog is-blinded by it,*
[e]t quidquid cęcum fuerit sine lumine natum,
*and whatever blind has-been without light born,*
[hu]ius si gustet quid, mox uisum cito perdat.
*of-this if it-taste anything, soon its-sight swiftly it-loses.*
[H]erbę uenator cuius studiosus amator
*Of-the-herb the-hunter of-which a-zealous lover*
[i]n siluam pergit, plures hirpos ubi rescit,
*into the-forest goes, many wolves where he-learns,*
[c]apram cum fune secum ducente sodale;
*a-goat with a-rope with-him leading his-companion;*
[q]uam cędunt inibi lato sub tegmine fagi
*which they-slaughter there broad under the-cover of-a-beech*
[a]bstrahendo cutem cędunt per frustaque carnem,
*by-drawing-off the-skin they-cut through and-pieces the-flesh,*

[qu]am super aspergunt cum puluere, pelle recondunt
*which over they-sprinkle with the-powder, in-the-hide they-store*
[a]mboque scandebant super arbore uel residebant.
*and-both were-climbing upon a-tree or were-sitting.*
[E]xul et horribiles hirporum dans ululatus
*The-exile also horrible of-wolves giving howls*
[nun]c ueterum grandes, iuuenum graciles modo uoces
*now of-the-old large, of-the-young thin now voices*
[ex]primit, ut ueros hirpos ululare putares.
*expresses, that true wolves to-howl you-would-think.*
[Q]uo dum conueniunt hirpi, capram repererunt,
*Where when come-together the-wolves, the-goat they-found,*
[q]uam discerpebant in momentoque uorabant,
*which they-were-tearing-apart in and-a-moment were-devouring,*
[n]ec procul hinc abeunt, ambo quam lumina perdunt.
*nor far from-here go-away, both before eyes they-lose.*
[Ta]libus et paribus instat miles peregrinus
*In-such and like presses-on the-knight foreign*
[af]fectans sese cunctis, ualet ut, studiose,
*commending himself to-all, as he-is-able, zealously,*
[in] magna pace dum regnum stat uel honore.
*in great peace while the-realm stands and honor.*
[Al]terius regni marhmanni ualde benigni
*Of-the-other realm the-march-men very kind*
[nos]tris, a nostris is amor seruatur et ipsis.
*to-ours, by ours this love is-kept also to-them.*
[Al]terutrique meant emptum, quodcunque uolebant,
*On-both-sides they-go to-buy, whatever they-wished,*
[u]ectigal dantes uectigal et accipientes,
*toll giving toll and receiving,*

[n]ubunt hinc illuc natasque suas dederant huc,
*they-marry hence thither and-daughters their had-given hither,*
[com]patres fiunt uel qui non sunt, uocitabant.
*co-fathers they-become or who not are, they-were-calling.*
[Hi]c amor inter eos per multos duruit annos,
*This love between them through many lasted years,*
[do]nec peccatis sunt rupta ligamina pacis.
*until by-sins were broken the-bonds of-peace.*
[E]xosor pacis nostri generalis et hostis
*The-hater of-peace our general and enemy*
[se]men zizanię non cessat multiplicare,
*the-seed of-tares not ceases to-multiply,*
[e]st ubicunque fides, ut stet ea non ibi perpes.
*it-is wherever faith, that may-stand it not there perpetual.*
[Q]uo succedente fit grandis vverra repente,
*Which succeeding comes a-great war suddenly,*
[q]uodam mercato multo populo glomerato,
*at-a-certain market much people gathered,*
pro causa uili sunt occisi quia multi.
*for a-cause cheap were slain because many.*

*The knight, leading the king's men, has defeated the raiders. He spares the captured count from hanging, since their king forbade killing prisoners, and makes him ride unarmed behind his bound men. The army returns past its burned homes, rejoicing that none of its men died. A messenger rides to the king, who rewards him with gold and summons the army home with the captives.*

Esse scio regem quia uestrum tam sapientem,
*To-be I-know the-king because your so wise,*
hęc quod non iussit, tua stulta superbia suasit.
*these-things that not he-ordered, your foolish pride urged.*
Hinc uideas qualem nunc nanciscaris honorem.
*Hence may-you-see what-kind now you-obtain honor.*
Rem peiorasti, cum te famare cupisti,
*The-matter you-have-worsened, when yourself to-make-famous you-desired,*
ramo suspendi per suras sat meruisti."
*on-a-branch to-be-hung by the-calves enough you-have-deserved."*
Acclamant cuncti, cur hęc tardet celerari.
*Shout all, why these-things should-delay to-be-hastened.*
Princeps respondit: „rex noster non ita iussit,
*The-prince answered: „king our not so ordered,*
aut se dedentem uel captum perdere quemquam,
*either himself surrendering or taken to-destroy anyone,*
sed si possemus, captiuos erueremus
*but if we-could, the-captives we-should-rescue*
cum pręda pariter, quę fecimus ambo decenter.
*with the-plunder equally, which we-made both fittingly.*
Vincere uictorem, maiorem uult quis honorem?
*To-conquer the-conqueror, greater wishes who honor?*

Sis leo pugnando par ulciscendo sed agno.
*Be a-lion in-fighting equal in-avenging but to-the-lamb.*
Non honor est uobis, ulcisci damna doloris.
*Not honor it-is for-you, to-avenge the-losses of-grief.*
Magnum uindictę genus est, si parcitis irę.
*Great of-vengeance a-kind is-it, if you-spare your-wrath.*
Hinc precor annuite, uestro quo fiat amore,
*Hence I-pray nod-assent, your that it-be-done by-love,*
solus ut iste comes nobiscum uadat inermis,
*alone that this count with-us may-go unarmed,*
seu uultis proprio seu quouis uile caballo,
*whether you-wish on-his-own or on-any cheap horse,*
ni placeat uobis, sibi seruiat ut puer unus,
*unless it-please you, him may-serve that boy one,*
qui sibi prendat equum stabulans annonet et ipsum,
*who for-him may-take the-horse stabling may-feed also it,*
utque suam gentem uinctam prę se gradientem
*and-that his people bound before himself walking*
cernat, in obprobrium duxit uel quale periclum,
*he-may-see, into disgrace he-led or what-kind peril,*
ne quicquam temere pręsumat tale patrare."
*lest anything rashly he-presume such to-perpetrate."*
Tunc sibi dixere cuncti sua uerba placere.
*Then to-him said all his words to-please.*
Et iubilo magno patriam repetunt properando
*And with-jubilation great their-fatherland they-seek-again by-hastening*
et quamuis uideant, sua domata qualiter ardent,
*and though they-see, their houses how they-burn,*
non tristabantur, dum libertate fruuntur.
*not they-were-saddened, while liberty they-enjoy.*

Signifer et proceres alii regisque fideles
*The-standard-bearer and the-chiefs other and-of-the-king the-faithful*
finipolim subeunt ibi captiuosque reseruant
*the-border-town enter there and-the-captives they-keep*
et numerant socios, sanos habuisseque cunctos
*and count their-comrades, safe and-to-have-had all*
intime gaudebant laudemque deo tribuebant.
*inwardly they-were-rejoicing and-praise to-God were-giving.*
Missus dirigitur regi, qui cuncta loquatur,
*A-messenger is-sent to-the-king, who all-things may-tell,*
quid uelit ut faciant prędonibus, utque remandet.
*what he-may-wish that they-do to-the-robbers, and-that he-may-send-back.*
[Qui proper]ando suum poscit sibi ferre caballum;
*Who by-hastening his demands for-himself to-bring horse;*
[scutifer] hunc dum fert, uirgam de sępe simul dat.
*the-shield-bearer him while he-brings, a-switch from the-hedge at-once gives.*
[Quem super] insedit, feriens uolitare coegit,
*Which upon he-sat, striking to-fly he-compelled,*
[cępit c]alcare latus obmaculare cruore.
*he-began to-spur the-side to-stain with-blood.*
[Prospicien]s s[olio] regis speculator ab alto
*Looking-out from-the-throne of-the-king the-lookout from on-high*
[exclama]t: „iuuenem uideo nimium properantem,
*cries-out: „a-youth I-see exceedingly hastening,*
[magnum qu]o narret; non ab re sic pauitabit."
*something-great which he-may-tell; not from the-point thus he-will-be-in-alarm."*
[Obueniu]nt illi multi rumoris auari
*Meet him many of-rumor greedy*
[comprendu]nt et equum, quid narret eumque requirunt.
*they-seize also the-horse, what he-may-tell and-him they-ask.*

[Dicens] omne bonum nec plus modicum neque multum,
*Saying all good nor more little nor much,*
[dans pue]ro gladium regem properauit ad ipsum
*giving to-the-boy his-sword the-king he-hastened to (him)-himself*
[dixit et]: „ęternum columen regale tuorum,
*he-said and: „eternal pillar royal of-your-own,*
[lęte ui]ue, uale, gaude, dignissime laude.“
*gladly live, fare-well, rejoice, O-most-worthy of-praise.“*
[Cui rex]: „dic sodes, nostri sunt ergo fideles
*To-whom the-king: „tell if-you-please, our are therefore faithful*
[incolum]es aut qui sunt in pugnando perempti?
*unharmed or who are in fighting slain?*
[Nobis abl]ata, dic, si sit pręda redempta.“
*From-us taken, tell, if be the-plunder redeemed.“*
[Nuntius] inmensa circumdatus undique turba
*The-messenger by-an-immense surrounded on-all-sides crowd*
[inclina]ns dixit: „rex, a te tale quid absit!
*bowing said: „O-king, from you such anything be-far!*
[Gaude, g]ratorum periit quia nemo tuorum,
*Rejoice, of-the-dear perished because no-one of-yours,*
[cunctaque nunc] pręda redit integra non temerata.
*and-all now the-plunder returns whole not violated.*
[Nunc socii q]uęrunt hoc per me uel petierunt,
*Now the-comrades ask this through me or have-asked,*
[de capti]s quid agant, in uincula quos redigebant.
*about the-captives what they-may-do, into bonds whom they-were-bringing.*
[Trans hoc] commissum nil est mihi, rex, tibi dictum.“
*Beyond this entrusted nothing is to-me, O-king, to-you said.“*
[Tres marc]as tribui legato rex iubet auri,
*Three marks to-be-assigned to-the-envoy the-king orders of-gold,*

[dicit don]ato misso nimis exhilarato:
*he-says to-the-gifted messenger exceedingly cheered:*
„[Care, red]i propere uel ai sociis ita de me:
*„O-dear-one, return hastily or say to-the-comrades thus about me:*
[rex gra]tes dictis uobis demandat et actis;
*the-king thanks for-the-words to-you sends and for-the-deeds;*
[cum uestri]s uinctis sibi quam propere ueniatis.“
*with your bound to-him as hastily you-may-come.“*
[Tunc curre]ns ad equum iuuenis citat ad remeandum,
*Then running to the-horse the-youth rouses for returning,*
[hora qu]ę bina prius iuerat, ibat id una;
*in-an-hour which two before he-had-gone, he-was-going it in-one;*
[ad cele]randas res est pernimium bona merces.
*for to-be-hastened things is very-exceedingly good the-reward.*
[Ut redi]it, socios, ueniant, iubet, insimul omnes.
*When he-returned, the-comrades, they-should-come, he-orders, together all.*
[Illi co]nueniunt et in ampla curte steterunt.
*They come-together and in the-ample court stood.*
[Tunc] per cancellos legatus dixit ad illos:
*Then through the-lattice the-envoy said to them:*
„[Vobis in]manes rex iussit dicere grates
*„To-you huge the-king ordered to-say thanks*
[non so]lum dictis sed dicta sequentibus actis.
*not only for-the-words but the-words following for-the-deeds.*
[Rex uult], uisatis hunc quam citius ualeatis,
*The-king wishes, you-visit him as quickly-as you-are-able,*
[mandan]s, prędonum nec dimittatis ut ullum.
*ordering, of-the-robbers nor you-let-go that any.*

*At the other king's court the envoys, led by the knight, are answered: the king takes counsel, thanks the greater king for his mercy, and agrees to meet him in three weeks on the field where they fought. Home again, the knight reports, and tells how he beat the viscount, the king, and his courtiers at chess and won their stakes. The greater king has the captives clothed and armed and summons his nobles and bishops.*

Nunc est consilio nobis opus inueniendo,
*Now there-is of-counsel to-us need to-be-found,*
qualiter illius pietati gratificemus,
*how his kindness we-may-requite,*
non solis uerbis, quorum satis inueniemus,
*not alone with-words, of-which enough we-shall-find,*
sed quid donorum mittamus ei uariorum,
*but what of-gifts we-may-send to-him of-various,*
est ut equis frenis auro compte faleratis,
*it-is that with-horses with-bridles with-gold neatly caparisoned,*
pelliciis crisis uaricosis siue crusennis;
*with-furs gray with-varicolored or with-pelts;*
ad quod quid mihi quis, dicat, uelit auxiliari."
*for which what to-me anyone, let-him-say, may-wish to-help."*
Respondent pariter, quod agant id ualde libenter.
*They-answer equally, that they-would-do it very gladly.*
Grates egit eis rex et post hęc ait illis:
*Thanks gave to-them the-king and after these-things says to-them:*
„Quid respondendum sit missis, dicite primum."
*„What to-be-answered may-be to-the-envoys, tell first."*
Est ibi philosophus cunctis sapientior unus,
*There-is there a-philosopher than-all wiser one,*

quem timor aut amor a recto diuertere quoquo
*whom fear or love from the-right to-turn-aside anywhere*
non in iudicio faciendo prẹualet ullo,
*not in judgment making prevails any,*
dicere quem pro se dicunt debere petuntque.
*to-speak whom for themselves they-say to-be-obliged and-ask.*
In regis uelle qui dicens maxime stare
*In the-king's will who saying most to-stand*
eius consilium solum monet esse sequendum.
*his counsel alone advises to-be to-be-followed.*
Rex: „mihi consilium quoniam sinitis tribuendum,
*The-king: „to-me counsel since you-allow to-be-given,*
restat, ut huc ueniant legati dictaque dicant
*it-remains, that hither come the-envoys and-the-things-said say*
utque sciatis ab his, si credere neue uelitis."
*and-that you-may-know from them, whether to-believe or-not you-may-wish."*
Post hos direxit. Veniunt quando, sibi dixit:
*After them he-sent. They-come when, to-them he-said:*
„En regis, uestri domini nostri uel amici,
*„Lo of-the-king, of-your lord of-our or friend,*
dulcia narraui fidei legamina plena,
*the-sweet I-have-told of-faith bonds full,*
quam pie tractauit, merito quos perdere quiuit,
*how kindly he-has-treated, rightly whom he-could to-destroy,*
reddere uel sanos mihi contra se nece dignos;
*to-return or unharmed to-me against himself of-death worthy;*
clementer nobis demandauit sat honoris.
*mercifully to-us he-has-sent enough of-honor.*
Quod deseruire communiter hos decet et me,
*Which to-serve in-common these it-befits and me,*

si sic persoluet, per uos uelut ipse spopondit.“
*if so he-will-pay, through you as he-himself pledged.“*
Dixit legatus: „non est sic morigeratus,
*Said the-envoy: „not he-is so mannered,*
ut quid uerborum soleat mutare suorum.
*that anything of-words he-should-be-wont to-change of-his.*
Est quod ait uerum, dictum sibi uult fore uerum.“
*It-is what he-says true, the-said to-him he-wishes to-be true.“*
Rex ait: „id quando uel ubi fore possit, ai tu.“
*The-king says: „it when or where to-be may, say you.“*
„Hoc“ ait „est uestri iuris, rex, induciari.“
*„This“ he-says „is of-your right, O-king, to-appoint-a-day.“*
„Tu tamen inque locum, quo conueniamus in unum,
*„You yet name a-place, where we-may-meet in one,*
ut pax inter nos firmetur mille per annos.“
*that peace between us be-made-firm a-thousand through years.“*
Missus ait: „si uis dominis et si placet istis,
*The-envoy says: „if you-wish to-the-lords and if it-pleases these,*
non tam nosco locum uestris conuentibus aptum,
*not so I-know a-place to-your meetings fit,*
campus ut est ille, quo nos pugnauimus ante,
*the-field as is that, in-which we fought before,*
inter clausuras nostri uestrique gemellas,
*between the-barriers of-our and-of-your twin,*
sunt ut ubi uicti uestri nostrique redempti,
*are as where vanquished yours and-ours redeemed,*
dimittantur ibi nobiscum pacificati.“
*let-them-be-dismissed there with-us pacified.“*
Omnibus ille locus est uisus ad hoc satis aptus,
*To-all that place was seen for this enough fit,*

regibus ambobus conuenturis spaciosus,
*for-kings both about-to-meet spacious,*
induciasque trium laudant ad id ebdomadarum.
*and-the-truce of-three they-approve for it weeks.*
Post hęc rex surgit sic conciliumque diremit
*After this the-king rises thus and-the-council dissolved*
inque caminatam cum paucis it requietum.
*and-into (his)-chamber with few goes to-rest.*
Missis ualde bona dantur regalia dona,
*To-the-envoys very good are-given royal gifts,*
qui regem repetunt dignas gratesque sibi dant,
*who the-king seek-again worthy and-thanks to-him give,*
quis miscere iubet summi uini quod habebat.
*to-whom to-mix he-orders the-best of-wine which he-had.*
Legati surgunt deturque licentia poscunt.
*The-envoys rise and-be-given leave they-ask.*
Rex ait: „audite mihi dilectique notate
*The-king says: „hear me and-O-beloved note*
quę uobis dico, quę dicite non ut amico
*what-things to-you I-say, which say not as to-a-friend*
sed ueluti patri meliora malis referenti:
*but as to-a-father better-things for-bad returning:*
„„Qualis es in corde, te talem prodis in ore,
*„„Such-as you-are in heart, yourself such you-show in mouth,*
„quę nobis uenit, tua quod legatio pandit,
*„which to-us came, your which embassy lays-open,*
„quę spondendo reis ueniam, spem dando salutis
*„which by-promising to-the-guilty pardon, hope giving of-safety*
„mirum uelle satis docet ultroneę pietatis,
*„a-wondrous will enough teaches of-voluntary kindness,*

„contra quę grates non sufficimus dare dignas;
*„against which thanks not we-suffice to-give worthy;*
„sed tibi subiecti sumus in pugnando subacti
*„but to-you subject we-are in fighting subdued*
„semper et omnigeni seruiminis intime prompti;
*„always and of-every-kind of-service inwardly ready;*
„ut demandasti, quo uis, sumus ire parati,
*„as you-have-ordered, whither you-wish, we-are to-go prepared,*
„est quod laudatum ternarum septimanarum
*„it-is what is-approved of-three weeks*
„ad spacium (uestris est uisum sic uti nostris)
*„for the-space (to-yours it-was seen so as to-ours)*
„in campo, primus es quo tu consiliatus.““
*„in the-field, first you-were where you counseled.““*
Oblitus si quid sum, uestra fides at id implet.“
*Forgotten if anything I-have, your faith but it fulfills.“*
Respondent pariter: „meruisti sufficienter,
*They-answer equally: „you-have-deserved sufficiently,*
nos seruire tibi semper cum corde fideli.“
*we to-serve you always with heart faithful.“*
Tunc inclinabant, cum rite „ualete“ recedunt.
*Then they-were-bowing, when duly „farewell“ they-withdraw.*
Inde petunt summum, uelut est dignum, vicedomnum,
*Thence they-seek the-highest, as is fitting, viscount,*
a quo donati sunt ualde, „uale“ benefacti.
*by whom gifted they-were greatly, „farewell“ well-treated.*
Ex iussu regis prouisorem dedit illis,
*By the-command of-the-king a-purveyor he-gave to-them,*
qui procuraret, quod opus sit eis, ut haberent,
*who should-procure, what need may-be to-them, that they-should-have,*

quod studio summo compleuit cordeque fido,
*which with-zeal utmost he-fulfilled and-with-heart faithful,*
donec pacifice uel eos perduxit honeste
*until peacefully or them he-led-through honorably*
extra clausuram fines regni dirimentem.
*beyond the-barrier the-borders of-the-realm dividing.*
Quem bene donatum uel uerbis gratificatum
*Whom well gifted or with-words thanked*
poscunt, inclinet regi, „faciam" quibus inquit.
*they-ask, he-should-bow to-the-king, „I-shall-do-so" to-whom he-says.*
A se diuisi sunt ad patriamque reuersi.
*From themselves separated they-were to and-fatherland returned.*
Utque domum redeunt, regem properando reuisunt.
*And-when home they-return, the-king by-hastening they-revisit.*
Ut primum uidet bene quos suscepit et inquit:
*When first he-sees well whom he-received and says:*
„Dicite, rumoris nunc quid nobis referatis."
*„Tell, of-rumor now what to-us you-bring."*
Respondit missus: „quia clemens est tibi Christus,
*Answered the-envoy: „because merciful is to-you Christ,*
quod reges alii nisi grandi non superant ui,
*what kings other except by-great not overcome force,*
dat deus id sponte tibi clemens absque labore.
*gives God it freely to-you merciful without toil.*
Nam per contigua tibi quę sunt undique regna
*For through the-neighboring to-you which are on-all-sides realms*
crederis esse leo uigilanti semper ocello;
*you-are-believed to-be a-lion with-wakeful always eye;*

quin agnellina pietate tuaque sophia
*nay with-lamb-like kindness and-your wisdom*
tu uincis melius, gladius quam uincat alius.
*you conquer better, a-sword than may-conquer another.*
Namque deo teste, quo mittebar modo de te,
*For with-God as-witness, whither I-was-sent just-now from you,*
nescio, plus ab eis adameris seu uerearis. —
*I-know-not, more by them you-are-loved or are-feared.—*
Cum rex audisset (summatum grex et adesset),
*When the-king had-heard (of-the-chief-men the-flock and was-present),*
quę demandasti sibi uel plebi simul omni,
*what-things you-sent to-him or to-the-people at-once all,*
primo seruimen post fidi cordis amorem,
*first the-service after of-a-faithful heart the-love,*
sublata cydare surgens inclinat honeste.
*removed (his)-tiara rising he-bows honorably.*
Tunc residens tacuit, donec rem pleniter audit,
*Then sitting he-was-silent, until the-matter fully he-hears,*
quantum nostrates disceptabantque suates
*how-much ours and-were-disputing his*
atque sui nostros offendentes inopinos
*and his ours offending unexpected*
occidunt spoliant captiuatosque cremabant,
*slay despoil and-the-captured were-burning,*
qualiter et nostri sunt illorum dominati,
*how also ours have of-them become-lords,*
captiuos redimunt captiuantesque ligabant;
*the-captives they-redeem and-the-captors were-binding;*
quos tibi cum referunt perituros seque putarent,
*whom to-you when they-bring-back about-to-perish and-themselves they-thought,*

quam clementer eis adimendo metum misereris,
*how mercifully on-them by-taking-away fear you-pity,*
illos absoluens consolans et bene tractans
*them absolving consoling and well treating*
pręsulibus ducibus locupletibus ***
*to-bishops to-dukes to-the-rich (lacuna)*
Ipsos seruandum dederis uel equos ad alendum;
*Themselves to-be-kept you-gave or the-horses for feeding;*
non, ut sunt meriti, sub carcere compedis aut ui
*not, as they-have deserved, under the-prison of-fetter or by-force*
nec tractent illos, deceat quam regis amicos,
*nor let-them-treat them, it-befits than of-the-king friends,*
ut, dum reddantur, super his ne forte querantur.
*that, when they-are-returned, about these lest perhaps they-complain.*
Quin ipsum comitem scelus hoc inmane patrantem
*Nay the-very count crime this monstrous perpetrating*
nulli conmisit, super hunc nulli bene fidit,
*to-no-one he-entrusted, upon him to-no-one well he-trusts,*
sed sibimet seruit gladium persępeque portat,
*but to-himself he-serves the-sword and-very-often carries,*
ut nullus noceat, quem rex sic glorificabat.
*that no-one may-harm, whom the-king thus was-glorifying.*
Nolle recordari te, sed postquam sibi dixi,
*To-be-unwilling to-remember you, but after to-him I-said,*
dedecus inmensum uel inedicibile damnum,
*the-disgrace immense or unspeakable the-loss,*
quod tibi fecerunt, sub iure tuo modo qui sunt,
*which to-you they-did, under right your now who are,*
quos inpunitos, quamuis meritos inimicos,
*whom unpunished, although deserving enemies,*

reddere laudares in nulla re nichilatos,
*to-return you-approved in no thing brought-to-nothing,*
si uelit, in plebe pax ut reparetur utrimque —
*if he-would, in the-people peace that be-restored on-both-sides—*
sic dicens silui uel rege nuente resedi.
*thus saying I-was-silent or with-the-king nodding I-sat-down.*
In cras induciat, his ut responsa rependat. —
*To tomorrow he-appoints, to-these that answers he-may-return.—*
in summo mane curtem cuncti petiere,
*at the-highest morning the-court all sought,*
plures rumoris cupidi quam regis honoris;
*many of-rumor desirous than of-the-king's honor;*
intromittuntur, qui quid prodesse uidentur,
*are-admitted, who anything to-be-of-use seem,*
regi consilium pro tali re tribuendum;
*to-the-king counsel for such matter to-be-given;*
ualuę clauduntur, nescitur quid loquerentur.
*the-folding-doors are-shut, it-is-not-known what they-were-saying.*
Est breue colloquium pro consensu sapientum.
*It-is brief a-colloquy for the-consent of-the-wise.*
Nobis interea data prandia sunt sat opima.
*To-us meanwhile given breakfasts were enough rich.*
Dum pranderemus et adhuc uinum biberemus,
*While we-were-breakfasting and still wine were-drinking,*
mittitur et post nos tres, omnes ut ueniamus.
*is-sent also after us three, all that we-should-come.*
Fecimus, ut iussit. Cum prę se uenimus, inquit:
*We-did, as he-ordered. When before him we-came, he-says:*
„„O nostri domini missi summique patroni,
*„„O of-our lord envoys and-highest patron,*

„si respondere bene sciremus uel honeste
*„if to-answer well we-knew or honorably*
„demandaminibus clementibus atque paternis,
*„to-the-commands merciful and paternal,*
„est ut promeritus nimium, prompte faceremus.
*„it-is as deserving exceedingly, readily we-would-do.*
„Dicite nunc illi de me de plebe uel omni,
*„Tell now him about me about the-people or all,*
„de summis mediis imis mihi iure subactis
*„about the-highest the-middle the-lowest to-me by-right subjected*
„fidum uel promptum subiectorum famulamen.
*„faithful or ready of-the-subjects service.*
„Virtus mira tua, pietas tua magna, sophia,
*„Virtue wondrous your, kindness your great, wisdom,*
„intus ut adimplent te sic foris undique comunt.
*„within as fill you so outside on-all-sides adorn.*
„Scimus inęquales re militibusque tibi nos,
*„We-know unequal in-means and-soldiers to-you us,*
„si uelles, posse nos pro meritis nichilasse.
*„if you-wished, to-be-able us for deserts to-have-brought-to-nothing.*
„Reddere pro prauis bona stat satis ultio grandis;
*„To-return for wicked-things good-things stands enough vengeance great;*
„nam quo rescitur faciens plus inde timetur.
*„for whereby is-learned the-doer more thence is-feared.*
„Grande tuum posse uel inęquiparabile uelle
*„Great your power or incomparable will*
„sunt tibi pro muro per nullum deiciendo.
*„are to-you for a-wall by no-one to-be-thrown-down.*
„Lęsum lędenti ueniam miserendo precari!
*„The-one-harmed for-the-one-harming pardon by-pitying to-pray!*

„Nonne deizare nobis merito uideare
*„Surely to-play-God to-us rightly you-would-seem*
„indulgens sponte peccantibus absque petente?
*„indulgent freely to-the-sinning without one-asking?*
„Econtra nil nos simile prębere ualemus,
*„On-the-contrary nothing we like to-offer are-able,*
„retribuat sed ut is rex post, quem sic imitaris,
*„may-repay but that this king afterward, whom thus you-imitate,*
„nos exorare debemus corde uel ore;
*„us to-entreat we-ought with-heart or with-mouth;*
„utque diu uiuas ualeas regnes et abundes,
*„and-that long you-may-live be-well reign and abound,*
„nobis et cunctis affinibus undique regnis
*„by-us and all by-the-neighboring on-all-sides realms*
„est exoptandum communiter atque precandum.
*„it-is to-be-longed-for in-common and to-be-prayed.*
„Nam columen nostri tu solus es in uice Christi
*„For the-pillar of-us you alone are in place of-Christ*
„atque superstite te bene possumus imperitare
*„and surviving you well we-can to-rule*
„sub uestrę fidei scuto diutissime tuti.
*„under of-your faith the-shield very-long safe.*
„Et nunc, o domine, non dedignare uenire
*„And now, O lord, not disdain to-come*
„ad loca laudata, quando sunt induciata;
*„to the-places approved, when they-are appointed;*
„uobis congredimur de nostris ac famulamur.““
*„to-you we-gather from our-own and serve.““*
Sic ait et donis ditauit nos sat opimis,
*Thus he-says and with-gifts enriched us enough rich,*

pelliciis uel equis faleratis siue chrusennis,
*with-furs or with-horses caparisoned or with-pelts,*
post poscit uinum, Gerdrudis amore quod haustum
*after he-asks-for wine, Gertrude's in-the-love which drunk*
participat nos tres; postremo basia figens,
*he-shares-with us three; at-last kisses fixing,*
quando uale dixit, post nos gemit et benedixit.
*when farewell he-said, after us he-groans and blessed.*
Hinc rediebamus uicedomnum postque uidemus,
*Hence we-were-returning the-viscount and-afterward we-see,*
qui nos condonans prouisorem simul et dans
*who us gifting a-purveyor at-the-same-time also giving*
oscula fert more, grandi nos liquit amore,
*kisses gives in-the-manner, with-great us left love,*
tam tibi deuotum mandans, ut hero, famulatum.
*so to-you devoted sending, as to-a-master, service.*
Sic datur a cunctis sat amica licentia nobis.
*Thus is-given by all enough friendly leave to-us.*
Disciplinate noster ductor uel honeste
*In-a-disciplined-way our guide or honorably*
seruiuit nobis in simplicitateque cordis,
*served us in and-simplicity of-heart,*
huius dum regni confinia uidimus ampli."
*of-this while realm the-borders we-saw of-ample."*
Talis rumoris rex talis ouans et honoris
*At-such rumor the-king such exulting and honor*
subridens modicum nil protulit ore superbum;
*smiling a-little nothing brought-forth from-(his)-mouth proud;*
susspiciens laudat dominum, quo dante triumphat,
*looking-up he-praises the-Lord, by-whom giving he-triumphs,*

nil reputando sibi sed ei dans omnia dixit:
*nothing reckoning to-himself but to-him giving all-things he-said:*
„Inducię quo sunt laudatę quandoue, dic, sunt?“
*„The-truce where is approved or-when, tell, is-it?“*
„Ebdomadę cum prętereunt tres, inducię sunt
*„The-weeks when pass three, the-truce is*
hac in planicie, qua concertauimus ante
*this in plain, in-which we-fought before*
soluentes nostros in uincla redegimus hostes,
*loosing our into bonds we-brought the-enemies,*
sunt ubi tristati quo fiant lętificati.
*are where saddened whereby they-may-become gladdened.*
Sic de te regi tunc induciando spopondi.“
*Thus about you to-the-king then in-appointing-the-day I-pledged.“*
Rex ait: „hoc laudo promissorum neque fraudo.
*The-king says: „this I-approve of-the-promises nor cheat.*
Dum fueras at ibi, quid agendum, dic, habuisti?“
*While you-were but there, what to-do, tell, did-you-have?“*
Respondit: „summus mihi clemens fit uicedomnus
*He-answered: „the-highest to-me merciful becomes viscount*
procurans multum, defectum ne paterer quem;
*providing much, a-want lest I-should-suffer any;*
scachorum ludo temptat me uincere crebro
*of-chess with-the-game he-tries me to-conquer often*
nec potuit, ludo ni sponte dato sibi solo.
*nor could-he, the-game unless freely given to-him alone.*
Quinque dies sic me non siuerat ante uenire;
*Five days thus me not he-had-allowed before to-come;*
explorare cupit, meus aduentus quid eo sit.
*to-find-out he-desires, my arrival what thither may-be.*

Inuestigare nulla quod dum ualet arte,
*To-investigate by-no which while he-avails art,*
post me rex misit, sibi quę dixi satis audit,
*after me the-king sent, to-him what-things I-said enough he-hears,*
in cras responso, dixi uelut, induciato.
*to tomorrow the-answer, I-said as, appointed.*
Rex poscens tabulam iubet opponi sibi sellam
*The-king asking-for the-board orders to-be-set for-himself a-seat*
et me contra se iubet in fulchro residere,
*and me opposite himself orders on the-couch to-sit,*
ut secum ludam, quod ego nimium renuebam
*that with-him I-might-play, which I exceedingly was-refusing*
dicens „„terribile, miserum conludere rege;““
*saying „„terrible-thing, for-a-wretch to-play-with a-king;““*
et dum me uidi sibi non audere reniti,
*and when myself I-saw to-him not to-dare to-resist,*
ludere laudaui cupiens ab eo superari,
*to-play I-agreed desiring by him to-be-overcome,*
„„Vinci de rege“ dicens „quid obest miserum me?
*„„To-be-conquered by a-king“ saying „what harms wretched me?*
„Sed timeo, domine, quod mox irasceris in me,
*„But I-fear, O-lord, that soon you-will-be-angry with me,*
„si fortuna iuuet, mihi quod uictoria constet.““
*„if fortune help, to-me that the-victory be-settled.““*
Rex subridendo dixit uelut atque iocando:
*The-king smiling said as-if and jesting:*
„„Non opus est, care, super hac re quid uereare;
*„„Not need is-there, O-dear-one, about this thing anything you-should-fear;*
„si nunquam uincam, commocior haut ego fiam,
*„if never I-should-win, more-moved not I would-become,*

„sed quam districte noscas ludas uolo cum me;
*„but as strictly you-know you-should-play I-wish with me;*
„nam quos ignotos facies uolo discere tractus.““
*„for which unknown you-will-make I-wish to-learn moves.““*
Statim rex et ego studiose traximus ambo,
*At-once the-king and I zealously moved both,*
et, sibi gratia sit, mihi ter uictoria cessit,
*and, to-him thanks be, to-me three-times the-victory fell,*
multis principibus nimis id mirantibus eius.
*many princes greatly it marveling of-his.*
Is mihi deponit, sibi me deponere nil uult
*He to-me stakes, to-him me to-stake nothing he-wishes*
et dat quę posuit, pisa quod non una remansit.
*and gives what-things he-staked, a-pea that not one remained.*
Plures succedunt, hunc ulcisci uoluerunt
*More succeed, him to-avenge they-wished*
pignora prębentes mea pignora despicientes,
*pledges offering my pledges despising,*
perdere nil certi, dubię fisi bene sorti.
*to-lose nothing sure, in-doubtful trusting well lot.*
Alterutrumque iuuant nimiumque iuuando nocebant.
*And-each-other they-help and-exceedingly by-helping were-harming.*
Prępediebantur, uarie dum consiliantur,
*They-were-hindered, variously while they-consult,*
inter litigium cito uincebam quod eorum
*amid the-quarrel quickly I-was-winning which of-them*
hoc tribus et uicibus, uolui nam ludere non plus.
*this three and times, I-wished for to-play not more.*
Quę deponebant, mihi mox donare uolebant.
*What-things they-were-staking, to-me soon to-give they-wished.*

Primo respueram, uitiosum namque putabam,
*At-first I-had-spurned, vicious for I-thought-it,*
sic me ditari uel eos per me tenuari.
*so me to-be-enriched or them through me to-be-thinned.*
Dixi: „„non sueui quicquam ludendo lucrari.““
*I-said: „„not I-have-been-wont anything by-playing to-gain.““*
Dicunt: „„inter nos dum sis, tu uiue uelut nos;
*They-say: „„among us while you-are, you live as we;*
„quando domum uenias, ibi uiuere quis ueluti uis.““
*„when home you-come, there to-live you-can as you-wish.““*
Cum sat lorifregi, quę porrexere recepi,
*When enough I-had-broken-thongs, what-things they-held-out I-received,*
commoda cum laude mihi fortuna tribuente.“
*advantages with praise to-me fortune granting.“*
Rex ait: „hunc ludum tibi censeo semper amandum,
*The-king says: „this game for-you I-judge always to-be-loved,*
quo sunt sarcita tua tam bene calciamenta.
*by-which have-been mended your so well shoes.*
Nunc grates habeas, causas quod agis bene nostras.“
*Now thanks may-you-have, affairs that you-conduct well our.“*
Misit et ad quosque, qui captiuos habuere,
*He-sent also to each, who captives held,*
hos ut uestirent ad honorem uel sibi reddant,
*them that they-should-clothe for honor or to-him should-return,*
ipsis quos pedites misit, reddant ut equestres,
*to-them whom on-foot he-sent, they-should-return that on-horse,*
insuper armatos uelut ad noua bella paratos.
*moreover armed as for new wars prepared.*

Vestiuit comitem uelut ex summatibus unum
*He-clothed the-count as of the-chief-men one*
binis pelliciis preciosis totque chrusennis;
*with-two furs precious and-as-many pelts;*
coccineam tunicam gemmis auroque micantem
*a-scarlet tunic with-gems and-gold flashing*
dat sibi, qua regi pręberet pocula uini;
*he-gives to-him, in-which to-the-king he-should-offer the-cups of-wine;*
dat uel equum fortem celerem nimis ęquipedantem
*he-gives also a-horse strong swift very ambling*
auratum frenum pulchram faleramque gerentem;
*golden a-bridle and-beautiful trapping bearing;*
et dat loricam, tutus ualeat fore per quam
*and he-gives a-corselet, safe he-may-be-able to-be through which*
in quouis bello communi siue duello;
*in any war general or duel;*
ensem uel galeam sibi lanceolam dat acutam.
*a-sword or a-helmet to-him a-little-lance he-gives sharp.*
Qui famulantur ei, donantur utrique clienti
*Who serve him, are-presented to-each client*
uestes ualde bonę semperque domi sibi rarę;
*clothes very good and-always at-home to-them rare;*
insuper ad bella sibi congrua pręstitit arma.
*besides for wars to-them fitting he-furnished arms.*
Misit pręcones satrapas comitesque uocandos,
*He-sent heralds the-satraps and-counts to-be-called,*
ad curtem ueniant quo regis, quam bene possint,
*to the-court they-should-come where of-the-king, as well they-can,*

et secum ferrent, sibi quę uel equis opus essent
*and with-them should-bring, to-them which or to-the-horses need should-be*
ad tres ebdomadas secum seu plus remanendas.
*for three weeks with-him or more to-be-stayed.*
Illuc pontifices inuitantur sapientes
*Thither bishops are-invited wise*
abbatesque pii scioli bene consiliari.
*and-abbots pious knowing well to-counsel.*

## V.1 · THE MEETING OF THE KINGS

*The two kings meet between their realms and exchange kisses. The greater king forgives the past and asks for lasting peace; when the other king offers to serve him as one conquered, he refuses, calling him an equal. He returns the count and nine hundred men armed and clothed, and peace is sworn. The other king then sets out lavish gifts: gold, horses, rare animals, dancing bears, and talking birds.*

[Congr]egi[um lata] curtis fuit amphiprehensa
*The-gathering-place broad of-the-court was encircled*
[in me]dio uacua scenis foris undique sępta,
*in the-middle empty with-booths outside on-all-sides enclosed,*
qua cum pręsulibus abbatibus et duodenis
*where with bishops abbots and twelve*
posset prandere cęnareue sat spaciose.
*he-could to-dine or-sup enough spaciously.*
Curti contiguum stat tentorium satis amplum
*To-the-court adjoining stands a-tent enough ample*
solis ad exortum, de quo posuere podismum,
*of-the-sun toward the-rising, from which they-set a-measure,*
cuius ad extremum fixerunt papilionem,
*whose at end they-fixed a-pavilion,*

in quo stans mensa uestita fuit uelut ara,
*in which standing a-table clothed was like an-altar,*
quam super est posita regis crux et diadema,
*which upon is placed of-the-king the-cross and the-diadem,*
qua missę regi solet officium celebrari,
*where of-the-mass for-the-king is-wont the-office to-be-celebrated,*
matutinalis et uespertina sinaxis
*of-morning and of-evening the-synaxis*
cursibus inmixtis aliis de more diurnis.
*with-courses mingled other by custom daily.*
Quo dum rex uenit, missam properantius audit
*Where when the-king came, the-mass more-hastily he-hears*
et per legatum regi demandat eundem,
*and through an-envoy to-the-king sends the-same,*
qui fuerat rerum prius internuncius harum,
*who had-been of-affairs earlier the-go-between of-these,*
primitus ut uideant sese quam prandia sumant.
*first that they-should-see each-other than dinners they-take.*
Quem rex, ut uidit, bene subridendo recepit
*Whom the-king, when he-saw, well smiling received*
oscula datque sibi, „quid narras?“ post ait illi
*kisses and-gives to-him, „what do-you-tell?“ after says to-him*
„omne bonum dici tibi de me, sat meruisti.“
*„all good to-be-said to-you about me, enough you-have-deserved.“*
„Ad te me misit rex et tibi dicere iussit,
*„To you me has-sent the-king and to-you to-say ordered,*
ne prandere uelis prius illum quam tuearis.
*not to-dine you-should-wish before him than you-see.*
Obuius ad pontem uenit is tibi nos dirimentem,
*Meeting(-you) to the-bridge comes he to-you us dividing,*

pax ibi firmatur res omnis et adbreuiatur,
*peace there is-made-firm the-matter all and is-made-short,*
capti redduntur captos se neue queruntur,
*the-captives are-returned captured themselves nor complain,*
nam meliorati redeunt, non attenuati."
*for bettered they-return, not thinned."*
Rex „ita fiat" ait. Ad herum missus remeauit.
*The-king „so let-it-be" says. To his-master the-envoy returned.*
Dum conuenerunt reges ubi constituerunt,
*When came-together the-kings where they-had-appointed,*
nil penitus dicunt sibi quam prius oscula figunt.
*nothing at-all they-say to-each-other than first kisses they-fix.*
Noster pontifices, ut idem facerent, iubet omnes,
*Ours the-bishops, that the-same they-should-do, orders all,*
et post abbates ex ordine basiat omnes;
*and after the-abbots in order kisses all;*
eius pręsulibus tunc prębitus est amor ipsus.
*of-his to-the-bishops then offered was love the-same.*
Reges pontifices abbates clerus et omnis
*The-kings bishops abbots clergy and all*
assumptis ducibus uel summis alterutrius
*taken the-dukes or the-highest of-each-other*
dum resident pariter, rex maior ait sapienter:
*while they-sit equally, the-king greater says wisely:*
„O nimium nobis rex dilectissime cunctis,
*„O exceedingly to-us king most-beloved to-all,*
sicut laudaui tibi demandansque spopondi,
*as I-approved to-you and-sending pledged,*
quicquid stulticię plebs nostra patrauit utrimque,
*whatever of-folly the-people our has-perpetrated on-both-sides,*

hoc dimittamus et eosdem pacificemus,
*this let-us-dismiss and the-same let-us-pacify,*
ut sint inter se concordantes sine fraude.
*that they-may-be among themselves agreeing without fraud.*
Nemo recordetur, aduersi quid pateretur,
*No-one let-remember, adverse what he-suffered,*
obliuiscatur ulcisci nec meditetur.
*let-him-forget to-avenge nor let-him-meditate.*
Nam mala malo bono quam reddere uincere prauo."
*For evil-things I-prefer with-good than to-return to-conquer with-wicked."*
Alter rex surgens huic dignas dicere grates
*The-other king rising to-him worthy to-say thanks*
a nostro uetitus residet, tamen est ita fatus:
*by ours forbidden sits, yet has so spoken:*
„Pro tot uel tantis impensis nos benefactis
*„For so-many or so-great bestowed we benefits*
reddere condignas non sufficimus tibi grates.
*to-return worthy not we-suffice to-you thanks.*
In cuius parma uictricia tu geris arma,
*In whose buckler victorious you bear arms,*
ille tibi laudis sat pręstat et omnis honoris;
*he to-you of-praise enough furnishes and of-all honor;*
non opus est hinc te laudare uel amplificare.
*not need there-is hence you to-praise or to-magnify.*
Virtus et pietas nimis et tua larga uoluntas
*Virtue and kindness exceedingly and your generous will*
omnibus inuitis cumulant tibi pręmia laudis.
*with-all unwilling heap for-you the-rewards of-praise.*

Ipsemet atque mei tibi debemus famulari
*I-myself and my-(men) to-you ought to-serve*
ut bello uicti sub uexilloque subacti.“
*as in-war conquered under and-the-banner subdued.“*
Rex ait: „hoc absit, ego dum uiuam neque fiet,
*The-king says: „this be-far, I while I-live nor will-it-be,*
ut tibi quid iuris aut adminuatur honoris;
*that from-you anything of-right or be-diminished of-honor;*
es rex sicut ego, tibi me pręponere nolo,
*you-are a-king as I, to-you me to-set-before I-am-unwilling,*
eiusdem iuris es, cuius sum, uel honoris.
*of-the-same right you-are, of-which I-am, or of-honor.*
Ob quod uenimus huc, modo perficiamus id istic
*On-account-of which we-have-come hither, now let-us-accomplish it there*
tuque tuos recipe, sed non sine quouis honore.“
*and-you your-own receive, but not without some honor.“*
Sic dicens comitem regali ueste nitentem
*Thus saying the-count royal in-clothing shining*
reddidit armatum ueluti bellare paratum;
*he-returned armed as-if to-wage-war ready;*
sic nongentorum nullum reddebat eorum,
*thus of-nine-hundred none he-was-returning of-them,*
quin foret armatus uel ueste decenter amictus.
*but-that he-was armed or in-clothing becomingly dressed.*
Post ait: „hi, rex, sunt, quos uiuere fata sinebant,
*After he-says: „these, O-king, are, whom to-live the-fates allowed,*
qui non humane, dum nobis pręualuere,
*who not humanely, while over-us they-prevailed,*
nos tractant igne pręda uel cęde maligne.
*us treat with-fire with-plunder or with-slaughter malignly.*

Qualiter econtra tractarem quos uice uersa,
*How on-the-contrary I-treated whom in-turn reversed,*
pręcipe, quo dicant tibi, quando domum remearint.
*order, that they-may-tell to-you, when home they-have-returned.*
Nunc se concordent et sint, uelut ante fuerunt,
*Now themselves let-them-reconcile and be, as before they-were,*
firmi compatres posthac fidique sodales.“
*firm co-fathers hereafter and-faithful comrades.“*
Quo facto nempe pax firmabatur utrimque
*Which done indeed peace was-made-firm on-both-sides*
per iuramentum neutrim penitus temerandum.
*through an-oath on-neither-side at-all to-be-violated.*
Tunc ambo reges redeunt ad papiliones
*Then both kings return to the-pavilions*
cumque suis prandent; ibi grandia gaudia fiunt.
*and-with their-own dine; there great rejoicings are-made.*
Gaudet quisque, suus saluus rediit quod amicus.
*Rejoices each, his safe has-returned that friend.*
Mensa sublata disponit plurima dona,
*The-table removed he-arranges very-many gifts,*
quę regi dentur uel eis, hunc qui comitentur:
*which to-the-king should-be-given or to-them, him who accompany:*
auri quingenta regi donanda talenta,
*of-gold five-hundred to-the-king to-be-given talents,*
insuper argentum multum uel pallia centum,
*besides silver much or mantles a-hundred,*
centum loricę, totidem galeę chalibinę,
*a-hundred corselets, as-many helmets of-steel,*

inter equos muli decapenta bis falerati
*among the-horses mules fifteen twice caparisoned*
et bis quindeni onagri totidemque cameli
*and twice fifteen wild-asses and-as-many camels*
atque leopardi gemini binique leones
*and leopards twin and-two lions*
et pariles ursi, qui fratres sunt uterini,
*and equal bears, who brothers are of-one-womb,*
omnino niuei gambis pedibusque nigelli,
*wholly snow-white in-legs and-in-feet blackish,*
qui uas tollebant, ut homo, bipedesque gerebant;
*who a-vessel were-lifting, as a-man, and-two-footed were-carrying;*
mimi quando fides digitis tangunt modulantes,
*mimes when the-strings with-fingers touch modulating,*
illi saltabant neumas pedibus uariabant;
*they were-dancing melodies with-feet were-varying;*
interdum saliunt seseque superiaciebant,
*sometimes they-leap and-themselves were-throwing-over,*
alterutrum dorso se portabant residendo,
*each-other on-the-back themselves were-carrying by-sitting,*
amplexando se luctando deiciunt se;
*by-embracing themselves by-wrestling they-throw-down themselves;*
cum plebs altisonam fecit girando choream,
*when the-people a-high-sounding made by-wheeling round-dance,*
accurrunt et se mulieribus applicuere,
*they-run-up and themselves to-the-women attached,*
quę gracili uoce cecinerunt deliciose,
*who with-thin voice sang delightfully,*

[inse]rtisque suis harum manibus speciosis
*and-inserted their of-these in-hands beautiful*
erecti calcant pedetemptim, murmure trinsant,
*upright they-tread step-by-step, with-a-murmur they-growl,*
ut mirarentur, ibi circum qui graderentur,
*that they-should-marvel, there around who were-walking,*
non irascantur, quodcunque mali paterentur.
*not they-should-be-angry, whatever of-harm they-suffered.*
Insuper et lincum de uulpe lupoque creatum
*Besides and a-lynx from a-fox and-a-wolf created*
addiderat donis, expers quod non sit honoris,
*he-had-added to-the-gifts, devoid which not is of-honor,*
eius ab urina quia crescit lucida gemma,
*of-it from the-urine because grows a-shining gem,*
ardens ligurius carbunculus ut preciosus.
*burning ligure a-carbuncle as precious.*
Qualiter is fiat, libeat quem discere, discat:
*How this may-be-made, whom it-pleases to-learn, let-him-learn:*
ex ferro clauos tibi fac fabricare quaternos,
*of iron nails for-yourself have to-forge four,*
in lata butina quos fige bis in loca bina
*in a-broad tub which fix twice in places two*
fortiter inpellens, euellere quis queat haut quos,
*strongly driving, to-pull-out anyone could not which,*
in medio butinę terebello facque foramen;
*in the-middle of-the-tub with-a-gimlet and-make a-hole;*

in quam pone feram licet inuitamue rebellem
*into which put the-beast though or-unwilling rebellious*
ad clauosque pedes uincire sibi bene cures
*to and-the-nails the-feet to-bind to-it well take-care*
et circa collum nexam suspende catenam
*and around the-neck the-linked hang chain*
inclinando caput, ne uincula soluere possit.
*by-bending the-head, lest the-bonds to-loose it-may-be-able.*
Ad manducandum sibi sat da siue bibendum,
*For eating to-it enough give or for-drinking,*
quod bibat at uinum ualidum sit, dulce bibendum.
*that it-may-drink but wine strong be, sweet to-be-drunk.*
Ebrius exinde, dum uult, nequeat retinere,
*Drunk thence, when it-wishes, it-cannot to-hold-back,*
exeat urina, sed ut ignorante retenta,
*may-go-out the-urine, but as from-one-unaware held-back,*
et fluat in peluim cito per butinam terebratam,
*and may-flow into a-basin quickly through the-tub bored,*
quam dum non poterit dispergere, uiuere claudit.
*which while not it-will-be-able to-scatter, to-live it-closes.*
Si non emittat tamen hanc moriensque retentet,
*If not it-let-out yet this and-dying it-retain,*

abstracta pelle uel aperto cautius aluo
*drawn-off the-hide or opened carefully the-belly*
tollito uesicam uel acu transpunge minutim
*take-out the-bladder or with-a-needle pierce in-small-bits*
et sic urinam nimis in puram preme peluim
*and so the-urine exceedingly into a-clean press basin*
inque modum pisę per cuprea uascula funde
*and-in the-manner of-a-pea through copper little-vessels pour*
maiorisue nucis ad grossum fundito uasis.
*or-of-a-larger nut to the-size pour from-the-vessels.*
Suffodiens terra quę uasa dies decapenta
*Burying in-the-earth which vessels days fifteen*
esse sinas, post effodiens exinde resumas
*to-be allow, after digging-up thence you-may-take-back*
guttas in gemmas concretas cernis et omnes,
*the-drops into gems hardened you-see and all,*
quę similes prunis lucent caligine noctis,
*which like live-coals shine in-the-darkness of-night,*
quas decet imponi reginarum digitali,
*which it-befits to-be-set of-queens on-the-ring-finger,*
regis at impone magnas aptando coronę.
*of-the-king but set the-great by-fitting on-the-crown.*
Adduntur donis, licet illis nil sit honoris,
*Are-added to-the-gifts, though to-them nothing be of-honor,*
simia nare breui nate nuda murcaque cauda,
*an-ape with-nose short with-buttock bare and-docked tail,*
uoceque miluina cute crisa catta marina,
*and-with-voice of-a-kite with-skin curly a-cat of-the-sea,*
in quibus ambabus nil cernitur utilitatis.
*in which both nothing is-seen of-usefulness.*

Ex genealogia uol[ucrum] regalia dona
*From the-genealogy of-birds royal gifts*
auxit cum psitachis binis coruisque gemellis
*he-increased with parrots two and-ravens twin*
monedulis sturnis doctis garrire loquelis,
*jackdaws starlings learned to-chatter in-speeches,*
quicquid et audierint imi[tari q]uę studuerunt.
*whatever and they-heard to-imitate which they-strove.*
Pontifici cuique sua dona reponit honeste.
*To-the-bishop to-each his gifts he-sets-aside honorably.*
Loricis galeis ducibus scutis retalatis
*With-corselets with-helmets the-dukes with-shields with-edged*
munerat atque tubis auro prę post decoratis,
*rewards and with-trumpets with-gold before behind adorned,*
pręsidibus pulchris madris crisisue poledris,
*the-governors with-beautiful with-maple-cups or-gray colts,*
militibus summis seu pelliciisue chrusennis.
*knights the-highest or or-with-furs with-pelts.*

*The other king shows the greater king tables of treasure, beasts, and talking birds meant for him and his men, the foreign hunter and his fellow envoy the richest. The greater king takes only the dancing bears and two birds for his daughter, and allows gifts only to monks. At home Ruodlieb receives a letter from his lords and mother begging him home, and the king grants him leave after a week, promising a reward.*

His ita dispositis modicum requiescere uult is.
*These thus arranged a-little to-rest wishes he.*
Explorare iubet, alter rex quando resurgat.
*To-find-out he-orders, the-other king when he-rises-again.*
Post uigilans surgit mulum falerareque iussit
*Afterward waking he-rises a-mule and-to-caparison ordered*
cumque quibus uoluit ad regem tunc equitauit.
*and-with whom he-wished to the-king then rode.*
Plures occurrunt et ei seruire studebant.
*Many run-up and him to-serve were-striving.*
Quem bene suscepit rex atque sedere rogauit,
*Whom well received the-king and to-sit asked,*
qui dixit: „domine, mecum dignare uenire
*who said: „O-lord, with-me deign to-come*
et non abnuito quę munera parua tibi do,
*and not refuse which gifts small to-you I-give,*
quicquid summatum sit et hic, ueniant, rogo, tecum."
*whatever of-chief-men be also here, let-them-come, I-ask, with-you."*
Rex ait: „id fiat." — Rex alter doma reuisat. —
*The-king says: „it let-be-done." —The-king other his-houses revisits.—*
Conuocat iste suos summates conueniendos.
*Calls-together this-one his chief-men to-be-assembled.*

Qui dum conueniunt uel coram rege sederunt,
*Who when they-come-together and before the-king sat,*
ut mos eius erat semper, rogitando iubebat,
*as the-custom of-him was always, by-asking he-was-ordering,*
quo suus esset honor cuiuis quam munera maior
*that his should-be honor to-each than gifts greater*
et nihil acciperet, sibi si quę rex dare uellet,
*and nothing he-should-accept, to-him if anything the-king to-give should-wish,*
„Ne sit opus census uobis uideatur ut eius;
*„Lest be need of-wealth to-you it-seem that of-his;*
mecum nunc ite, quod ego faciam facitote."
*with-me now go, what I shall-do do."*
Ibant cum rege suscepti sunt et honeste.
*They-went with the-king received they-were and honorably.*
Dum consederunt ter miscendoque biberunt,
*When they-had-sat-down thrice and-by-mixing had-drunk,*
rex regem duxit secum quos ireque iussit
*the-king the-king led with-himself whom and-to-go he-ordered*
in curtem latam [canc]ellis amphiprehensam,
*into a-court broad with-lattices encircled,*
in qua stant mensę uario censu cumulatę,
*in which stand tables with-various wealth heaped,*

in qua stant et equi, decet ut regem, falerati
*in which stand also horses, it-befits as a-king, caparisoned*
stant etiam muli stant enormesque cameli
*stand also mules stand and-huge camels*
stant et ter deni mites onagri domitique
*stand and thrice ten gentle wild-asses and-tamed*
stant et terribiles leopardi siue leones
*stand and terrible leopards or lions*
stas et inaurata connexus, lince, catena
*you-stand and with-a-gilded joined, O-lynx, chain*
simia cum catta stat ibique marina ligata,
*the-ape with the-cat stands and-there of-the-sea bound,*
stant ursi gemini multo uariamine ludi;
*stand the-bears twin with-much variety of-play;*
quin ibi sunt et aues hominum sermone fruentes,
*nay there are also birds of-men the-speech enjoying,*
psitachus et coruus monedula picaue sturnus.
*the-parrot and the-raven the-jackdaw or-the-magpie the-starling.*
Tunc ait: „hęc dona tua sint, rex optime, cuncta,
*Then he-says: „these gifts yours be, O-king best, all,*
pręsulibus sint hęc horumque fidelibus istęc.“
*for-the-bishops be these and-of-these for-the-faithful those.“*
Auri ter denas uni placuit dare libras
*Of-gold thrice ten to-one it-pleased to-give pounds*
inque capellanos quinquaginta tribuendas
*and-among the-chaplains fifty to-be-distributed*
argenti libras totidemque per officiales,
*of-silver pounds and-as-many through the-officials,*

inter scutiferos uilesque ministeriales
*among the-shield-bearers and-lowly servants*
uiginti libras nummorum distribuendas;
*twenty pounds of-coins to-be-distributed;*
nec superexaltat lixas, quin hos quoque donet;
*nor does-he-pass-over the-camp-followers, but these also he-gifts;*
inter eos denas dispergendas quoque libras
*among them ten to-be-scattered also pounds*
det duodenorum tantundem cuiuis eorum,
*let-him-give of-the-twelve so-much to-each of-them,*
(post ducibus galeas loricas ponit et enses,
*(after to-the-dukes helmets corselets he-sets and swords,*
auratas parmas, lituos ad bella canoros
*golden bucklers, horns for wars sounding*
inque suos libras sexaginta tribuendas),
*and-among his-own pounds sixty to-be-distributed),*
et post prȩsidibus det equos faleris redimitos
*and after to-the-governors let-him-give horses with-trappings wreathed*
atque suis denas cunctis libras tribuendas;
*and to-their-own ten to-all pounds to-be-distributed;*
postremo cunctis abbatibus his duodenis
*at-last to-all abbots these twelve*
se det in oramen spondendo suum famulamen,
*himself let-him-give into prayer by-pledging his service,*
illorum cuiuis confratribus hosque secutis
*of-them to-each to-the-fellow-brothers and-these following*
libras triginta puerorum cuiuis et unam;
*pounds thirty of-the-boys to-each and one;*
mittat et ad claustra monachis libras decapenta.
*let-him-send also to the-cloisters to-the-monks pounds fifteen.*

Regis simnistis aliisque fidelibus eius,
*Of-the-king to-the-confidants and-to-other faithful of-his,*
eius seruicio qui sunt in cottidiano,
*of-him service who are in daily,*
qui ueluti glandes semper flant regis ad aures
*who as-if acorns always blow of-the-king to the-ears*
et pro mercedis succurrunt pondere cuiuis,
*and for of-reward help the-weight anyone,*
bona dat eximia census ad mille talenta.
*goods he-gives excellent of-wealth to a-thousand talents.*
Inter quos illum uenatorem peregrinum
*Among whom that hunter foreign*
munerat uberius, sic collegam facit eius,
*he-rewards more-richly, so the-colleague he-makes of-him,*
missi qui fuerant ad se pacemque patrabant.
*the-envoys who had-been to him and-peace were-bringing-about.*
Munera dum uidit ea rex multumque probauit,
*The-gifts when saw those the-king and-much approved,*
dixit ad ęquiuocum: „tua munera sunt bona multum;
*he-said to his-namesake: „your gifts are good much;*
ne tamen a nobis tantum donando graueris,
*lest yet by us so-much by-giving you-be-burdened,*
pro donis uotum decernimus accipiendum.
*for gifts the-wish we-decide to-be-accepted.*
Tam bene ludentes ursos hos tollo gemellos
*So well playing bears these I-take twin*
atque meę natę picam sturnumque do de te
*and to-my daughter the-magpie and-the-starling I-give from you*
et grates habeas tantas, ceu cuncta dedisses;
*and thanks may-you-have as-great, as-if all you-had-given;*

nec uolo pręsulibus ducibus quid pręsidibus des.
*nor I-wish to-bishops to-dukes anything to-governors you-give.*
Quod cęnobitis dabis aut abbatibus istis,
*What to-the-cenobites you-will-give or to-abbots these,*
non contra dico, quia redditur id tibi uero;
*not against-it I-speak, because is-returned it to-you indeed;*
hi sunt assidui famulantes omnipotenti
*these are constant serving the-almighty*
orant et pro te studiose nocte dieque
*they-pray and for you zealously by-night and-by-day*
et quod das illis, pariet tibi gaudia lucis.
*and what you-give to-them, will-bring-forth for-you the-joys of-light.*
Inter summates nolo plus muneris ut des."
*Among the-chief-men I-do-not-wish more of-gift that you-give."*
Gratis an oblitus reticeret is officiales,
*Freely or forgetful kept-silent he about-the-officials,*
hi bene donantur secretim siue beantur.
*these well are-gifted secretly or are-blessed.*
Hoc super edictum non ausus est dare cuiquam
*This beyond edict not dared he to-give to-anyone*
grande uel exiguum nec desiderat quis eorum.
*great or small nor desires anyone of-them.*
Reges inter se quando dixere „ualete"
*The-kings between themselves when said „farewell"*
oscula dando sibi, placet his patriando reuerti.
*kisses giving to-each-other, it-pleases these by-going-home to-return.*
Cumque domum redeunt iuris propriique fiebant,
*And-when home they-return of-right and-their-own were-becoming,*

Rödlieb dilectę matris cernens inopine
*Ruodlieb from-his-beloved mother seeing unexpectedly*
ad sese missum quendam bene suscipit illum.
*to him sent a-certain-one well receives him.*
Ad quem sic dixit: „mea mater sospes, ai, sit.“
*To whom thus he-said: „my mother safe, say, is-she.“*
Respondit: „uiuit ualet et bene uel tibi misit
*He-answered: „she-lives is-well and well also to-you sent*
istas litterulas, melius quibus ac mihi credas,“
*these little-letters, rather which than me you-should-believe,“*
susceptaque dice sciolum facit hanc recitare.
*and-the-received tablet a-learned-one he-makes this to-read.*
Quam super ut legit, ait: „arbitror, hęc breuis inquit:
*Which over when he-read, he-says: „I-think, this letter says:*
ergo tui domini cuncti tibi ualde benigni,
*therefore your lords all to-you very kind,*
ut redeas, petimus; nam te caruisse dolemus
*that you-return, we-ask; for you to-have-lacked we-grieve*
temporibus tantis, propter quos exiliaris
*for-times so-great, on-account-of whom you-are-exiled*
et faidas in te non cessabas cumulare,
*and feuds against yourself not you-ceased to-heap,*
donec e patria fugiens petis extera regna,
*until from your-fatherland fleeing you-seek foreign realms,*
scimus ubi multos te sustinuisse labores.
*we-know where many you to-have-endured labors.*
Quod lamentamur nos, quandocumque gregamur
*Which lament we, whenever we-are-gathered*
ad placitum uel ad inducias quacunque statutas;
*to the-plea or to the-truces anywhere appointed;*

tunc in consilio dando par est tibi nemo,
*then in counsel in-giving equal is to-you no-one,*
qui uel tam iuste ius dicat tam uel honeste
*who or so justly right may-speak so or honorably*
et qui sic uiduas defendat siue pupillos,
*and who thus widows may-defend or orphans,*
propter auariciam cum damnabantur iniquam,
*because-of avarice when they-were-condemned unjust,*
qui lamentantur nimium cum quando premuntur.
*who lament exceedingly when ever they-are-oppressed.*
Ergo tui cuncti cum sunt hostes nihilati,
*Therefore your all since are enemies brought-to-nothing,*
partim defuncti partim membris mutilati,
*partly dead partly in-limbs mutilated,*
illorum nulli tibi quod plus sunt nocituri,
*of-them none to-you that more are about-to-harm,*
kare, redi citius, quia quo uenias inhiamus,
*O-dear-one, return more-quickly, because whither you-come we-long,*
inprimis ut nos bene tecum pacificemus
*first that we well with-you may-make-peace*
pręstita dando tibi, sępissime quę meruisti
*the-things-furnished by-giving to-you, very-often which you-deserved*
non parcens proprię pro nobis utique uitę. —
*not sparing your-own for us certainly life.—*
Ast in fine breuis huius stat epistola matris:
*But at the-end of-the-letter of-this stands the-epistle of-your-mother:*
mi fili care, miserę matris memorare,
*my son dear, of-your-wretched mother be-mindful,*

quam, sicut nosti, discedens deseruisti
*whom, as you-know, departing you-forsook*
inconsolatam, bina [causa] uiduatam,
*unconsoled, by-two cause widowed,*
in genitore tuo, simul in te, nate, secundo.
*in father your, at-once in you, O-son, second.*
Dum mecum fueras, mala cuncta mihi releuabas,
*While with-me you-had-been, evils all for-me you-were-relieving,*
cum discessisti, gemitus mihi multiplicasti.
*when you-departed, the-groans for-me you-multiplied.*
Sed tamen utcumque decernebam tolerare,
*But yet somehow I-was-deciding to-endure,*
secure miseram dum posses ducere uitam
*safely a-wretched while you-could to-lead life*
prę tot tam ualidis tibi tam diris inimicis.
*before so-many so strong to-you so dire enemies.*
Qui quia sunt cuncti mutilati siue perempti,
*Who because are all mutilated or slain,*
fili kare, redi, luctus finem dato matri
*O-son dear, return, of-grief an-end give to-your-mother*
adventuque tuo consanguineos hylarato
*and-by-arrival your your-kinsmen gladden*
non solumque tuos sed omnes compatriotas."
*not and-only your-own but all fellow-countrymen."*
Omnibus auditis miles nimis exhilaratur,
*All-things heard the-knight exceedingly is-cheered,*
pro sola matre lacrimis perfunditur ore.
*for alone his-mother with-tears is-drenched in-face.*
Id resciscente populi rumore sodale,
*It finding-out by-the-people's rumor the-comrade,*

ultra credibile nimium fit mentis acerbę,
*beyond believable exceedingly becomes of-mind bitter,*
illeque non solum quin quod fuit apparitorum,
*and-he not only nay what was of-the-attendants,*
stant ubi uel resident, simul intime condoluerunt;
*stand where or sit, together inwardly grieved;*
dicunt, quod nunquam uidissent huic similem quem
*they-say, that never they-had-seen to-this-one like anyone*
moris honestate fidei uel in integritate
*of-manner in-honesty of-faith or in integrity*
quod nec obest ulli sed, ubi quit, profuit omni.
*who nor harms anyone but, where he-can, has-helped all.*
At qui seruimen eius nouere diurnum,
*But who the-service of-him knew daily,*
dicunt: „quid mirum, sibi si nunc est onerosum,
*say: „what wonder, to-him if now it-is burdensome,*
nil deseruisse ni pauper uiuere posse,
*nothing to-have-earned except poor to-live to-be-able,*
uictum uel uestem, nullum plus emolumentum,
*food or clothing, no more profit,*
huius cum regni columen speciale sit omnis."
*of-this when realm the-pillar special he-be of-all."*
Qui sibi dilectum secum sumendo sodalem
*Who his beloved with-him by-taking comrade*
ad regem graditur, prę quo sic fando precatur:
*to the-king goes, before whom thus by-speaking prays:*
„Si, rex, auderem tibi uel fore non graue scirem,
*„If, O-king, I-dared to-you or to-be not burdensome I-knew,*
quod nimis angit me, tibi uellem notificare."
*what exceedingly distresses me, to-you I-would-wish to-make-known."*

Rex ait: „eloquere, clemente potiris ad id me.“
*The-king says: „speak-out, merciful you-possess for it me.“*
Ille pedes regis amplectitur oscula dans his
*He the-feet of-the-king embraces kisses giving to-these*
postque resurgendo uix protulit ista gemendo:
*and-after by-rising scarcely brought-forth these-things groaning:*
„Quid mihi causę sit, melius rex ipse uidebit.“
*„What to-me of-cause may-be, better the-king himself will-see.“*
Sic ait inque manus dat litterulas sibi missas.
*Thus he-says and-into his-hands gives the-little-letters to-him sent.*
Rex ait his lectis: „nunc compatior satis istis.
*The-king says these read: „now I-sympathize enough with-these.*
Quę tibi promittunt domini, si sic ea soluunt,
*What-things to-you promise the-lords, if so them they-pay,*
consilior uideas, uenias quin, neue relinquas.
*I-counsel you-see, you-should-come but, nor-should leave.*
Atque tuę matris nimis est legatio suauis;
*And of-your mother exceedingly is the-message sweet;*
hinc omnino tibi modo nolo reconsiliari,
*hence altogether to-you now I-do-not-wish to-counsel-otherwise,*
quin uadas ad eam uel consoleris eandem
*but-that you-go to her and console the-same*
contribulesque tuos uisendi te sat auaros.
*and-kinsmen your to-see you enough greedy.*
Quando uelis ito, nobiscum sed tamen esto
*When you-wish go, with-us but yet be*
istius ebdomadę spacium; noli prius ire
*of-this week the-space; do-not before go*
quam pertractemus, quid mercedis tibi demus.
*than we-handle, what of-reward to-you we-may-give.*

Nobis seruisti quam deuotissime scisti;
*Us you-have-served as most-devotedly you-knew;*
non obliuisci decet id nos sed reminisci,
*not to-forget befits it us but to-remember,*
et tibi prodesse, te sępe neci tribuisse
*and to-you to-be-of-use, you often to-death to-have-given-yourself*
pro me pro populo pro cuncto denique regno."
*for me for the-people for whole finally the-realm."*
Exul at inclinat regem meminisseque gaudet
*The-exile but bows-to the-king and-to-have-remembered rejoices*
eius seruicii paucis respondit et illi:
*of-his service in-few-words answered also to-him:*
„Quod tibi seruiui, mihi quam bene retribuisti.
*„That to-you I-served, to-me how well you-have-repaid.*
Huc postquam ueni, pie rex, tibi meque subegi,
*Hither after I-came, O-pious king, to-you and-myself I-subjected,*
pascha fuit tecum mihi semper cottidianum,
*Easter was with-you for-me always daily,*
semper habens multum uel honorum siue bonorum
*always having much or of-honors or of-goods*
a te non solum sed ab unoquoque tuorum."
*from you not only but from each-one of-yours."*

*The king has four silver dishes made, fitted in pairs to look like two floured loaves. One he packs tight with coins, so that Ruodlieb may win his lords at home; the other holds gold bezants for his kinsmen, twelve armlets, a great brooch for a queen, a golden moon, earrings, and thirty rings, three for a bride. Both are sealed with glue and flour.*

Rex iubet, interea fiant argentea uasa,
*The-king orders, meanwhile let-be-made silver vessels,*
ut grandes lances per circuitum cubitales,
*as great dishes in circumference a-cubit-wide,*
non nisi bis bina, duo plana tot atque profunda,
*not except twice two, two flat as-many and deep,*
quando coaptentur, ceu panes sint uideantur,
*when they-are-fitted-together, as-if loaves they-be they-may-seem,*
extra speltina si sint perfusa farina.
*outside of-spelt if they-be sprinkled with-flour.*
Quorum uasorum rex unum denariorum
*Of-which vessels the-king one with-pennies*
replet, bizantes quos dicunt aurificantes,
*fills, bezants which call goldsmiths,*
et sic coniunctim, suppingere quod nequit unum
*and thus closely, to-push-under that he-cannot one*
plus cum martello, ne clangant forte mouendo.
*more with a-hammer, lest they-clink perhaps by-moving.*
Quando domum ueniat, res inde suas meli[oret]
*When home he-comes, affairs thence his let-him-better*
atque suos dominos faciat sibi dando benignos,
*and his lords let-him-make to-himself by-giving kind,*

ut sibi promissa dent prędstita mente benigna. —
*that to-him the-promised they-may-give the-furnished with-mind kind.—*
Altera diuiditur lanx in duo sicque repletur.
*The-other is-divided dish into two and-thus is-filled.*
Ex una parte lancis nummos posuere
*On one side of-the-dish coins they-placed*
ex auro factos et in igne sat examinatos,
*of gold made and in fire enough tested,*
a pole Bizanto quibus agnomen tribuere,
*from the-city Byzantium to-which a-surname they-gave,*
est quibus insculpta gręce circum titulata
*it-is on-which carved in-Greek around inscribed*
istac maiestas illac regisque potestas,
*on-this-side the-majesty on-that-side and-of-the-king the-power,*
inponendo manum stans quem signat bened[ictum],
*by-placing a-hand standing whom marks blessed,*
quos det dilectis consanguineis et amicis
*which let-him-give to-his-beloved kinsmen and friends*
ad congaudendum, mos est uelut, hunc fore sa[luum]
*for rejoicing-together, the-custom is as, him to-be safe*
exilioque graui non illum degenerasse
*and-by-exile heavy not him to-have-degenerated*
sed profecisse uel honore domum rediisse. —
*but to-have-prospered or with-honor home to-have-returned.—*
Citra mazeriam lancis nummis ita fartam
*On-this-side-of the-partition of-the-dish with-coins so stuffed*
bis sex armillas imponit rex operosas,
*twice six armlets puts the-king elaborate,*

ex quibus octonę solidę non sunt recauatę
*of which eight solid not are hollowed*
plumbo repletę, ceu serpentes capitatę,
*with-lead filled, like serpents headed,*
oscula quę sibi dant sic se nec amando noce[bant],
*kisses which to-each-other give thus themselves nor by-loving were-harming,*
quarum quęque meri graue pondus gesserat auri;
*of-which each of-pure the-heavy weight had-borne of-gold;*
bis geminę reliquę gyrando fuere recuruę
*twice two the-rest by-wheeling were bent-round*
quęque librans marcam uelut epaticam sper[ulatam];
*each weighing a-mark like a-liver-colored little-sphere;*
non in iis decori plus quam studet utilitati. —
*not in these to-beauty more than he-studies to-usefulness.—*
Et super additur his reginę fibula grandis,
*And above is-added to-these for-the-queen a-brooch great,*
in limo fusa, non malleolis fabricata
*in clay cast, not with-little-hammers fashioned*
fabrili nullo compactaue machinamento,
*by-smith's no or-fitted contrivance,*
per totum solida non omninoque dolata,
*through whole solid not and-altogether hewn,*
in medio cuius aquilę stat imago uolantis
*in the-middle of-which of-an-eagle stands the-image flying*
eius et in rostro pila stat christallina summo,
*of-it and in the-beak a-ball stands crystal at-the-tip,*
in qua motari uisuntur tres uolucelli,
*in which to-be-moved are-seen three little-birds,*
essent ceu uiui, gestire uolare[que prompti].
*they-were as-if alive, to-exult and-to-fly ready.*

[Aureu]s hanc aqu[ilam] per girum circulus ambit,
*A-golden this eagle around the-circuit circle surrounds,*
[quę t]am lata fuit, sibi pectus quod bene texit;
*which so broad was, to-her the-breast that well it-covered;*
[lata fuit] merito sic, auri fusa talento. —
*broad it-was deservedly thus, of-gold cast from-a-talent.—*
[Addidit hi]s alias in pensando leuiores
*He-added to-these others in weighing lighter*
[quauis] et in quarum gemmarum multigenarum
*any and in which of-gems of-many-kinds*
[fulgor] erat u[ar]ius, uelut inspiceres ibi sydus,
*the-gleam was varied, as-if you-looked-at there a-star,*
[quarum] quęque librę quadrantem ponderat ęquę.
*of-which each of-a-pound a-quarter weighs equally.*
∗∗∗ di boga gracili pendendo catena
*(lacuna) (fragment) ring slender hanging chain*
∗∗∗ his modicam, quam prętendendo diatim
*(lacuna) to-these small, which by-holding-out daily*
∗∗∗ am cum qua configat, ne stet aperta
*(lacuna) (fragment) with which she-may-fasten, lest it-stand open*
∗∗∗ ne possint cerni maiuscula si sint. —
*(lacuna) lest they-can to-be-seen larger if they-be.—*
[Ex aur]o lunam solidam super addidit unam
*Of gold a-moon solid above he-added one*
[pensan]tem libram, faber in qua protulit artem.
*weighing a-pound, the-smith in which brought-forth his-art.*
[Nam cur]uatura sunt inque recircuitura
*For the-curvature are and-in the-circling-round*
[impositi] lapides generosi cuncticolores,
*set stones noble all-colored,*

[inuenti] cocleis in maio mense marinis
*found in-shells in May month marine*
[lectis, i]nmixtis auro de more reclusis.
*gathered, mingled with-gold by custom enclosed.*
[Sunt in p]lanicie graciles sperulę uariatę;
*There-are on the-flat slender little-spheres varied;*
[attrah]itur uitro uitrum, discernitur auro
*is-drawn to-glass glass, is-distinguished with-gold*
[compo]nens nodos uel folia uel uolucellos,
*composing knots or leaves or little-birds,*
[quę tamen h]irsuta primo fiunt tuberosa,
*which yet rough at-first become lumpy,*
[mox uin]o uel aqua poliuntur cote scabrosa.
*soon with-wine or with-water are-polished with-a-whetstone rough.*
[Id ge]nus electrum fabrile uocatur honestum.
*That kind enamel artisan's is-called honorable.*
[Ast in splen]dente post gemmas margine lunę
*But on the-shining after the-gems at-the-edge of-the-moon*
[dant b]ullę dulcem se conlidendo fragorem. —
*give little-bosses sweet themselves by-striking-together a-crash.—*
[Hanc lun]am lanci caute rex pręcipit addi,
*This moon to-the-dish carefully the-king orders to-be-added,*
[qui post] octonas in lancem ponit inaures.
*who afterward eight into the-dish puts earrings.*
[Quatt]uor ex illis comptę fulsere lapillis
*Four of them adorned shone with-little-stones*
[et gemmis] uariis ametistis atque berillis;
*and with-gems various with-amethysts and with-beryls;*
[quatt]uor ast alię non sunt gemmis redimitę,
*four but others not are with-gems wreathed,*

[nexus] delecti miris nodis uariati,
*links choice with-wondrous knots varied,*
sicut pincillo quis uitrum pingeret au[ro];
*as-if with-a-pencil one glass should-paint with-gold;*
bullę cum bacis clangunt, cum se mouet auri[s.] —
*little-bosses with pearls clink, when itself moves the-ear.—*
tandem ter denos fabricare iubet digit[ales]
*at-last three-times ten to-fashion he-orders rings*
ex auro puro, reperitur non melius quo.
*of gold pure, is-found not better than-which.*
In quorum quemque iubet includendo locare
*In of-which each he-orders by-enclosing to-place*
ligurium uel iacinctum pulchrumue berillum,
*a-ligure or a-jacinth or-beautiful beryl,*
quorum tres sponsę dandi sunt accipiendę,
*of-which three to-the-bride to-be-given are to-be-received,*
non grandes, graciles, quos ferre decet m[ulieres.] —
*not large, slender, which to-bear befits women.—*
lancibus impletis his donis imperiosis
*the-dishes filled with-these gifts imperial*
atque coaptatis clauis firme capitatis,
*and fitted with-nails firmly headed,*
has iubet obduci rex glutine ualde tena[ci],
*these orders to-be-coated the-king with-glue very tenacious,*
polline commixto multo tribulamine [trito],
*with-flour mixed by-much grinding ground,*
ut non abradi nec aqua queat hoc aboleri.
*that not to-be-scraped-off nor by-water could this to-be-washed-away.*

*The recall is read to the princes, who urge the king to keep Ruodlieb with a wife and honors; the king lets him go. Offered money or wisdom, Ruodlieb chooses wisdom, and in private the king gives him twelve precepts: never befriend a red-haired man, never leave a muddy road for the crops, never lodge where an old man has a young wife, be master of your wife, never quarrel with your lord, and never pass a church without stopping.*

Quando dies uenit, ad quam rex induci[auit],
*When the-day came, to which the-king had-appointed,*
quod deberet ei pie respondere clienti,
*what he-ought to-him kindly to-answer the-client,*
dixit principibus: „noster miles peregrinus
*he-said to-the-princes: „our knight foreign*
uult remeare domum carta reuocatus h[erorum], 395
*wishes to-return home by-a-charter recalled of-the-lords,*
pro quorum causa patria caret, ut patet, ipsa.
*for of-whom the-cause his-fatherland he-lacks, as is-plain, itself.*
En hic est carta; nunc uos audite, quid illa
*Lo here is the-charter; now you hear, what it*
dicat.“ Sic inquit et eam sciolus recitauit.
*says.“ Thus he-says and it a-learned-one recited.*
Carta perlecta fiunt ibi tristia corda,
*The-charter read-through become there sad hearts,*
compare tam fido tam miti tamque ben[igno], 400
*of-a-peer so faithful so gentle and-so kind,*
tali tyrone regem seseque carere.
*of-such a-young-warrior the-king and-themselves to-be-bereft.*
Et regi suadent, hunc ui prece seu reti[neret],
*And the-king they-urge, him by-force by-prayer or he-should-retain,*

uxorem sibi det et honoribus hunc locupl[etet],
*a-wife to-him he-should-give and with-honors him should-enrich,*
dicentes dignum comitatu quouis eund[em].
*saying worthy of-a-county any the-same.*
Rex ait: „absit, ut is de me tribuletur ∗∗∗,
*The-king says: „be-it-far, that he by me be-troubled (lacuna),*
a quo sum numquam minimam commotus in [iram],
*by whom I-was never the-least moved to anger,*
quin irascentem me mitem reddit ut ag[num],
*but-that angry me gentle he-makes as a-lamb,*
totius fidei plenum se prębet in omni.
*of-all faith full himself he-shows in every-thing.*
[Nam sic e]xilii grauis est sibi sarcina longi,
*For thus of-exile heavy is to-him the-pack long,*
[qualiter i]n quoquam non hoc sentire ualebam.
*as in anyone not this to-perceive I-was-able.*
[Nunc di]mittamus et eum patriare sinamus.
*Now let-us-dismiss and him to-go-home let-us-allow.*
[Has habeat gra]tes, si post sua sic ueniat res,
*These let-him-have thanks, if afterward his so come affairs,*
[quod non esse do]mi queat, huc bene posse reuerti,
*that not to-be at-home he-can, hither well to-be-able to-return,*
[inueniat u]eteres ut apud nos commoditates."
*let-him-find old as among us comforts."*
[Sic ait et p]uerum iubet, ad se quo uocet illum.
*Thus he-says and a-boy orders, to himself that he-call him.*
[Is curren]s uocat hunc; ad regem uenit is illuc.
*He running calls him; to the-king comes he there.*
[Dum modicum] siluit, clementer rex sibi dixit:
*When a-little he-was-silent, mercifully the-king to-him said:*

„[Te nimis in]uite, mi kare, reliquero de me;
*„You very unwillingly, O-my dear, I-shall-have-left from me;*
[semper prom]ptus eras et in omni morigerebas;
*always ready you-were and in every-thing you-were-compliant;*
[hinc hab]eo grates tibi, dilectissime, grandes.
*hence I-have thanks to-you, O-most-beloved, great.*
[Inuidus] es nulli sed plebi karus es omni.
*Envious you-are to-no-one but to-the-people dear you-are to-all.*
[Nunc mih]i dic uerum, karissime cunctigenorum,
*Now to-me tell truly, O-dearest of-all-born,*
[pręmia dem t]ibi peccunna malisne sophia.“
*as-rewards should-I-give to-you money would-you-rather or-wisdom.“*
[Is reputa]ns mente, sibi quid respondeat apte:
*He reckoning in-mind, to-him what he-may-answer aptly:*
„[Id cupi]o, quod“ ait „conponderat usus honori.
*„That I-desire, which“ he-says „matches use with-honor.*
[Census habe]t multos, ubi noscitur, insidiantes
*Wealth has many, where it-is-known, lurking-in-wait*
∗∗∗ ros cogit, plures fore fures;
*(lacuna) (fragment) compels, many to-be thieves;*
[in consanguineo]s parit inuidiam uel amicos,
*against kinsmen it-bears envy or friends,*
[uel fratrem] stimulat, fidei quo fędera rumpat.
*or a-brother it-goads, of-faith whereby the-treaties he-may-break.*
[Est meliu]s, censu careat quis quam quoque sensu,
*It-is better, of-wealth be-lacking anyone than also of-sense,*
[et quicum]que pia satagit florere sophia,
*and whoever with-pious busies-himself to-flourish wisdom,*
[ille uel arge]nti semper sat habebit et auri,
*he or of-silver always enough will-have and of-gold,*

[quę uult] expugnat, quia telis intus abundat.
*what-things he-wishes he-storms, because with-weapons within he-abounds.*
[At memini] multos uidisse creberrime stultos,
*But I-remember many to-have-seen very-often fools,*
[qui cunctis opibu]s per stulticiam nichilatis
*who with-all their-wealth through folly brought-to-nothing*
[uiuebant in]opes, uitiose degenerantes,
*were-living poor, viciously degenerating,*
[quos non iuuiss]e sed opes patuit nocuisse.
*whom not to-have-helped but wealth it-was-plain to-have-harmed.*
Unde potes facile me uerbum tale docere,
*Whence you-can easily me a-word such to-teach,*
quod si seruabo, quod id ipsum non temerabo,
*which if I-shall-keep, that it itself not I-shall-violate,*
tam karum quod erit, ceu pondo decem mihi quis det.
*so dear that it-will-be, as-if pounds ten to-me someone gave.*
Nemo mihi rapit id inimicaturue nec odit
*No-one from-me snatches it or-becomes-hostile nor hates*
propter id et latro me non occidet in arto.
*because-of it and a-robber me not will-slay in a-strait.*
In camera regis census decet ut sit opimus,
*In the-chamber of-a-king wealth it-befits that be rich,*
pauper homo sat habet, si ui ualet arteque pollet.
*a-poor man enough has, if by-strength he-avails and-in-art is-strong.*
Non uolo peccuniam, sitio gustare sophiam."
*Not I-wish money, I-thirst to-taste wisdom."*
Hoc rex audito: „mecum" surgens ait „ito",
*This the-king heard: „with-me" rising he-says „go",*
in penetralque pedant nullum secumque sinebant.
*into and-the-inner-room they-step no-one and-with-them they-were-allowing.*

Rex residens, pro se tunc exule stante cliente,
*The-king sitting, before himself then the-exile standing the-client,*
dixerat in primis: „nunc audi cordis ab imis,
*had-said in first: „now hear of-the-heart from depths,*
quę tibi prędico ceu uerus amicus amico:
*what-things to-you I-foretell as a-true friend to-a-friend:*
non tibi sit rufus umquam specialis amicus.
*not to-you be a-red-haired-man ever special friend.*
Si fit is iratus, non est fidei memoratus;
*If becomes he angry, not he-is of-faith mindful;*
nam uehemens dira sibi stat durabilis ira.
*for vehement dire in-him stands lasting wrath.*
Tam bonus haut fuerit, aliqua fraus quin in eo sit,
*So good not he-will-be, some fraud but in him be,*
quam uitare nequis, quin ex hac commaculeris;
*which to-avoid you-cannot, but-that from this you-be-stained;*
nam tangendo picem uix expurgaris ad unguem.
*for by-touching pitch scarcely are-you-cleansed to the-nail.*
Quamuis cenosa per uillam sit uia trita,
*Although muddy through the-village be the-road trodden,*
numquam deuites callem, quo per sata pergas,
*never turn-aside the-path, whereby through the-crops you-go,*
ne male tracteris careasque tuis ibi frenis
*lest ill you-be-treated and-be-bereft of-your there bridles*
correptus per quem responsum dando superbum.
*seized by whom an-answer by-giving proud.*
Quo uideas, iuuenem quod habet senior mulierem,
*Where you-see, a-young that has an-old-man wife,*
hospicium tribui tibi non poscas iteranti;
*lodging to-be-given to-you not ask traveling;*

in te nam magnam facis insons suspicionem.
*on yourself for great you-make guiltless suspicion.*
Hic timet, hęc sperat, fors inter eos ita uersat.
*He fears, she hopes, chance between them so turns.*
Ast ubi uir uiduam iuuenis teneat ueteranam,
*But where a-man a-widow young holds aged,*
hospitium posce; non hic timet hęc nec amat te,
*lodging ask; not he fears she nor loves you,*
tu[nc] ibi secure dormis sine suspicione.
*then there safely you-sleep without suspicion.*
Poscit ad occandum si te conciuis agellum,
*Asks for harrowing if you a-fellow-citizen a-little-field,*
ut pręstetur equa generandi tempore feta,
*that be-lent a-mare of-breeding in-the-time pregnant,*
noli pręstare, ni uis hanc degenerare;
*do-not lend, unless you-wish her to-degenerate;*
nam perdet pullum, si planificabit agellum.
*for she-will-lose the-foal, if she-shall-level the-little-field.*
Non tibi tam karus sit contribulis tuus ullus,
*Not to-you so dear be kinsman your any,*
quatinus hunc sępe soleas uisendo grauare,
*so-that him often you-are-wont by-visiting to-burden,*
plusque solet rarum quam continuum fore karum,
*and-more is-wont the-rare than the-continual to-be dear,*
nam cito uilescit homini quodcumque frequens fit.
*for quickly grows-cheap to-a-man whatever frequent becomes.*
Ancillam propriam quamuis nimium speciosam
*A-maid-servant your-own although exceedingly beautiful*
non uelut uxorem facias tibi consocialem,
*not as a-wife make for-yourself a-companion,*

ne contemnat te tibi respondendo superbe,
*lest she-scorn you to-you by-answering proudly,*
neue reatur, se domui debere prę̨esse,
*or-lest she-think, herself the-house ought to-rule,*
si pernoctabit ad mensam siue sedebit.
*if she-shall-spend-the-night at the-table or shall-sit.*
Tecum manducans pernox tecumue repausans
*With-you eating spending-the-night or-with-you resting*
continuo domina cunctorum uult fore summa.
*straightway the-mistress of-all she-wishes to-be highest.*
Talia famosum faciunt ignominiosum.
*Such-things the-famous make ignominious.*
Si libet uxorem traducere nobiliorem
*If it-please a-wife to-lead nobler*
causa karorum generandorum liberorum,
*for-the-sake of-dear to-be-begotten children,*
tunc cognoscibilem conquire tibi mulierem
*then a-known seek for-yourself woman*
et nusquam, mater tibi ni quo consilietur.
*and nowhere, your-mother to-you unless in-which may-counsel.*
Quam dum quę̨sieris, decet omnimodis ut honores,
*Whom when you-shall-have-sought, it-befits in-every-way that you-honor,*
tractes clementer; illi tamen esto magister,
*you-treat mercifully; to-her yet be master,*
litigium cum te ne quod pręsumat habere;
*a-quarrel with you lest any she-presume to-have;*
nam uitium nullum maius ualet esse uirorum,
*for vice no greater can to-be of-men,*
quam si subiecti sint, quis debent dominari.
*than if subjected they-be, to-whom they-ought to-be-lords.*

Et licet in cunctis bene concordet tibi rebus,
*And though in all well she-agree with-you things,*
numquam uelle tuum debes sibi pandere totum,
*never will your you-ought to-her to-lay-open whole,*
a te correpta si post pro re uitiosa
*by you reproved if afterward for a-thing faulty*
improperare uelit, ut nil tibi dicere possit,
*to-reproach she-wish, that nothing to-you to-say she-can,*
unde pudor uel amor inter uos quid minuatur.
*whence modesty or love between you anything be-lessened.*
Nulla repentina tibi tam grauis ingruat ira,
*No sudden on-you so heavy fall wrath,*
quin pernoctare uindictam perpetiare,
*but-that to-spend-the-night the-vengeance you-endure,*
maxime cum dubia res est, non ut tibi dicta,
*most when doubtful the-matter is, not as to-you told,*
forsan cras gaudes, animi quod frena tenebas.
*perhaps tomorrow you-rejoice, of-the-mind that the-reins you-were-holding.*
Nunquam cum domino tibi lis sit siue magistro;
*Never with your-lord for-you a-suit be or master;*
namque potestate, si non iuste superant te.
*for by-power, if not justly they-overcome you.*
Nec quid eis prę̨stes, ueraciter id quia perdes.
*Nor anything to-them lend, truly it because you-will-lose.*
Cum rogat, ut prę̨stes, est tunc melius, sibi quo des,
*When he-asks, that you-lend, it-is then better, to-him that you-give,*
inueniet culpam quia, tantundem tibi per quam
*he-will-find a-fault because, so-much from-you through which*
tollat; utrumque perit nec grates nec bona reddet.
*to-take; both perishes nor thanks nor goods will-be-return.*

„Grates“ dicet „habe“, cum despoliaberis a se,
*„Thanks“ he-will-say „have“, when you-shall-be-despoiled by him,*
tunc inclinabis dominum laudans, quod abibis
*then you-will-bow-to your-lord praising, that you-will-go-away*
sanus cum uita, nihili pensans tua damna.
*sound with life, at-nothing weighing your losses.*
Et numquam sit iter quoquam tibi tam properanter,
*And never be a-journey anywhere for-you so hastily,*
ut prętermittas, quin, ecclesias ubi cernas,
*that you-pass-by, but-that, churches where you-see,*
sanctis committas illis te uel benedicas.
*to-the-saints you-commit to-those yourself or bless-yourself.*
Sicubi pulsetur aut si quo missa canatur,
*If-anywhere it-be-rung or if anywhere mass be-sung,*
descendas ab equo currens uelocius illo,
*dismount from the-horse running more-swiftly than-it,*
kattholicę paci quo possis participari.
*in-the-catholic peace that you-may-be-able to-take-part.*
Hoc iter haut longat, penitus tibi quin breuiabit
*This the-journey not lengthens, wholly for-you but it-will-shorten*
tutius et uadis hostem minus atque timebis.
*more-safely and you-go the-enemy less and you-will-fear.*
Abnuito numquam, si te cogens homo quisquam
*Refuse never, if you urging man any*
oret amore pii ieiunia frangere Christi,
*should-beg for-the-love of-pious the-fasts to-break of-Christ,*
non ea nam frangis sua sed mandata replebis.
*not them for you-break his but the-commands you-will-fulfill.*

Si tibi sint segetes prope plateas generales,
*If to-you be crops near roads public,*
non facias fossas, progressus ulteriores
*not make ditches, advances further*
in sata ne fiant; nam fossas circueundo
*into the-crops lest be-made; for the-ditches by-going-round*
strata fit utrimque per siccum gente meante;
*a-road becomes on-both-sides through the-dry with-people going;*
si non fodisses, damnum minus hinc habuisses."
*if not you-had-dug, loss less hence you-would-have-had."*

## V.5 · THE RED-HAIRED MAN

*The king sends Ruodlieb off with the two loaves, to be broken only before his mother and at his wedding. After a tearful parting from his comrade the huntsman, Ruodlieb is joined on the road by a red-haired man, who steals his cloak at a stream and urges him off the muddy road into the fields.*

Dum rex conticuit sapientia uerbaque finit,
*When the-king fell-silent wise and-(his)-words ends,*
ambo prodibant rex inque throno residebat
*both were-going-forth the-king and-on the-throne was-sitting*
et laudat cunctis uirtutem militis eius
*and praises to-all the-valor of-the-knight his*
(econtra murmur laudantum multiplicatur),
*(on-the-contrary the-murmur of-those-praising is-multiplied),*
qui grates regi populo referebat et omni.
*who thanks to-the-king to-the-people was-rendering and to-all.*

Rex ait: „ito domum cunctorum plenus honorum
*The-king says: „go home of-all full honors*
atque uide matrem totamque tuam pariter rem,
*and see your-mother and-whole your equally estate,*
si potes in patria tamen esse tua uelut ista,
*if you-can in the-fatherland yet to-be your as in-this-(one),*
soluere sique uelint domini quę polliciti sunt.
*to-pay and-if wish the-lords what-things promised have.*
Qui si fallant te, decet, ut fallantur et a te,
*Who if they-deceive you, it-befits, that they-be-deceived also by you,*
nec famuleris eis totiens delusus ab illis;
*nor may-you-serve them so-often mocked by them;*
nulli seruito parco nimis aut inhonesto.
*to-no-one serve sparing too-much or dishonorable.*
Si tibi contingat, animus tuus unde uacillet,
*If to-you it-befall, the-mind your whence may-waver,*
tędeat ut patrię proprię te, si repetis me,
*it-irk that of-your-fatherland own you, if you-seek-again me,*
eiusdem uelle contra te repperies me,
*of-the-same will toward you you-will-find me,*
quo nunc te linquo; dubium non huius habeto."
*with-which now you I-leave; doubt not of-this have."*
Post nuerat digito prę se stanti paranimpho
*After he-had-nodded with-his-finger before himself standing to-the-attendant*
et sibi secretim de more susurrat in aurem,
*and to-him secretly by custom whispers into the-ear,*
illuc ut peras camerarius afferat illas,
*thither that the-wallets the-chamberlain should-bring those,*
in quibus hi panes fuerant intus locupletes,
*in which these loaves had-been within rich,*

polline perfusi foris, intus pecuniosi.
*with-flour sprinkled outside, within moneyed.*
Allatis peris rex inquit: „mi bone sodes,
*Brought the-wallets the-king says: „my good if-you-please,*
hos geminos panes numquam, karissime, frangas,
*these twin loaves never, O-dearest, may-you-break,*
primitus ad matrem uenias quam tam tibi karam,
*first to your-mother may-you-come whom so to-you dear,*
cuius in aspectu solius frange minorem;
*whose in sight of-her-alone break the-smaller;*
cum sedeas nuptum cum sponsa, frange secundum.
*when you-sit to-wed with your-bride, break the-second.*
Hinc et dilectis quantum uis detur amicis,
*Hence also to-beloved as-much-as you-wish let-be-given friends,*
ut sapiant, qualis noster soleat fore panis."
*that they-may-taste, of-what-kind our is-wont to-be bread."*
Atque ualedicens rex, oscula ter sibi figens
*And bidding-farewell the-king, kisses thrice on-him fixing*
cum gemitu liquit. Miles lacrimando recessit.
*with a-groan left. The-knight weeping withdrew.*
Quem sequitur cunctus ad equum populus gemebundus,
*Whom follows whole to the-horse the-people groaning,*
cumque ualedicunt, sibi flentes oscula figunt.
*and-when they-bid-farewell, on-him weeping kisses they-fix.*
Inde recedente solo comitante sodali,
*Thence withdrawing alone accompanying comrade,*
scutifer, enthecam qui uexit eo modicel[lam],
*the-shield-bearer, the-case who carried there small,*
traxit sagmarium uariis opibus oneratum.
*drew the-pack-horse with-various wealth loaded.*

Inter dilectos fit magna querela sodales,
*Between the-beloved arises great lament comrades,*
tam breue tunc tempus quod ouarent alterutrius;
*so short then the-time that they-were-rejoicing in-each-other;*
nam non ni triduo simul ibant sermocin[ando].
*for not except for-three-days together they-were-going conversing.*
Ad noctem mediam prolongant sumere cęn[am].
*To night mid they-prolong to-take supper.*
Post mensam demptis ambobus calciamen[tis],
*After the-table removed both the-shoes,*
postquam dormitum decernunt uisere lect[um],
*after to-sleep they-decide to-visit the-bed,*
auersi flebant taciti, lacrimando ge[mebant].
*turned-away they-were-weeping silent, with-weeping they-were-groaning.*
Ut puer ille magis flet se quatiendo soda[lis],
*As boy that more weeps himself shaking the-comrade,*
a sibi tam fido quod disiungendus amic[o];
*from to-him so faithful that he-was-to-be-parted friend;*
nescit, an hunc umquam fuerit uisurus in [ęuum];
*he-knows-not, whether him ever he-would-be about-to-see in eternity;*
peruigil insomnem uellet flens ducere noct[em],
*wakeful sleepless he-would-wish weeping to-spend the-night,*
ni cito quod somnus cor męrens opprimit eius.
*unless quickly that sleep the-heart grieving overwhelms of-him.*
Cumque diescebat, ambo simul euigilab[ant],
*And-when it-was-dawning, both together were-waking,*
surgunt, induerant se, prandent et fa[lerabant]
*they-rise, they-had-dressed themselves, they-breakfast and were-caparisoning*
insimul et pergunt, donec confinia cern[unt]
*together and they-go, until the-borders they-see*

alterius regni, qua sunt postremo dire[mpti];
*of-the-other realm, where were at-last parted;*
exul et, ut potuit prę fletu, uix sibi dix[it]:
*the-exile and, as he-could for weeping, scarcely to-him said:*
„Kare, meo domino de uero cordeue s[ancto]
*„O-dear-one, to-my lord from true or-heart holy*
dic, precor, oramen uel deuotum famula[men]
*say, I-pray, prayer or devoted service*
omnibus atque suis mihi ceu cor semper am[andis].“
*to-all and his to-me as-if a-heart always to-be-loved.“*
Basia dum sibi dant, ambo nimis inti[me flebant]
*Kisses while to-each-other they-give, both exceedingly inwardly were-weeping*
alterutrimque „uale“ dicebatur sat abun[de].
*on-both-sides „farewell“ was-said enough abundantly.*
Discedunt a se sic in sua męstus u[terque].
*They-depart from each-other thus into their-own sad each.*
Utque suę patrię iam cępit repropi[are],
*And-when to-his fatherland now he-began to-draw-near,*
rufus eum uidit ac currens se sibi i[ungit];
*a-red-haired-man him saw and running himself to-him joins;*
quando salutauit, hunc un[de m]eet r[ogitauit]
*when he-greeted, him whence he-went he-asked*
ireue quo uellet, [c]omes [eius si] fore [posset].
*or-to-go whither he-would-wish, companion of-him if to-be he-could.*
Sat dedignanter respondit ei sapienter:
*Rather disdainfully answered him wisely:*
„[Est uia] communis, quo uultis pergere quitis.“
*„It-is the-way common, whither you-wish to-go you-can.“*
[Rufus] parabolas incepit dicere multas,
*The-red-haired-man parables began to-tell many,*

[quamquam res]ponsum de milite non capit ullum.
*although an-answer from the-knight not he-takes any.*
[Increscen]te die cum ferre suam nequit in se,
*Increasing the-day when to-bear his he-cannot on himself,*
[ad sellam po]st se cappam solet ille ligare.
*to the-saddle behind himself his-cape is-wont he to-tie.*
[Rufus ut a]cquirat hanc, tota mente uolutat.
*The-red-haired-man how he-may-acquire this, with-whole mind revolves.*
[Pergeban]t, ueniunt ad aquam uel equos adaquabant;
*They-were-going, they-come to water or the-horses were-watering;*
[mulcendo] tergum ceu detergendo caballum
*by-stroking the-back as-if by-wiping-down the-horse*
[ad se cor]rigiam furtim rapit indeque cappam,
*to himself the-strap stealthily he-snatches and-thence the-cape,*
[hancque s]ub ascella tenet, usque recessit ab unda;
*and-this under his-armpit he-holds, until he-withdrew from the-wave;*
[tunc salien]s ab equo citat hanc intrudere sacco,
*then leaping from his-horse he-hurries this to-thrust into-his-sack,*
[cum remor]aretur post hunc uelut experiatur,
*when he-lingered behind him as-if he-were-trying,*
[ungula quęque] pedum clauos an haberet eorum.
*hoof each of-the-feet nails whether it-had of-them.*
[Tunc ad se c]urrit et adulando sibi dixit:
*Then to him he-runs and flattering to-him said:*
„[Antea non]ne, bone, mihi cernebaris habere
*„Before not, good-man, to-me were-you-seen to-have*
[in sella ca]ppam? miror quod non uideo quam.“
*on the-saddle a-cape? I-wonder that not I-see which.“*
[Cui miles] dixit: „est mirum me sed ubi sit.“
*To-whom the-knight said: „it-is wonderful to-me but where it-be.“*

[Rufus ait]: „sub aqua quid nescio diffluitabat;
*The-red-haired-man says: „under the-water something I-know-not was-floating-away;*
[sic, ub]i potamus, ibi forsan perdideramus.
*so, where we-drink, there perhaps we-had-lost(-it).*
[Ergo reu]ertamur, hanc si reperire queamus."
*Therefore let-us-turn-back, this if to-find we-may-be-able."*
„[Absit"] miles ait simulans, sibi ceu nihili sit.
*„Far-be-it" the-knight says feigning, to-him as-if of-nothing it-be.*
[Vespere tunc] uillę cęperunt appropiare,
*At-evening then the-village they-began to-approach,*
[per quam pl]atea uadit sat lata, lutosa
*through which a-street goes enough broad, muddy*
∗∗∗ quo quiuis ualet his exire lacunis
*(lacuna) by-which anyone avails from-these to-go-out puddles*
∗∗∗ sire uia prope sępes tam lutulenta
*(lacuna) (fragment) the-way near the-hedges so miry*
∗∗∗ dans posset ni pons artissimus esset
*(lacuna) (fragment) could unless a-bridge very-narrow were*
∗∗∗ t temptando sępemque manu retinendo
*(lacuna) (fragment) by-trying and-the-hedge with-the-hand by-holding*
∗∗∗ taret in cenum ni cecidisset
*(lacuna) (fragment) into the-mud unless he-had-fallen*
∗∗∗ at ∗∗∗ tus e campo per sata tritus
*(lacuna) (fragment) (lacuna) (fragment) from the-field through the-crops trodden*
∗∗∗ em callem rufus suadebat eundem
*(lacuna) (fragment) path the-red-haired-man was-urging the-same*
[dicens il]luuie ceni non posse meare,
*saying from-the-filth of-mud not to-be-able to-pass,*
[nosse uiam n]ullam tam cenosam uel aquosam
*to-know way none so muddy or watery*

*The red-haired man makes empty threats, and Ruodlieb smiles, knowing worse awaits him. A shepherd recommends the house of a poor youth who served a miser so faithfully that he married his widow. The red-haired man asks instead for an old man with a beautiful wife, and hears of one whose wanton young wife scorns him.*

Posthac cum peccas, noceas cui, non ma[ledicas],
*Hereafter when you-sin, may-you-harm to-whom, not curse,*
est quia ualde graue duplex damnum tol[erare],
*it-is because very heavy a-double loss to-endure,*
perdere quemque suum super hocque pati maledictum."
*to-lose each his-own and-upon this to-suffer a-curse."*
E regione minas rufus satis egit inanes,
*From-the-opposite region threats the-red-haired-man enough made empty,*
non pernoctari dicens quam sint mutilati
*not to-pass-the-night saying than they-be mutilated*
inscvlvs ñ ∗∗∗ mos, quia uult incendere cun[ctos].
*(riddle-word) not (lacuna) (fragment), because he-wishes to-burn all.*
Miles subrisit, sibi quid peius fore nam scit.
*The-knight smiled, for-him something worse to-be for he-knows.*
Ad uillam propiant, ubi pernoctare uolebant.
*To the-village they-draw-near, where to-pass-the-night they-wished.*
Sol petit oceanum monet hospitiumque peten[dum];
*The-sun seeks the-ocean warns and-lodging to-be-sought;*
rufus pastorem uocat unum conueniend[um],
*the-red-haired-man a-shepherd calls one to-be-met,*
illuc qui uenit, quem rufus mox rogitauit:
*thither who came, whom the-red-haired-man soon asked:*
„Dic uicinorum mihi nomina pręcipuorum;
*„Tell of-the-neighbors to-me the-names of-the-chief;*

est hic quis diues, nostri fore qui queat h[ospes]?“
*is-there here anyone rich, our to-be who can host?“*
Pastor ait: „multi sunt hic, quos non stupefir[i]
*The-shepherd says: „many are here, whom not to-be-astounded*
sat scio, si centum scutis comes appetat [unum],
*well I-know, if with-a-hundred shields a-count should-approach one,*
quin his seruire possint omni sub honore.
*but-that to-these to-serve could every under honor.*
Esset homo pauper, nequeat qui sufficienter
*Were-he a-man poor, could-not who sufficiently*
uobis seruire uestros et equos stabulare.
*you to-serve your and horses to-stable.*
Multi sint soliti licet hospitibus famu[lari],
*Many be wont though to-guests to-serve,*
inter eos omnes non suscipit aduenientes
*among them all not receives the-arrivals*
tam bene ceu iuuenis uel uti uetus u[xor ∗∗∗]
*so well as a-youth or as an-old wife (lacuna)*
rufus ait: „uiduam quid habet iuuenis ueteranam?
*the-red-haired-man says: „a-widow why has a-youth aged?*
Vir uetus uxorem deberet habere uetern[am].“
*A-man old a-wife ought to-have old.“*
Pastor ait: „nusquam melius nupsisset ad ull[am].
*The-shepherd says: „nowhere better could-he-have-married to any.*
Pauper erat nimium, prius is quam duxerat [illam].
*Poor he-was exceedingly, before he than he-had-married her.*
Nunc dominatur ei, seruiuit cui uice ser[ui],
*Now he-is-lord over-her, he-served whom in-place of-a-servant,*
[ac] ueluti dignus, est nam pius atque benignus,
*and as-if worthy, he-is for pious and kind,*

gratia sitque deo, qui sic miseretur ege[no]."
*thanks and-be to-God, who thus has-pity on-the-needy."*
Tunc dixit miles: „quę te rogo, dic mihi, sodes,
*Then said the-knight: „what-things you I-ask, tell me, if-you-please,*
qualiter acciderit, inopi locuples quia nups[it]." 30
*how it-happened, to-the-needy the-rich-woman that married."*
[Tunc ait i]s: „domine, dic, audieris, mihi, nonne,
*Then says he: „O-lord, tell, have-you-heard, to-me, not,*
[quod uel oui]s cupide [ua]s lingit salis amore
*that or a-sheep eagerly a-vessel licks of-salt for-love*
∗∗∗ ralta
*(lacuna) (fragment)*
[quem] prius hęc habuit, secum dirissime uixit.
*whom formerly this-woman had, with-her most-cruelly he-lived.*
Nam fuit i[ngra]tus parcus rarissime lętus; 35
*For he-was ungrateful mean very-rarely glad;*
nunquam ridentem uiderunt neue iocantem.
*never laughing they-saw nor jesting.*
[Quid], dix[it], pecorum uel apum fuerit uel equorum,
*What, he-said, of-cattle or of-bees there-was or of-horses,*
[uix]; numerum nescit, quantum cuiusque sibi sit.
*scarcely; the-number he-knows-not, how-much of-each to-him be.*
[Rar]o tamen carnis proprię saturatur uteruis,
*Rarely yet with-meat his-own is-sated either,*
[cas]eolos comedunt duros seru[m]que biberunt, 40
*little-cheeses they-eat hard and-whey drank,*
[qui]cquid habent, uendunt, precium cauteque recondunt.
*whatever they-have, they-sell, the-price and-carefully they-store.*

[Sua]uis is huc ueniens iuuenis nudus uel egenus
*Pleasant this hither coming youth naked or needy*
[uadi]t ad hunc, primo panem mendicat ab illo.
*goes to this-one, first bread he-begs from him.*
[Qui] sibi buccellam sigalinam uix dedit unam;
*Who to-him a-mouthful of-rye scarcely gave one;*
[han]c dum suscepit, reuerenter stabat et edit.
*this when he-received, reverently he-stood and eats.*
[Me]nsa sublata properat sustollere uasa,
*The-table removed he-hastens to-lift-up the-vessels,*
[ne m]ingat catta catulusue coinquinet illa,
*lest piss the-cat or-the-puppy defile them,*
[sed]ulus ac lauit, post in toreuma reponit.
*diligently and he-washed, after in the-sideboard he-puts-back.*
∗∗∗ ear in disco curat seruare magistro,
*(lacuna) (fragment) in the-dish he-takes-care to-keep for-his-master,*
[ut] sibi pręponat, cum prandit quandoue cęnet,
*that to-him he-may-set-before, when he-dines or-when he-sups,*
[app]osito cultro cum saleue cum cocleari;
*set-by the-knife with or-salt with spoon;*
[si be]ne conditum quid non sit, condiat hinc id,
*if well seasoned anything not be, he-may-season thence it,*
[seu] sit holus seu sorbicium seu quidque ciborum.
*whether it-be greens or broth or anything of-foods.*
Hęc notat in corde senior, si non ait ore.
*These-things notes in his-heart the-elder, if not he-says with-his-mouth.*
[Nil] prętermisit iuuenis, quod opus fore uidit:
*Nothing passed-over the-youth, which need to-be he-saw:*
[bou]es sicut oues adaquat, porcosue capellas,
*the-oxen as the-sheep he-waters, or-the-pigs the-she-goats,*

[app]ortat fęnum quibus annonat parafredis,
*he-carries hay with-which he-gives-fodder to-the-palfreys,*
quę fecit sponte sibi nemine pręcipiente.
*which-things he-did freely for-himself no-one ordering.*
[Si quid] alius erat opus, id studiosius egit.
*If anything other was needful, it more-zealously he-did.*
[Et c]um per triduum mansisset sic apud illum,
*And when for three-days he-had-stayed thus with him,*
[is n]isi buccellam sibi nil dedit ad comedendum,
*he except a-mouthful to-him nothing gave for eating,*
cumque diutius esuriem sufferre nequiret,
*and-when longer hunger to-endure he-could-not,*
inclinabat ei cupiens alio proficisci.
*he-was-bowing to-him desiring elsewhere to-set-out.*
Ille sibi dixit, hunc cum secedere uidit:
*He to-him said, him when to-withdraw he-saw:*
„Nunc hic esto dies binos tantummodo uel tres,
*„Now here be days two only or three,*
alterutrum nostros mores donec uideamus.“
*each-other's our ways until we-see.“*
Consensit iuuenis, mox augetur sibi panis,
*Agreed the-youth, soon is-increased for-him the-bread,*
quadrans mane datur sibi sero dabatur et alter.
*a-quarter in-the-morning is-given to-him late was-given also another.*
Interea rogat hunc, si quam cognouerit artem.
*Meanwhile he-asks him, if any he-knew art.*
„Artem quam possem cognoscere, dic, meliorem,
*„An-art which I-could to-know, tell, better,*
quam quod nosco cibos lautos confingere pl[ures]
*than that I-know foods fine to-make-up many*

uilibus ex causis, ex herbis siue farinis,
*cheap from things, from herbs or flours,*
ad quę nil nisi lac posco modicumue sagi[men]
*for which nothing but milk I-ask or-a-little grease*
et tantum salis, detur ut dulcedo sapori.
*and so-much of-salt, may-be-given that sweetness to-the-savor.*
Est aliud, domine, nobis omnino necesse,
*There-is another-thing, O-lord, for-us altogether necessary,*
quod non irasci debes de me tibi dici."
*which not to-be-angry you-ought by me to-you to-be-said."*
„Dic" ait „id quid sit, non irascor." Puer inquit:
*„Tell" he-says „it what it-be, not I-am-angry." The-boy says:*
„En uelut es, cunctis diues satis esse uideris,
*„Lo as you-are, to-all rich enough to-be you-seem,*
et tuus est panis solaminis omnis inanis,
*and your is bread of-comfort all empty,*
furfuribus plenus fuscus lolio uel amarus.
*with-bran full dark with-darnel or bitter.*
Si pręsentare mihi uis cuiusque farinę
*If to-offer to-me you-wish of-any flour*
uel modium uel dimidium panes faciendum,
*either a-peck or half loaves to-be-made,*
tot bene cribratos pręsentabo tibi panes
*so-many well sifted I-shall-offer to-you loaves*
semine conditos apii uel sale respersos,
*with-seed seasoned of-celery or with-salt sprinkled,*
et piraturas aliquas lardo superunctas
*and pear-cakes some with-lard smeared-over*
atque coronellas [mixti]s aliis, uti menclas.
*and little-crowns with-mixed others, as twists.*

Hęc faciens numerum ∗∗∗ tibi. a.
*These-things making the-number (lacuna) for-you. (fragment).*
Quicquid et excribr[o, cautissime uase recondo]
*Whatever and I-sift-out, most-carefully in-a-vessel I-store*
atque tuis pullis dabo siue strepentibus au[cis].
*and to-your chickens I-shall-give or to-cackling geese.*
In pueros panem si fregero distribuendum,
*To the-boys the-bread if I-shall-have-broken to-be-distributed,*
non ita seiris, ut eis lenis uidearis;
*not so you-know [?], that to-them gentle you-should-seem;*
hęc faciendo domum totam tibi promptifi[cabis];
*these-things by-doing the-house whole for-you you-will-make-ready;*
[inspiciens] cuncta pręsens sta, nitere furca."
*looking-on all present stand, lean on-the-fork."*
[Esset quod] iuuenis multum sapiens, homo cernens
*Were-it that the-youth much wise, the-man seeing*
[procura]nda sua commisit ei bona cuncta,
*to-be-managed his entrusted to-him goods all,*
[res ut pro]uideat puerosque suos, uti uellet.
*his-affairs that he-may-provide and-boys his, as he-would-wish.*
[Tali cau]tela facit hoc, tali quoque cura,
*With-such caution he-does this, with-such also care,*
[ut domi]no nil deficeret nulliue suorum.
*that to-his-lord nothing should-be-lacking or-to-no-one of-his.*
[Ultra prę]bendam sibi nil tulit ille statutam,
*Beyond the-allowance for-himself nothing took he fixed,*
[sępe l]aborabat, quo se uestire ualeret.
*often he-was-toiling, whereby himself to-clothe he-might-be-able.*

[Sic fam]ulando fide domino summa, sine fraude
*Thus by-serving with-faith to-his-lord highest, without fraud*
[uixit] nescio quod. Posthęc moritur scelus illud;
*he-lived I-know-not how-long. After-this dies scoundrel that;*
[sordidio]r nemo uixit uel amarior illo.
*more-sordid no-one lived or more-bitter than-he.*
[A paucis] fletur propriorum, dum tumulatur.
*By few he-is-wept of-his-own, while he-is-buried.*
[Nemo uet]at, uidua iuueni tunc fiat amica
*No-one forbids, the-widow to-the-youth then becomes a-sweetheart*
[corde te]nus, sed ad ecclesiam simul ire uidemus,
*in-heart as-far-as, but to church together to-go we-see,*
[ad me]nsam resident simul, ad lectum simul ibunt.
*at the-table they-sit together, to bed together they-will-go.*
[Matrem] iam dominam uocat hanc ast hunc ea natum.
*Mother now lady he-calls her but him she son.*
[Mox] famuli famulę patrem suescunt uocitare,
*Soon the-men-servants the-maid-servants father grow-wont to-call,*
[ille su]os liberos econtra nominat illos.
*he his children in-return names them.*
[Nunqu]am maiorem nos cernebamus amorem
*Never greater we were-seeing love*
[nec co]ntectales sibi tam bene conuenientes.
*nor spouses to-each-other so well agreeing.*
[Ianua], quę uiduis prius est et clausa pupillis,
*The-door, which to-widows formerly is and closed to-orphans,*
[hęc nu]nc diuitibus semper patet atque misellis.
*this now to-the-rich always lies-open and to-the-wretched.*

[Illic] hospitium, si uultis, habebitis aptum;
*There lodging, if you-wish, you-will-have fit;*
[stat uel] in ingressu uillę grandis domus horum.“
*stands also at the-entrance of-the-village a-great house of-these.“*
[Tunc a]it et Rufus uanus nimiumque superbus:
*Then says also The-red-haired-man vain and-exceedingly proud:*
„[Est uet]us hic aliquis, cui sit pulcherrima coniunx?“
*„Is-there an-old-man here any, to-whom be a-most-beautiful wife?“*
[Hic a]it: „est senior, multum bona cui fuit uxor;
*He says: „there-is an-elder, much good to-whom was a-wife;*
[pro d]olor, ah moritur. Is nupsit denuo nuper
*for grief, ah she-dies. He married anew lately*
[et] duxit iuuenem stulta[m] nimiumque procacem.
*and married a-young foolish and-exceedingly wanton.*
[Censet] pro nihilo, contemnit eum quia, crebro
*She-reckons-him at nothing, she-scorns him because, often*
[cum męchis] stultis ludens inhonestius illis.
*with lovers foolish playing more-dishonorably with-them.*

*The young host feasts Ruodlieb, saying any guest Christ sends is his Easter, and Ruodlieb gives the host's wife his mantle. Meanwhile the red-haired man forces his way into the old man's house, claims the wife as his niece, and plots with her to carry her off. The old man, spying through a hole, sees him fondle her, and she mocks her husband.*

Panes ille secat et in illos distribuebat,
*The-loaves he cuts and among them was-distributing,*
carnis de senis discis quod et accidit illis.
*of-meat from six dishes which also fell to-them.*
His consolatis, lętis ad doma reuersis
*These comforted, glad to their-homes returned*
hospes item dixit: „cum Christus quem mihi mittit,
*the-host likewise said: „when Christ anyone to-me sends,*
tunc est pascha meum mihi uelque meis celebra[ndum],
*then is Easter mine for-me and-also for-mine to-be-celebrated,*
sicut in hac nocte, dum lętificabimur a te.
*as on this night, while we-shall-be-gladdened by you.*
Est mihi quod uenit de te, deus ut mihi mittat."
*It-is to-me what comes from you, God that to-me may-send."*
Cui mox de scapula partem mittit quoque sura,
*To-whom soon from the-shoulder a-part he-sends also (from)-the-shank,*
in plures offas quam concidendo minutas
*into many morsels which by-cutting small*
pro sacramentis pueros partitur in omnes.
*as sacraments the-boys he-shares among all.*
Post hęc sat cocti domino, sat ponitur assi,
*After these-things enough of-boiled to-the-lord, enough is-set of-roast,*

potus at in patera summi tuberis nucerina
*the-drink but in a-bowl of-the-finest burl of-walnut*
pręcipui uini piperati siue medonis,
*of-choice wine peppered or of-mead,*
in qua bis bina sunt aurea flumina sculpta;
*in which twice two are golden rivers carved;*
dextra dei fundo paterę confixa stat imo,
*the-right-hand of-God in-the-bottom of-the-bowl fixed stands lowest,*
quam, dum pernoctat ibi, quidam summus ei dat.
*which, while he-spends-the-night there, a-certain highest-one to-him gives.*
Numquam gustauit tamen ex hac, ni sibi mittat,
*Never he-tasted yet from this, unless to-him he-sends,*
cui seruitur in hac, in opus seruatur at istud.
*to-whom is-served in this, for the-work it-is-kept but this.*
Finita cęna postquamque datur sibi lympha,
*Finished the-supper and-after is-given to-him water,*
fertur ei uinum, de quo bibit et sibi misit,
*is-brought to-him wine, from which he-drank and to-him sent,*
qui dederat dominę prius et post ebibit ipse.
*who had-given to-the-lady first and after drank-off himself.*
De mensa surgit miles modicumque resedit,
*From the-table rises the-knight and-a-little sat-down,*
sicque iacens tractat, hominem qui gratificar[et].
*and-thus lying he-considers, the-man how he-might-reward.*
Tandem matronę dederat sua pallia prompte,
*At-last to-the-matron he-had-given his mantles readily,*
possit ut ecclesiam sic compta reuisere sanctam.
*she-could that the-church thus adorned to-revisit holy.*

Interea rufus quid agat non prętereamus.
*Meanwhile the-red-haired-man what he-does let-us-not pass-over.*
Miles ut intrauit, ubi tot bona repperiebat,
*The-knight when he-entered, where so-many good-things he-was-finding,*
rufus, cur subeat, uetus est ubi simia, dixit.
*the-red-haired-man, why he-should-go-in, old is where an-ape, said.*
Miles ait: „uelles mecum, post forsan ouares;
*The-knight says: „would-you with-me, after perhaps you-would-exult;*
quod uolui reperi, sed quod tu quęris habebi[s].“
*what I-wished I-have-found, but what you seek you-will-have.“*
Asstantes multi rufo sunt consiliati,
*Standing-by many the-red-haired-man have counseled,*
deserat haut comitem, diuer[tere tam bene nusquam].
*let-him-desert not his-companion, to-turn-aside so well nowhere.*
[At dedig]nanter discessit ab hoc properanter
*But disdainfully he-departed from him hastily*
[currit et ad] neptem, nil nacturus nisi mortem.
*he-runs and to his-niece, nothing about-to-get except death.*
[Inuenit] portam senioris sępe seratam.
*He-finds the-gate of-the-elder often barred.*
[Stat senio]r curte liberique sui duo prę se.
*Stands the-elder in-the-court and-children his two before him.*
[Tunc rufus] pulsat, quatiens portam nimis inquit:
*Then the-red-haired-man knocks, shaking the-gate exceedingly says:*
„[Quam cito qu]is aperi uel me pręlinquere noli.“
*„As quickly-as anyone open or me to-leave-behind do-not.“*
[Cumque sene]x „quis sit, per sępem prospice“ dixit,
*And-when the-old-man „who he-be, through the-hedge look-out“ said,*
„[iam uen]it et frangit portam“ currens puer inquit.
*„now he-comes and breaks the-gate“ running the-boy says.*

[Rufus] ait: „pande, rogitas quasi nescieris me.“
*The-red-haired-man says: „open, you-ask as-if you-knew-not me.“*
[Tunc sunt i]rati iuuenes nimis hinc stomachati.
*Then are angry the-youths exceedingly hence vexed.*
[Vim metu]endo mali iubet illi tunc aperiri.
*The-force fearing of-the-evil-one he-orders to-him then to-be-opened.*
[Rufus pro]terue nimis incursando superbe
*The-red-haired-man insolently exceedingly by-rushing-in proudly*
[in curtem] mitram non deponebat et ensem
*into the-court his-cap not was-putting-off and the-sword*
([desili]ens ab equo, freni loro sude iacto)
*(leaping-down from the-horse, the-bridle's thong onto-a-stake thrown)*
[strinxit ut] insanus, prę se stetit utque profanus.
*he-drew as insane, before himself stood and-as profane.*
[Ad fruge]s tandem rediens ait ad seniorem:
*To his-senses at-last returning he-says to the-elder:*
„[Si uos n]oscatis me, miror quod reticetis.“
*„If you know me, I-wonder that you-keep-silent.“*
„[Nescio qu]is sitis“ ait is „stulte satis itis,
*„I-know-not who you-may-be“ says he „foolishly enough you-go,*
[nescio qu]is sitis nunc nobis quidue uelitis.“
*I-know-not who you-may-be now to-us or-what you-may-wish.“*
„[Est uxor uest]ra mea neptis ualde propinqua;
*„Is wife your my niece very near;*
[hanc ut] conueniam solus permittite solam.“
*her that I-may-meet alone allow alone.“*
[Is dixit] „facite“ iubet hanc ad eumque uenire.
*He said „do-so“ he-orders her to and-him to-come.*
[Quę uenit; u]t uidit, ardens in corde cupiuit,
*Who comes; when he-saw, burning in heart he-desired,*

[gauden]s arrisit, ea congaudens sibi risit.
*rejoicing he-smiled, she rejoicing-with to-him laughed.*
„[Omne bon]um genitor tibi mandat uel tua mater.
*„All good (your)-father to-you sends or your mother.*
[Post dicam] solus ubiuis et quicquid alius."
*Afterward I-shall-say alone wherever and whatever else."*
[Ad portam] tunc stant ad sępem seque reclinant.
*At the-gate then they-stand at the-hedge and-themselves lean.*
[Rufus ait]: „primo quę dico corde notato,
*The-red-haired-man says: „first what-things I-say in-heart note,*
[nostrum col]loquium nam non debet fore longum;
*our colloquy for not ought to-be long;*
non fle, non ride, te contineas seriose,
*do-not weep, do-not laugh, yourself restrain seriously,*
[ne uetu]s ille canis sapiat nostram rationem;
*lest old that dog may-perceive our reckoning;*
[si mihi] consentis, ab eo citius redimeris.
*if to-me you-consent, from him more-quickly you-will-be-redeemed.*
[Est hic n]am iuuenis satur omnigenę probitatis,
*There-is here for a-youth full of-every-kind of-probity,*
[haut b]reuis haut longus sed staturę mediocris;
*not short not tall but of-stature middling;*
est similagineus totusue genis rubicundus,
*he-is white-as-fine-flour or-wholly in-cheeks ruddy,*
in toto mundo non est speciosior illo.
*in the-whole world not is more-handsome than-he.*
Qui dum rescisset, tu quam speciosa fuisses
*Who when he-had-learned, you how beautiful you-had-been*
et quas ęrumnas patereris cottidianas,
*and what hardships you-suffered daily,*

corde tenus doluit gemebundus uel mihi dixit:
*the-heart up-to he-grieved groaning or to-me said:*
„„Umquam si fueris mihi fidus, kare sodalis,
*„„Ever if you-have-been to-me faithful, dear comrade,*
„ito, dic illi mulieri martirizatę,
*„go, say to-that woman martyred,*
„si uelit, ut redimam se uel de carcere tollam,
*„if she-wishes, that I-may-redeem her or from prison take,*
„audierit gracilem cras quando tubam reboantem,
*„she-shall-have-heard slender tomorrow when the-trumpet resounding,*
„ut dicens nulli sibi tam fidę mulieri
*„that saying to-no to-her so faithful woman*
„exeat e curte platea stans inopine,
*„she-may-go-out from the-court on-the-street standing unexpectedly,*
„donec accurram cum pluribus hanc rapiendam.
*„until I-run-up with many her to-be-snatched.*
„Posthac hęc hera sit agat et sibi quodque placebit.““
*„Hereafter this-woman mistress may-be may-do and for-her whatever shall-please.““*
Nunc sibi demanda quod uis, neptis mea cara.“
*Now to-him send what you-wish, niece my dear.“*
Disciplinate stans hoc audiuit ut omne,
*In-a-disciplined-way standing this she-heard as all,*
interius gaudens tamen inquit ei quasi męrens:
*inwardly rejoicing yet she-says to-him as-if grieving:*
„Cuncta libens facio, sis certior, atque fidem do.“
*„All gladly I-do, be more-certain, and faith I-give.“*
Accepta dextra rufus dubitans nihil ultra:
*Received the-right-hand the-red-haired-man doubting nothing further:*
„Ter mihi succumbas in mercedem uolo laudes.“
*„Three-times to-me may-you-yield as reward I-wish you-to-approve.“*

„Si decies possis, fac“ inquit „uel quotiens uis.“
*„If ten-times you-can, do“ she-says „or as-often-as you-wish.“*
„Sicut abire uelim, facio, quod tu prohibeto“
*„As-if to-go-away I-wished, I-do, which you forbid“*
adque senem rediit „mihi pręcipitoteque“ dixit.
*and to-the-old-man he-returned „to-me and-give-leave“ he-said.*
Ille libens faceret, si pręmuliere ualeret.
*He gladly would-do, if for the-woman he-were-able.*
Illa rogat multum, discedere ne sinat illum.
*She asks much, to-depart lest he-allow him.*
„Si uelit, hic maneat, quod nobis sit, sibimet sit.“
*„If he-wishes, here let-him-stay, what to-us be, to-him let-it-be.“*
Duxerat in stabulum properantius illa caballum;
*She-had-led into the-stable more-hastily she the-horse;*
non ea nec rufus reminiscuntur magis eius;
*not she nor the-red-haired-man remember more of-it;*
manducet, si quid ibi graminis is reperisset.
*let-it-eat, if anything there of-grass it had-found.*
Intrantemque domum neptis bene suscipit illum,
*And-entering into-the-house the-niece well receives him,*
insimul assidunt sat sermocinandoque ludunt,
*together they-sit enough and-in-conversing they-play,*
insertos stringunt digitos, sibi basia figunt.
*inserted they-squeeze fingers, on-each-other kisses they-fix.*
Ingreditur senior, quo non seriosior alter,
*Enters the-elder, than-whom not more-serious another,*
hispidus in facie, poterat quod nemo uidere,
*shaggy in face, could that no-one to-see,*
eius quid uultus fuerat, quia ualde pilosus,
*of-him what the-face had-been, because very hairy,*

ni solus nasus curuus fuit et uaricosus.
*unless alone the-nose hooked was and varicose.*
Stant oculi gemini uelut effosi tenebrosi,
*Stand his-eyes twin as-if dug-out dark,*
hosque retortorum superumbrat silua pilorum
*and-these of-twisted overshadows a-forest of-hairs*
neue foramen ubi sit in os, quit quisque uidere,
*nor an-opening where be into the-mouth, could anyone to-see,*
sic se barbicia prętendunt longaue spissa.
*so themselves the-beard stretch-forth or-long thick.*
Ille parare tamen pueros iussit sat edendum.
*He to-prepare yet the-boys ordered enough to-be-eaten.*
Istorum nimius cum displicuit sibi ludus,
*Of-these excessive when displeased him the-play,*
inter eos residet natibus disiunxit et ipsos.
*between them he-sits with-his-buttocks he-separated and them.*
Ad modicum reticent intersessosque dolebant;
*For a-little they-are-silent and-(themselves)-sat-between were-resenting;*
prę se curuando fantur per plura iocando.
*before him by-bending they-speak through many-things by-jesting.*
Cum pertędebat, mensam uelare iubebat
*When it-was-irking-him, the-table to-be-covered he-was-ordering*
dixit et uxori: „satis est, iam parce pudori.
*he-said and to-his-wife: „enough it-is, now spare modesty.*
Non debet mulier sic esse procax, neque sed uir,
*Not ought a-woman thus to-be wanton, nor but the-man,*
et pręsente uiro ludat decet haut alieno."
*and present her-husband she-play it-befits not with-another."*
Sic dicens surgit, ad secretum uelut iret,
*Thus saying he-rises, to a-privy as-if he-were-going,*

respiciebat eo terebelli perque foramen.
*he-was-looking-back thither of-a-gimlet and-through the-hole.*
Rufus et in solium salit infeliciter ipsum,
*The-red-haired-man and onto the-throne leaps unhappily itself,*
una manus mammas tractabat et altera gambas,
*one hand the-breasts was-handling and the-other the-legs,*
quod celabat ea super expandendo crusenna.
*which was-concealing she over by-spreading with-a-pelt.*
Hoc totum ceu fur rimans senior speculatur.
*This whole like a-thief peering the-elder watches.*
Quando redit, sibi non cedit, nam non ea siuit.
*When he-returns, to-him not he-yields, for not she allowed.*
Tuncque sedens solio nimis indignando supremo,
*And-then sitting on-the-throne exceedingly by-being-indignant highest,*
sępe monet dominam, quo pręcipiat dare cęnam;
*often he-warns the-lady, that she-should-order to-give supper;*
quę subsannando cęnam differt ioculando.
*who by-mocking the-supper puts-off by-jesting.*
Is rogitat, cęna, pueros, essetne parata:
*He asks, the-supper, the-boys, whether-it-was prepared:*
„Quam cito uos uultis“ dicunt „cęnare ualetis.“
*„As quickly-as you wish“ they-say „to-sup you-can.“*
„Nunc, hera, cęnemus requiescendumque meemus
*„Now, O-mistress, let-us-sup and-for-resting let-us-go*
pauset et est tempus ut uester karus amicus
*let-him-rest and it-is time that your dear friend*
satque fatigastis hunc, nunc pausare sinatis.“
*and-enough you-have-wearied him, now to-rest allow.“*

*The old man dies of the red-haired man's blows, having forgiven his murderers. At the judgment the red-haired man blames the wife, who confesses, asks to be punished, and is given into her stepsons' care. She lives in harsh penance until her death. The red-haired man calls Ruodlieb to vouch for him.*

Venit is atque fidem sibi uult prędicere sanctam
*Comes he and the-faith to-him wishes to-preach holy*
(non ualet is, „credo" gemebundus ait), nisi crebro
*(not is-able he, „I-believe" groaning he-says), unless often*
pęniteat, uel eum rogitat, mala quę faciebat.
*he-repent, or him he-asks, the-evils which he-was-doing.*
Nutibus et uerbis se pęnituisse docebat.
*By-nods and by-words himself to-have-repented he-was-showing.*
Per domini corpus fit ab omni crimine mundus.
*By the-Lord's body he-becomes from every crime clean.*
Exhalans animam domino commiserat illam
*Breathing-out his-soul to-the-Lord he-had-committed it*
dicens: „Christe pie mihi ualde reo miserere,
*saying: „O-Christ kind on-me very guilty have-mercy,*
his et dimitte, mihi uiuere qui rapuere,
*these and forgive, from-me to-live who have-snatched,*
inspiresque meis, ut idem faciant, rogo, natis."
*and-may-you-inspire my, that the-same they-do, I-ask, sons."*
Sic dicens siluit, cito post hęc uiuere clausit.
*Thus saying he-was-silent, quickly after these-things to-live he-ceased.*

Aurorante die populus conuenit ubique
*Dawning day the-people gathers everywhere*
ante fit ecclesiam multus conuentus et ipsam
*before is-made the-church a-great assembly and itself*
et uicinorum maiorum siue minorum.
*and of-the-neighbors greater or lesser.*
Rector eo uenit, scelus ut miserabile rescit.
*The-governor thither comes, the-crime as wretched he-learns.*
Utque resederunt ibi, quos residere decebat,
*And-when sat there, whom to-sit it-befitted,*
„Hic" ait „est" rector „miserabilis utique rumor,
*„Here" says „is" the-governor „wretched certainly a-rumor,*
quod sit percussus, quo non melior fuit ullus."
*that he-has-been struck, than-whom not better was any."*
Flentes dicebant omnes, ibi qui residebant:
*Weeping were-saying all, there who were-sitting:*
„Ulciscatur ni, rescimus par iterari."
*„It-be-avenged unless, we-learn the-like to-be-repeated."*
Misit post liberos, post mordritas simul ipsos.
*He-sent for the-children, for the-murderers together themselves.*
Qui dum uenerunt, coram rectore steterunt,
*Who when they-came, before the-governor stood,*
rufus ridendo, terram rea conspiciendo.
*the-red-haired-man by-laughing, the-earth the-guilty-woman by-looking-at.*
Rector, dum uidit, quod risit, „pessime" dixit
*The-governor, when he-saw, that he-laughed, „O-worst-one" said*
„rides, cum cunctos hic flentes cum uideas nos.
*„you-laugh, when all here weeping when you-see us.*
Quid succensebas, quod eum sic martirizabas?"
*Why were-you-enraged, that him thus you-were-martyring?"*

Rufus ait: „dentes mihi dempserat anteriores
*The-red-haired-man says: „the-teeth from-me he-had-taken front*
ob nullam caus[am], n[i] quod sedi prope neptem.“
*for no cause, except that I-sat near my-niece.“*
Dixit et: „ancilla tua neptis si fuit illa,
*He-said also: „maid your niece if was she,*
cur hanc stuprabas, sceleri scelus adiciebas?“
*why her were-you-defiling, to-crime crime were-you-adding?“*
Rufus ait: „cur me fur hęc attraxerat ad se?
*The-red-haired-man says: „why me thief this-woman had-drawn to herself?*
Cur [misit post me]? facerem non, ni peteret me.“
*Why did-she-send for me? I-would-do not, unless she-sought me.“*
Quę tantum fleuit, riuus lacrimis ibi quod fit.
*Who so-much wept, a-stream with-tears there that becomes.*
Ex oculis sanguis posthęc fluxit sibi grandis.
*From her-eyes blood after-this flowed for-her great.*
Postquam conualuit, quod quid fari ualet, inquit:
*After she-recovered, that anything to-speak she-is-able, she-says:*
„O nimis infide, cur sic mentire super me?
*„O exceedingly faithless, why thus do-you-lie upon me?*
Exemplaris Adam, qui culpam uertit in Euam.
*You-imitate Adam, who the-fault turned onto Eve.*
Non post te misi, non te prius, impie, uidi.
*Not for you I-sent, not you before, O-impious, I-saw.*
Me cum promissis mendosis decipiebas.
*Me with promises lying you-were-deceiving.*
Non ego defendo quod feci, sed mage damno
*Not I defend what I-did, but rather I-condemn*
quod tu fecisti, me consiliante patrasti.
*what you did, me counseling you-perpetrated.*

Non ego, confiteor, ulcisci me super opto.
*Not I, I-confess, to-avenge myself upon I-desire.*
Iudicium, rector, fieri differto parumper,
*The-judgment, O-governor, to-be-made put-off a-little,*
donec accusem memet, donec quoque damnem.
*until I-accuse myself, until also I-condemn.*
En, mea iudex sto, quia ualde libens tolerabo.
*Lo, my-own judge I-stand, because very gladly I-shall-endure.*
Si me suspendi uultis super arbore grandi,
*If me to-be-hanged you-wish upon a-tree great,*
radite cęsariem mihi, longam plectite funem,
*shave the-hair from-me, a-long plait rope,*
stranguler ut per eam, per quam rea sępe fiebam.
*I-may-be-strangled that through it, through which guilty often I-was-becoming.*
Sed rogo, post triduum corpus tollatis ut ipsum
*But I-ask, after three-days the-body you-take that itself*
et comburatis, in aquam cinerem iaciatis,
*and burn, into the-water the-ash throw,*
ne iubar abscondat sol aut aer neget imbrem,
*lest its-radiance hide the-sun or the-air deny rain,*
ne per me grando dicatur lędere mundo.
*lest through me hail be-said to-harm the-world.*
Inclusam uase uultis submergere si me,
*Enclosed in-a-vessel you-wish to-sink if me,*
deforis in uase quod feci notificate,
*outside on the-vessel what I-did make-known,*
inueniant qui me, ne pręsumant sepelire;
*may-find who me, lest they-presume to-bury;*
tantum uas rumpant in aquam uel reiciant me,
*only the-vessel let-them-break into the-water or let-them-throw-back me,*

piscibus ut citius uorer aut diris cocodrillis.
*by-fish that more-quickly I-may-be-devoured or by-dire crocodiles.*
Vultis in ignitum fumosum trudere furnum,
*You-wish into a-fiery smoky to-thrust oven,*
ingrediar sponte, quo non cremer igne gehennę.
*I-shall-enter willingly, whereby not I-may-be-burned with-the-fire of-Gehenna.*
Ut caream uita, si uultis, mersa cloaca
*That I-may-lack life, if you-wish, plunged in-a-sewer*
(sum nimis inmunda, tali dignissima pęna),
*(I-am exceedingly unclean, of-such most-worthy penalty),*
incidero prompte, quia tali gaudeo fine,
*I-shall-fall-in readily, because in-such I-rejoice end,*
tartareus fętor mihi post ne perpetuetur.
*the-Tartarean stench for-me after lest be-made-perpetual.*
Quicquid supplicii reperitis adhuc grauioris,
*Whatever of-punishment you-find yet heavier,*
omne libens patiar, multo peiora merebar."
*all gladly I-shall-suffer, much worse-things I-was-deserving."*
Quę dum conticuit, rector miserans ita dixit:
*Who when she-was-silent, the-governor pitying so said:*
„Indicat hęc semet, uos dicite, si sat in hoc sit."
*„Accuses this-woman herself, you say, if enough in this be."*
Omnes plorantes, nimium sibi compatientes
*All weeping, exceedingly with-her suffering-with*
dicunt: „non opus est, rector rogitet super hoc plus."
*say: „not need is-there, the-governor should-ask about this more."*
Dicunt causidici: „uitam decernimus illi
*Say the-advocates: „life we-decree to-her*
donari tantum, si pęniteat male factum."
*to-be-given only, if she-repent the-ill done."*

Eius priuigni mansuefacti uelut agni
*Her stepsons tamed like lambs*
uoluuntur pedibus rectoris dando precatus,
*roll at-the-feet of-the-governor by-giving prayers,*
ut uitam ueniam sibi concedatque salutem,
*that life pardon to-her and-he-may-grant safety,*
esse domus dominam, uelut ante fuit, sinat illam.
*to-be of-the-house the-lady, as before she-was, he-may-allow her.*
Quod dum promisit clementer, id illa recusat:
*Which when he-promised mercifully, that she refuses:*
„Amodo non dominam, sed me dicant homicidam;
*„Henceforth not lady, but me let-them-call murderess;*
uiuere si uultis me, sed tamen, oro, salutis
*to-live if you-wish me, but yet, I-pray, of-safety*
ut mihi tollatis, quo me non debilitatis.
*that from-me you-take, whereby me not you-weaken.*
Nares truncate, quidquid sit et oris utrimque,
*The-nostrils cut-off, whatever be and of-the-mouth on-both-sides,*
ut stent horribiles omni sine tegmine dentes,
*that may-stand horrible any without covering the-teeth,*
ut nullum libeat posthac, mihi basia quo det,
*that no-one it-may-please hereafter, to-me kisses that he-may-give,*
in crucis atque modum me comburatis in altum
*in of-a-cross and the-manner me may-you-burn on high*
per geminas buccas rosa ceu tenus hac rutilantes,
*through the-twin cheeks a-rose as-if until-now here reddening,*
nouerit ut quisquam, propter scelus hoc mihi factum,
*may-know that anyone, on-account-of the-crime this to-me done,*
et dicat ‘tibi uę, meruisti tale quid in te?’,
*and may-say ‘to-you woe, did-you-deserve such anything on yourself?’,*

ne grandis culpa penitus me sic stet inulta.“
*lest great the-fault wholly for-me thus stand unavenged.“*
Tunc rector liberis hanc commisit senioris,
*Then the-governor to-the-children her committed of-the-elder,*
mater et ut domina sit eis nec, ut ante, nouerca.
*mother and that lady she-may-be to-them nor, as before, stepmother.*
Quę uestes pulchras ornatus abicit omnes,
*Who her-clothes beautiful her-ornaments throws-away all,*
induítur tunica uelut ex fuligine tincta.
*is-clothed with-a-tunic as-if from soot dyed.*
Cęsariem rasit, hinc resticulos ea plectit,
*Her-hair she-shaved, hence little-ropes she plaits,*
cum quibus et teneras constrinxerat illa mamillas,
*with which also tender had-bound she her-little-breasts,*
restes ui mordent carnes, donec putrefiunt.
*the-ropes with-force bite the-flesh, until they-putrefy.*
Tegmen pannosum caput omne tegebat et ipsum;
*A-covering ragged her-head whole was-covering and itself;*
sic nil ni nares oculi cernuntur et eius.
*thus nothing except the-nostrils the-eyes are-seen and of-her.*
Psalterium discit animę senis idque canebat.
*The-psalter she-learns for-the-soul of-the-old-man and-it was-singing.*
Non manducabat, nisi stellam quando uidebat
*Not she-was-eating, except a-star when she-was-seeing*
(tunc siccum panem comedens atrum cinerosum),
*(then dry bread eating black ash-strewn),*
u[el bi]bit ex limpha tantum coclearia terna.
*or drinks of water only spoonfuls three.*

Ambulat hęc pedibus nudis per frigus et ęstus
*Walks she with-feet bare through cold and heat*
dormit et in lecto nihilo palea nisi strato
*sleeps and in a-bed with-nothing straw except strewn*
et pro plumacio posito tantummodo ligno.
*and for a-pillow placed only wood.*
Ante diem surgit senis ad tumulum ueniauit,
*Before day she-rises of-the-old-man to the-tomb she-comes,*
donec sudauit, donec plus stare nequiuit;
*until she-sweated, until more to-stand she-could-not;*
tunc ruit in faciem, dum fontem flens ibi fecit.
*then she-falls onto her-face, while a-fountain weeping there she-made.*
Ningeret aut plueret seu sol torrendo cremaret,
*Should-it-snow or should-it-rain or the-sun by-scorching burn,*
uenit ad ecclesiam, mox ut pulsatur, ad ipsam
*she-comes to the-church, soon as it-is-rung, to it*
et non inde redit, dum circumquaque diescit;
*and not thence returns, while all-around it-dawns;*
ad breue tunc rediit, donec faciem sibi lauit
*for a-short-time then she-returned, until her-face for-herself she-washed*
presbiter ad missam uel pulsabat celebrandam;
*the-priest for mass or was-ringing to-be-celebrated;*
tunc rediit, nonam post hęc ibi mansit ad horam.
*then she-returned, the-ninth after these-things there she-stayed until hour.*
Nilque potestatis sibi uendicat, hanc sinit illis;
*And-nothing of-power for-herself she-claims, it she-leaves to-them;*
quod sibi dant, habuit, quod non dant, non ea quęrit.
*what to-her they-give, she-had, what not they-give, not she seeks.*
Hęc nunquam risit, cum nemine postea lusit,
*She never laughed, with no-one afterward played,*

cum rident alii, fletus dulcis fuit illi.
*when laugh others, weeping sweet was to-her.*
Hanc irascentem rixantem luxuriantem
*Her angry quarreling being-wanton*
nemo uidebat eam, dum uitam deserit istam.
*no-one saw her, until life she-leaves this.*
Illa commissa natis ab eisque recepta
*She committed to-the-sons by and-them received*
rector ait populo: „quid agamus, dicite, rufo,
*the-governor says to-the-people: „what may-we-do, tell, to-the-red-haired-man,*
qui scelus hoc geminum patrat inter nos gemebundum?“
*who crime this twin perpetrates among us lamentable?“*
Rufus iudicii certus necis: „obsecro“ dixit
*The-red-haired-man of-judgment sure of-death: „I-beseech“ he-said*
„hic habeo comitem, prius hunc curate uocandum,
*„here I-have a-companion, first him take-care to-be-called,*
quam quid in his culpis ulciscendum rogitetis,
*than anything in these faults to-be-avenged you-ask,*
qui cuius generis sim, quit sat dicere uobis.“
*who of-what race I-be, can enough to-say to-you.“*
Mittere dum post hunc eius cupidi uoluerunt,
*To-send while for him of-him eager they-wished,*
militis hospes ait: „quem uos uultis citus asstat.
*the-knight's host says: „whom you wish swiftly stands-by.*
Hac mecum nocte mansit, quod non fuit iste.“
*This with-me night he-stayed, which not was this-man.“*
Quem dum produxit, stantem rector rogitauit:
*Whom when he-brought-forward, standing the-governor asked:*
„Dic, miles summe, socius tuus iste uir estne?“
*„Tell, O-knight highest, comrade your this man is-he?“*

*Tame starlings are taught to recite the Lord's Prayer. Ruodlieb and his nephew go with the widow to hear harpers, and Ruodlieb plays her late husband's harp so well that the nephew and her daughter dance together and fall in love. They play at dice for rings: she wins his, then loses her own.*

Tunc sibimet comedunt [satis] et pullis tribuerunt.
*Then themselves they-eat enough and to-the-young gave.*
Cum per aperturas in domate quis sibi micas
*When through the-openings in the-cage someone to-them crumbs*
prębet, mox illo concurrebant adhiando
*offers, soon there they-were-running-together gaping*
captantes auide, quod quit contingere cuique.
*catching greedily, what can fall-to each.*
Sic consuefactę sunt post modicum cito cunctę;
*So accustomed were after a-little quickly all;*
quin post, ostiolum sibi cum fieret patefactum,
*nay after, the-little-door to-them when was-made opened,*
in manibus resident, quod eis datur accipiebant,
*in the-hands they-sit, what to-them is-given they-were-taking,*
dumque fiunt saturę leniendo manuque politę,
*and-while they-become sated by-stroking and-by-the-hand smoothed,*
doma sua sponte certatim mox subierunt
*the-cage of-their-own accord vying soon entered*
et componendo rostris pennas residendo,
*and by-arranging with-their-beaks their-feathers by-sitting,*
sic gaudendo, diem quod non siluere per omnem.
*so by-rejoicing, the-day that not they-were-silent through all.*
Oblectamentum fit herili deliciosum,
*A-diversion becomes for-the-lady delightful,*

cum nimis insuaue senibus sit tale quid omne.
*when very unpleasant to-the-old be such any every.*
Pabula nulligena, uel limpha stat in domicella
*Fodder of-no-kind, or water stands in the-little-house*
sturnorum, sed eos duxere fame domitandos,
*of-the-starlings, but them they-deemed by-hunger to-be-tamed,*
ut per aperturas poscant escas sibi dandas,
*that through the-openings they-may-ask foods to-them to-be-given,*
quod primo ueteres nimium renuere parentes.
*which at-first the-old exceedingly refused the-parents.*
Cum pullis non dant, has illi deseruerunt,
*When to-the-young not they-give, these they deserted,*
qui digitum prębent, his illi mox adhiabant.
*who a-finger offer, to-these they soon were-gaping.*
Eligitur sciola super hos doctura magistra
*Is-chosen a-learned-woman over them about-to-teach mistress*
nostratim fari „Pater“ et „noster“ recitare
*in-our-fashion to-speak „Father“ and „our“ to-recite*
usque „qui es in coelis“ lis lis lis triplicatis,
*as-far-as „who are in heaven“ lis lis lis tripled,*
staza soror, „canite canite“ doceat geminare,
*staza sister, „sing sing“ let-her-teach to-double,*
quod pulli discunt, ueteres quam discere possent.
*which the-young learn, the-old than to-learn could.*
Interea miles, consanguineus simul eius
*Meanwhile the-knight, the-kinsman together of-him*
cum domina uadunt, harpatores ubi ludunt.
*with the-lady go, harpers where play.*

Miles ut audiuit, male quam rithmum modulauit
*The-knight when he-heard, badly how the-rhythm modulated*
inter eos summus illius artis alumnus,
*among them the-highest of-that art pupil,*
ad dominam dixit, ibi si plus harpa fuisset.
*to the-lady he-said, there if more a-harp had-been.*
„Est“ ait „hic harpa; melior qua non erit ulla,
*„There-is“ she-says „here a-harp; better than-which not will-be any,*
in qua, dum uixit, meus heros simphoniauit,
*on which, while he-lived, my lord made-harmony,*
cuius clangore mea mens languescit amore,
*whose by-clang my mind languishes with-love,*
quam nemo tetigit, is postquam uiuere finit,
*which no-one has-touched, he after to-live ended,*
in qua, si uultis, rithmos modulare ualetis.“
*on which, if you-wish, rhythms to-modulate you-are-able.“*
Quam iubet afferri sibi, quam citat is moderari
*Which he-orders to-be-brought to-him, which he-rouses he to-govern*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
[Pulsans mox lęua] digitis geminis, modo dextra
*Striking soon with-the-left with-fingers twin, now with-the-right*
tangendo chordas dulces reddit nimis odas,
*by-touching the-strings sweet he-renders very odes,*
multum distincte faciens uariamina quęque,
*much distinctly making variations each,*

quod pede saltandi manibus neumas uel agendi
*that with-foot of-dancing with-hands melodies or of-acting*
nescius omnino citus hęc perdisceret ambo.
*ignorant altogether swiftly these-things would-learn-thoroughly both.*
Qui prius audacter chordas pulsant ioculanter,
*Who before boldly the-strings strike jestingly,*
auscultant illi taciti modulare nec ausi.
*listen they silent to-modulate nor daring.*
Sic tribus insolitis actis dulcissime rithmis
*Thus three unwonted done most-sweetly rhythms*
quartum poscit hera faceret petit et sua nata,
*a-fourth asks the-mistress he-should-make asks also her daughter,*
eius contribulis quem saltaret uel herilis.
*of-him the-kinsman whom should-dance or the-young-lady.*
Quem per sistema siue diastema dando responsa
*Whom through system or diastem by-giving responses*
dum mirabiliter operareturue decenter,
*while wonderfully or-he-was-performing becomingly,*
surrexit iuuenis, quo contra surgit herilis.
*rose the-youth, to-which against rises the-young-lady.*
Ille uelut falcho se girat et hęc ut hirundo;
*He as-if a-falcon himself wheels and she as a-swallow;*
ast ubi conueniunt, citius se pręteriebant;
*but when they-meet, quickly themselves they-were-passing;*
[i]s se mouisse, sed cernitur illa natasse,
*he himself to-have-moved, but is-seen she to-have-swum,*
neutrum saltasse neumas manibus uariasse
*neither to-have-danced melodies with-hands to-have-varied*
nemo corrigere quo posset, si uoluisset.
*no-one to-correct whereby could, if he-had-wished.*

Tunc signum dederant, ibi multi quod doluerunt,
*Then a-sign they-had-given, there many which grieved,*
deponendo manus, finitus sit quia rithmus.
*by-putting-down their-hands, finished has-been because the-rhythm.*
Insimul et resident et in alterutrum nimis ardent
*Together and they-sit and toward each-other exceedingly burn*
lege maritali cupientes consociari,
*by-law marital desiring to-be-joined,*
illius id matre fieri nimium cupiente
*of-her that the-mother to-be-done exceedingly desiring*
atque facultante, quod uellent, sermocinare.
*and allowing, what they-would-wish, to-converse.*
Hunc dominella rogat, quo secum tessere ludat,
*Him the-little-lady asks, that with-her at-dice he-play,*
ánnulus ut uicti donetur ter superanti.
*a-ring that of-the-vanquished be-given thrice to-the-winning.*
Tunc is: „qui ludum, quem ludamus modo primum,
*Then he: „who the-game, which let-us-play now first,*
acquirat," dixit „digitalis uterque suus sit."
*should-gain," said „ring each his let-be."*
[Hęc] ea laudauit ludens et eum superauit,
*These she approved playing and him overcame,*
gratis perdente iuuene gratis sibi dante.
*freely losing the-youth freely to-her giving.*
Quę nimium lęta, se sic habuisse trophęa,
*Who exceedingly glad, herself thus to-have-had trophies,*
ludendo proprium cito perdebat digitalem,
*by-playing her-own quickly was-losing ring,*
quem trahit a digito iaciebat eique rotando.
*which she-draws from her-finger she-was-throwing and-to-him by-rolling.*

In cuius medio nodus fuerat cauus intro;
*In whose middle a-knot had-been hollow within;*
hunc ni laxaret, digito non inposuisset.
*this unless he-loosened, on-his-finger not he-would-have-put.*

## X · THE HOMECOMING

*The widow tells Ruodlieb that his mother is alive and has grieved for him. Word is sent ahead. The nephew and the young lady, now lovers, play at dice. Much of the fragment is lost. At home a jackdaw learns to cry Ruodlieb's name, and a boy, watching, sees his companions come out of the forest and cries that the lord is near.*

Nunc, hera, nunc matrem quam proxime uideris, [inque];
*Now, O-mistress, now my-mother whom most-lately you-have-seen, say;*
dic mihi, si ualeat, si tranquille sua res stet,
*tell me, if she-be-well, if quietly her affairs stand,*
quandoque commater fieret tua, si mihi frater
*and-when godmother she-became your, if to-me a-brother*
ex illa sit, quem de fonte leuaueris, inque,
*from her be, whom from the-font you-lifted, say,*
anne tuam natam de fonte leuauerit ill[am]."
*or-whether your daughter from the-font lifted she."*
Obstupefacta nimis dictis hera militis ist[is]:
*Astounded exceedingly at-the-words the-mistress of-the-knight these:*
„Ah, quid dixisti, quod eam nupsisse putasti,
*„Ah, what have-you-said, that her to-have-married you-thought,*
cui fuerat sine te non ipsum uiuere dulce;
*to-whom it-had-been without you not itself to-live sweet;*
nam flendo uisum post te iam perdidit ipsum.
*for by-weeping her-sight after you now she-has-lost itself.*

Illa meam natam de fonte leuauerat istam
*She my daughter from the-font had-lifted this*
et pro natabus propriis nos post habet amb[as],
*and for daughters her-own us afterward holds both,*
sępeque nos uisit uel nobis tunc aliquid fert."
*and-often us visits or to-us then something brings."*
Audit ut hoc miles, matri compassus ait flens:
*Hears when this the-knight, with-his-mother suffering-with says weeping:*
„An queo septimana reuenire domum uel in ist[a]?"
*„Or can-I week to-come-back home even in this?"*
„Cras" ait „ad seram matrem quis cernere karam,
*„Tomorrow" she-says „toward evening your-mother you-can to-see dear,*
sed panem missi penes hanc uolo prima mereri."
*but the-bread of-the-messenger from her I-wish first to-earn."*
Est diuulgatum, commatris eum fore natum,
*It-was spread-abroad, of-the-godmother him to-be the-son,*
inter mancipia fit lętitia cito magna,
*among the-slaves comes gladness quickly great,*
congaudent matri reditu pro sospite nati.
*they-rejoice-with the-mother the-return for safe of-her-son.*
Tunc hera direxit missum, quem dicere iussit
*Then the-mistress sent a-messenger, whom to-say she-ordered*
commatri, natum pręsente die rediturum.
*to-the-godmother, her-son on-the-present day about-to-return.*
Interea iuuenis pariter ludunt et herilis.
*Meanwhile the-youth equally play and the-young-lady.*
Hunc ea ter uicit, hanc is totiens superauit,
*Him she thrice conquered, her he as-often overcame,*
alterutrim uicti gaudentes omine pacti,
*on-both-sides conquered rejoicing in-the-omen of-the-pact,*

uirginis is quod erat, iuuenis quod uirgo manebat,
*of-the-maiden he that was, of-the-youth that the-maiden remained,*
non se uicisse, sed uictos succubuisse.
*not themselves to-have-conquered, but conquered to-have-succumbed.*
Hęc suus, ille sua uocitabantur uice uersa,
*She his, he hers were-called in-turn reversed,*
mutato sexu solęcismi scemate facto.
*changed sex of-solecism a-figure made.*
Nec iam celarunt, se quin ardenter amarent,
*Nor now they-concealed, themselves but ardently they-loved,*
mater si sineret, uel in ipsa nocte coirent.
*the-mother if she-allowed, even on that-very the-night they-would-come-together.*
Illa tamen sineret, sibi si non dedecus esset.
*She yet would-allow, to-her if not disgrace it-were.*
Ut pręstoletur, tunc uirgo uix superatur.
*That she-should-wait, then the-maiden scarcely is-overcome.*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
∗∗∗ lus non dominetur
*(lacuna) (fragment) not may-rule*
∗∗∗ uelit ire sinatur
*(lacuna) may-wish to-go let-him-be-allowed*
∗∗∗ domino dominęque placebat
*(lacuna) to-the-lord and-to-the-lady it-was-pleasing*
∗∗∗ um, domini faciendum
*(lacuna) (fragment), of-the-lord to-be-done*
∗∗∗ s resident quibus illi
*(lacuna) (fragment) sit to-whom they*
∗∗∗ [m]ulta uiando loquentes
*(lacuna) many-things by-traveling speaking*

∗∗∗ os uidet a matre missos
*(lacuna) (fragment) he-sees by his-mother sent*
∗∗∗ omnibus oscula prębet
*(lacuna) to-all kisses offers*
∗∗∗ matris amorem
*(lacuna) of-the-mother the-love*
∗∗∗ um prius intueatur
*(lacuna) (fragment) first he-may-look-at*
∗∗∗ deus utque remittat
*(lacuna) God and-that he-may-send-back*
∗∗∗ debemus famulari
*(lacuna) we-ought to-serve*
∗∗∗ rediisse uidemus
*(lacuna) to-have-returned we-see*
[sat locupletatum uel ho]noribus amplificatum."
*enough enriched or with-honors magnified."*
∗∗∗ [gra]tes uobis et habebo
*(lacuna) thanks to-you and I-shall-have*
∗∗∗ [m]atri bonitatis
*(lacuna) to-the-mother of-goodness*
∗∗∗ spondent et ouantur
*(lacuna) they-pledge and they-rejoice*
∗∗∗ s accuset apud te
*(lacuna) (fragment) should-accuse before you*
∗∗∗ lli debueramus
*(lacuna) (fragment) we-had-owed*
∗∗∗ et ante non uti seruos
*(lacuna) and before not as servants*
∗∗∗ ius ad hęc famulari?
*(lacuna) (fragment) to these to-serve?*

* * * r non uenere nisi tres
*(lacuna) (fragment) not came except three*
* * * ecant here nostri
*(lacuna) (fragment) the-lords our*
* * * endum facientes
*(lacuna) (fragment) making*
* * * dans oscula dixit:
*(lacuna) giving kisses said:*
* * * s grandis fit in illis
*(lacuna) (fragment) great becomes in them*
* * * ibi fuit atque bibebant
*(lacuna) there was and they-were-drinking*
* * * herum comitantur ouantes
*(lacuna) the-master accompany rejoicing*
* * * m cum reliqua re
*(lacuna) (fragment) with the-rest property*
* * * [q]uáliter omnia starent
*(lacuna) how all-things stood*
* * * diceret omnia stare
*(lacuna) should-say all-things to-stand*
* * * d nocuisse suorum
*(lacuna) (fragment) to-have-harmed of-his*
* * * tus iacuisset agrorum
*(lacuna) (fragment) had-lain of-the-fields*
* * * erat omnipotentem
*(lacuna) was the-almighty*
* * *
*(lacuna)*

∗∗∗ cerasiorum
*(lacuna) of-cherries*

sederat hinc speculans prę se pendentia spernens
*had-sat hence looking-out before himself the-hanging-things scorning*

∗∗∗ rantia mora.
*(lacuna) (fragment) mulberries.*

Nunciet ut primus, dominus cum uenerit eius
*He-should-announce that first, the-lord when shall-have-come of-him*

∗∗∗ monedula supra
*(lacuna) the-jackdaw above*

explorans quid agat, cur cerasiis ita parcat
*exploring what he-may-do, why the-cherries so he-spares*

∗∗∗ hoc ea prodat.
*(lacuna) this she may-betray.*

Ille magis dominum cupit ut uideat equitantem,
*He more the-lord desires that he-may-see riding,*

[semper ait pro se: Rŏdlieb her]e curre uenique
*always he-says for himself: O-Ruodlieb master run and-come*

idque monedula discit et ad dominam reuolauit
*and-that the-jackdaw learns and to the-lady flew-back*

[sic dicens illi: „quod nunc dicam], precor, audi."
*thus saying to-her: „what now I-shall-say, I-pray, hear."*

Quę dixit „loquere". „Rŏdlieb here, curre uenique."
*Who said „speak". „O-Ruodlieb master, run and-come."*

[Tunc quamuis dominam pueri uider]e gementem,
*Then although the-lady the-boys saw groaning,*

omnes risere, uolucrem quid tale notare.
*all laughed, the-bird something such to-note.*

[Mater ait: „reuola, pu]er et sedeas ubi supra
*The-mother says: „fly-back, O-boy and sit where above*
quod dicatque nota, si clamet, tu quoque clama.“
*what and-he-may-say note, if he-cries, you also cry.“*
∗∗∗ monedula uerba
*(lacuna) the-jackdaw the-words*
ipsius pueri Rŏdlieb uenientis auari
*of-that-very boy of-Ruodlieb coming eager*
∗∗∗ uel quando ueniret
*(lacuna) or when he-would-come*
prospicit, e silua socios emergere densa;
*looks-out, from the-forest the-companions to-emerge thick;*
[primo contribulis, iu]xta quem scutifer eius,
*first the-kinsman, next-to whom the-shield-bearer of-him,*
postremo dominus meat officialis et eius
*last the-lord goes the-official and of-him*
∗∗∗ quęque suarum.
*(lacuna) each of-his-own.*
Tunc puer exclamat: „dominus, gaudete, propinquat.“
*Then the-boy cries-out: „the-lord, rejoice, draws-near.“*

*Ruodlieb bathes, takes the lower seat at table beside his mother, and gives her authority over the house. In private he shows her the furs he won in exile, then cuts open the king's loaves and finds silver dishes packed with gold coins. He prostrates himself in thanks to God and prays that he may see the king again.*

∗∗∗ scabit, quod non plus unus ibi sit?
*(lacuna) (fragment), that not more one there be?*
Quod tam nemo uafer sit, qui discernere possit,
*That so no-one crafty be, who to-distinguish could,*
clericus an mulier inberbes an esset alumnus,
*a-cleric or a-woman beardless or he-was a-pupil,*
est tam iocundę tam uirgineę faciei.
*he-is so pleasant so maidenly of-face.*
Dum se tondebant sordes limphaque lauabant,
*While themselves they-were-shaving the-dirt and-with-water were-washing,*
exierant butinam. Lauacralem mox sibi lęnam
*they-had-gone-out-of the-tub. A-bathing soon on-him cloak*
scutifer imposuit, qua lectum tectus adiuit,
*the-shield-bearer put, in-which the-bed covered he-went-to,*
donec siccetur ęstusque sibi minuatur.
*until he-be-dried and-the-heat for-him be-lessened.*
Post modicum surgit, sua calciamenta requirit.
*After a-little he-rises, his shoes he-seeks.*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Sic pedat ad mensam comes insed ∗∗∗
*Thus steps to the-table the-count (fragment) (lacuna)*
Non tamen in solio uoluit residere supremo,
*Not yet on the-throne he-wished to-sit highest,*

sed subiectiue matris dextrim uelut hospes
*but in-subordinate-way of-his-mother on-the-right as-if a-guest*
atque libens totum sibi permisit dominatum;
*and gladly the-whole to-her he-allowed lordship;*
hęc quod ei dederat, reuerenter suscipiebat.
*she what to-her he-had-given, reverently was-receiving.*
Incidens panem turbam partitur in omnem,
*Cutting the-bread the-crowd he-shares among all,*
transmisit cuiuis discum specialibus escis,
*he-sent-across to-each a-dish with-special foods,*
cum uino pateram, mittens aliquando medonem.
*with wine a-bowl, sending sometimes mead.*
Rŏtlieb contribulis conuiua fuit socialis,
*Ruodlieb's kinsman a-table-companion was companionable,*
ex uno pane comedunt, una quoque lance,
*from one loaf they-eat, from-one also dish,*
ex uno cyato biberant communiter ambo.
*from one cup they-had-drunk in-common both.*
Matri conuiua solet esse monedula sola,
*To-the-mother a-table-companion is-wont to-be the-jackdaw alone,*
cui pilulam micę cum dat, capit illa, superbe
*to-whom a-pellet of-crumb when she-gives, takes it, proudly*
perspacians, mensam transuersim transilit omnem.
*looking-about, the-table across leaps all.*
Fercula post multa post pocula totque secuta
*Courses after many after cups and-so-many followed*
tunc hera poscit aquam, camerarius attulit ill[am].
*then the-mistress asks-for water, the-chamberlain brought it.*
Ad mensas quasque summo iubet hanc dare cuique.
*To the-tables each from-the-highest she-orders it to-give to-each.*

Posthinc pincernę passim potum tribuere.
*Hereafter the-cupbearers everywhere drink distributed.*
Mensis amotis mensalibus atque plicatis
*The-tables removed the-tablecloths and folded*
lęti consurgunt dominę gratesque dederunt,
*glad rise to-the-lady and-thanks gave,*
dicunt gaudere, Rŏ̈tlieb sanum rediisse,
*they-say to-rejoice, Ruodlieb safe to-have-returned,*
quo consoletur matrem, ne plus tribuletur,
*whereby he-may-console his-mother, lest more she-be-troubled,*
primitus ut sępe, dolet illo cum caruisse.
*at-first as often, she-grieves him when to-have-lacked.*
Est diuulgatum cito per totam regionem,
*It-was spread-abroad quickly through the-whole region,*
Rŏ̈tlieb uenisse locupletatum sat abunde.
*Ruodlieb to-have-come enriched enough abundantly.*
Dum sibi post placuit dum secretumque sibi fit,
*When to-him afterward it-pleased while and-privacy for-him comes,*
intrat conclaue cum dilecta sibi matre
*he-enters the-chamber with beloved to-him mother*
scutiferumque iubet, enthecam quo sibi ferret.
*and-the-shield-bearer orders, the-case that to-him he-should-bring.*
De qua multiplices extraxit opes preciosas
*From which manifold he-drew-out riches precious*
in chrusinis, in pelliciis census et alîus,
*in pelts, in furs of-wealth and other,*
exul quę denis nanciscebatur in annis.
*the-exile which-things ten was-obtaining in years.*
Post poscit peras, quas scutifer attulit amb[as].
*After he-asks-for the-wallets, which the-shield-bearer brought both.*

Extrahat ut panes, iubet hunc, factos aput Afr[os].
*He-should-draw-out that the-loaves, he-orders him, made among the-Africans.*
Quos dum produxit, matri ioculanter is inquit:
*Which when he-brought-forward, to-his-mother jestingly he says:*
„Hos deseruiui, tenus hac, mater, ubi mansi.
*„These I-have-earned, as-far this, O-mother, where I-stayed.*
Hos mihi rex dederat n[unc frangere meque sinebat]." 45
*These to-me the-king had-given now to-break and-me was-allowing."*
[Mater ait: „famulos nobis, reor, ante uocandos;]
*The-mother says: „the-servants by-us, I-think, before to-be-called;*
quam bene sint sapidi, uideant, panes africani."
*how well be tasty, let-them-see, the-loaves African."*
[Is dixit: „melius] puto, quo soli uideamus."
*He said: „better I-think, that alone we-should-see."*
Educens cultrum, quo panem dissec[at] unum,
*Drawing-out a-knife, with-which the-loaf he-cuts one,*
[percipit arge]ntum lancis, sub quo fuit aurum. 50
*he-perceives the-silver of-the-dish, under which was gold.*
Pollen ut abrasit iubar argentique reluxit,
*The-flour when he-scraped-off the-radiance and-of-silver shone-back,*
[clauis coniun]ctos cernens tria per loca lances,
*with-nails joined seeing three through places the-dishes,*
comminuens lima cito clauorum capitella,
*filing-down with-the-file quickly of-the-nails the-little-heads,*
[dissoluens] lances uidet aureolos ibi nummos
*loosening the-dishes he-sees golden there coins*
tam strictim iunctos, quod suppingi nequit unus. 55
*so tightly joined, that to-be-pushed-under cannot one.*
[Rödlieb exult]at domino grates et agebat.
*Ruodlieb exults to-the-Lord thanks and was-giving.*

[Nec cunctan]s parilem manibus sustollere lancem,
*Nor delaying the-equal with-his-hands to-lift-up dish,*
[tergendo p]ollen, clauos limando minutim,
*by-wiping the-flour, the-nails by-filing in-small-bits,*
[nummis confert]am uario censuque repletam
*with-coins stuffed with-various and-with-wealth filled*
[cernit et ob]stupuit; nimium sua mater ouauit,
*he-sees and was-astounded; exceedingly his mother exulted,*
[tunc gemitus e]dens, in mente sat ast hylarescens
*then groans uttering, in mind enough but growing-glad*
[perfusis] oculis grates Christo dat in altis,
*with-drenched eyes thanks to-Christ gives in the-highest,*
[quod locupletat]um dederat sibi tamque beatum.
*that enriched he-had-given him and-so blessed.*
[Miles humi dat] se terram premit oreque sępe,
*The-knight on-the-ground gives himself the-earth presses and-with-his-mouth often,*
[ceu se pro] regis pedibus domini daret eius.
*as-if himself before the-king's feet of-the-lord he-were-giving of-him.*
[Tunc nimium plo]rans faciem lacrimandoque tingens
*Then exceedingly weeping his-face and-with-weeping wetting*
[orabat: „dom]ine, num par tibi quis ualet esse,
*he-was-praying: „O-lord, surely-not equal to-you anyone avails to-be,*
[qui clemens] illum miserúm dignaris homullum
*who merciful that wretched you-deign little-man*
[sic locuplet]are uel honoribus amplificare,
*so to-enrich or with-honors to-magnify,*
[eius nec uitiis] reminiscere quod patereris?
*of-his nor faults to-remember which you-would-suffer?*

[Nunc mihi des, d]omine, quo non moriar, precor, ante
*Now to-me may-you-give, O-lord, that not I-may-die, I-pray, before*
[quam rursus u]ideam, quem pauper egensque petebam,
*than again I-see, whom poor and-needy I-was-seeking,*
[qui manda]nte te clementer suscipiens me
*who bidding you mercifully receiving me*
[fecit tantar]um consortem deliciarum
*made of-such a-sharer delights*
[et miserum d]enos secum retinendo per annos
*and wretched ten with-himself by-retaining through years*
[amplificaui]t me, queo quod posthac sat honeste
*has-magnified me, I-can that hereafter enough honorably*
[uiuere fi]denter, hęc si tracto sapienter.“
*to-live confidently, these-things if I-handle wisely.“*
[Rödlieb cum m]atre, dum sat gaudent super hac re,
*Ruodlieb with his-mother, while enough they-rejoice over this matter,*
[lances conclu]dunt, cautissime quam ualuerunt,
*the-dishes they-shut, most-carefully as they-were-able,*
[et prendunt, cen]sus secum fert quicquid alius.
*and take, the-wealth with-them he-carries whatever other.*
[Accurrunt] plures proprii serui iuniores
*Run-up many own servants younger*

*The lines are mostly lost. Someone is told to have a horse caparisoned for himself and one servant and go home, since his countrymen know him better; he weeps for joy, and Ruodlieb sends for his shield-bearers.*

Qu ∗∗∗
*(Fragment) (lacuna)*

Obuiat omnia quę ∗∗∗
*Meets all-things which (lacuna)*

Quę cum tempus erit, tibi dicere cuncta licebit.
*Which when the-time shall-be, to-you to-tell all it-will-be-allowed.*

Nunc falerare tibi iubeas unique clienti.
*Now to-caparison for-you order and-to-one client.*

Nam cognoscunt te magis ac me compatriotę;
*For know you more than me the-fellow-countrymen;*

quando uidebunt te, deuitabunt penitus me.
*when they-shall-see you, they-will-avoid utterly me.*

Debes ire domum, si sit tua gratia mecum.“
*You-ought to-go home, if be your favor with-me.“*

Cui cor mox hylarat, prę lęticia quoque flebat.
*To-whom the-heart soon gladdens, for gladness also he-was-weeping.*

„Desine“ miles ait ∗∗∗
*„Stop“ the-knight says (lacuna)*

∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*

Scutiferum uocat ∗∗∗
*The-shield-bearer he-calls (lacuna)*

∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*

Ambo scutiferi ***

*Both shield-bearers (lacuna)*

***

*(lacuna)*

Qui mox ascen *** 15

*Who soon climb(ed) (lacuna)*

***

*(lacuna)*

Scutiferos dico ***

*The-shield-bearers I-mean (lacuna)*

***

*(lacuna)*

Cursu ueloci re ***

*In-course swift (fragment) (lacuna)*

*** 20

*(lacuna)*

Quidue uolun ***

*Or-what (fragment) (lacuna)*

***

*(lacuna)*

Neue seram de ***

*Nor late (fragment) (lacuna)*

***

*(lacuna)*

## XIII · THE FISHING PARTY

*Ruodlieb and his nephew visit the young lady's mother, fish in her lake with bugloss pellets, and catch many kinds of fish. At the feast the nephew sits with the young lady. Ruodlieb's dog exposes a servant who has stolen his spurs. Ruodlieb and his nephew then dress in fine clothes and return to the ladies.*

Est ibi secrete prope secessus ∗∗∗
*There-is there secretly near a-retreat (lacuna)*

In quo sunt claui plures in pariete fixi,
*In which are nails many in the-wall fixed,*

quîs suspendere res potuissent quasque uiantes,
*on-which to-hang things could whatever travelers,*

ne noceant mures, cum non timeant ibi fures.
*lest harm the-mice, since not they-fear there thieves.*

Cum dominis domina pedat ad solaria celsa,
*With the-lords the-lady steps to the-upper-rooms high,*

qua dicebat eis: „multum bene nunc ueniatis!"
*where she-was-saying to-them: „very well now may-you-come!"*

Dum grates referunt, rogat illos, ut resideren
*While thanks they-return, she-asks them, that they-should-sit*

atque iocarentur di ∗∗∗
*and should-jest (fragment) (lacuna)*

∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*

Et sibi quos uellent pis ∗∗∗
*And for-themselves which they-would-wish (fragment) (lacuna)*

∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*

Moles multigenę p ∗∗∗
*Masses of-many-kinds (fragment) (lacuna)*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Tantum tres desunt ∗∗∗
*Only three are-lacking (lacuna)*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Miles ait: „nunc piscari ∗∗∗
*The-knight says: „now to-fish (lacuna)*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Puluere buglossę, [quo piscabamur et ante]
*With-the-powder of-bugloss, with-which we-were-fishing also before*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Est in aqua cimba ∗∗∗
*There-is in the-water a-skiff (lacuna)*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Assumunt uirgam ∗∗∗
*They-take-up a-rod (lacuna)*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
Donec uenerunt pisce[s, pilulas comederunt]
*Until came the-fish, the-pellets they-ate*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*

Quas qui gustabant, [sub aquam resalire nequibant]
*Which who were-tasting, under the-water to-leap-back were-unable*

* * *
*(lacuna)*

Quos miles uirga perterrens cogit ad arua.
*Whom the-knight with-the-rod terrifying drives to the-fields.*

Miratur domina dominellarumque caterua,
*Marvels the-lady and-of-the-young-ladies the-band,*

contribulisque suus ouat in uirtutibus eius.
*and-the-kinsman his exults in the-powers of-him.*

Fit nimius risus manuum plaususue cachinnus
*Comes excessive laughter of-hands or-clapping guffaw*

accurruntque coci, tollunt properantque parari.
*and-run-up the-cooks, they-take-up and-hasten to-be-prepared.*

Egressus lintre cuncto populo comitante
*Gone-out from-the-boat whole people accompanying*

ad dominam repedat, ea quem bene suscipiebat.
*to the-lady he-steps-back, she whom well was-receiving.*

„Piscator talis est nusquam, uos uelut estis."
*„A-fisherman such there-is nowhere, you as are."*

Tunc iubet exponi pisces in gramine molli,
*Then she-orders to-be-set-out the-fish on the-grass soft,*

ut, diuersos quot, uideat, lacus is generaret.
*that, different how-many, she-may-see, the-lake this might-breed.*

Tunc sunt expositi, quotquot fuerant ibi capti:
*Then were set-out, as-many-as had-been there caught:*

lucius et rufus, qui sunt in piscibus hirpus,
*the-pike and the-red-one, who are among fish the-wolf,*

pisces namque uorant, illos ubi prendere possunt,
*fish for they-devour, them where to-catch they-can,*

prahsina, lahs, charpho, tinco, barbatulus, oruo,
*the-bream, the-salmon, the-carp, the-tench, the-barbel, the-orfe,*
alnt, naso, qui bini nimis intus sunt acerosi,
*the-ide, the-nase, which both exceedingly inside are bony,*
rubeta fundicola, truta digena, rufa uel alba,
*the-burbot bottom-dwelling, the-trout of-two-kinds, red or white,*
in capite grandis capito post degener alis,
*in head great the-chub after unequal in-fins,*
labilis anguilla uel per caput horrida uualra,
*the-slippery eel or through the-head bristling the-wels,*
asco, rinanch, ambo dulces nimis in comedendo,
*the-grayling, the-rinanch [?], both sweet very in eating,*
ast agapuz ut acus in dorso pungit acutus,
*but the-agapuz [?] like a-needle on the-back pricks sharp,*
pręterea multi pisces mihi non bene noti.
*besides many fish to-me not well known.*
His uisis tolli citius iubet illa parari.
*These seen to-be-taken-away quickly orders she to-be-prepared.*
Mensa parabatur, latis similis cumulatur.
*The-table was-being-prepared, broad with-wheat-loaves is-heaped.*
Mittit et interea, cito quo ueniat sua nata,
*She-sends also meanwhile, quickly that may-come her daughter,*
post quam mox agiles plures saluere tyrones,
*after whom soon nimble many leapt young-warriors,*
texuit ex auro quę bina ligamina sponso,
*she-wove of gold who two bands for-her-bridegroom,*
post quemcumque sibi tribuat clementia Christi.
*afterward whomever to-her may-allot the-mercy of-Christ.*
Quę dum procedit, ceu lucida luna reluxit.
*Who when she-goes-forth, like a-bright moon she-shone.*

Quam sollers esset, nemo discernere posset,
*How skillful she-was, no-one to-distinguish could,*
an uolet an naret an se quocumque moueret
*whether she-flew or she-swam or herself anywhere moved*
∗∗∗ rosa leuabat
*(lacuna) a-rose was-lifting*
∗∗∗
*(lacuna)*
[Tunc hera poscit aqua]m, quam sumere iussit herilem.
*Then the-mistress asks-for water, which to-take she-ordered the-young-lady.*
Et post hospitibus datur, ultime sed sibi post hos
*And after to-the-guests it-is-given, last but to-herself after these*
∗∗∗ unt insimul ambę.
*(lacuna) (fragment) together both.*
Maior maiori, iunior consedit herili.
*The-elder with-the-elder, the-younger sat-down with-the-young-lady.*
∗∗∗ iubet apte.
*(lacuna) orders aptly.*
Eius contribulis conuiua fiebat herilis.
*Of-him the-kinsman table-companion was-becoming of-the-young-lady.*
[Una sibi patera, sibi lanx etia]m datur una.
*One to-them bowl, to-them a-dish also is-given one.*
Prę quibus ille canis stat furti proditor omnis.
*Before whom that dog stands of-theft the-betrayer of-every.*
∗∗∗ faciemque reuertens
*(lacuna) and-his-face turning-back*
cauda blanditur, quid ei, monet, ut tribuatur;
*with-his-tail he-coaxes, something to-him, he-warns, that be-given;*
[contribulis quicquid sibi sponte d]at, ille recepit;
*the-kinsman whatever to-him of-his-own-accord gives, he received;*

excidit at sibi quid casu, non id repetiuit.
*fell but to-him anything by-chance, not it he-sought-again.*
∗∗∗ hoc homo coxit,
*(lacuna) this a-man cooked,*
nunquam gustauit aut gustatum reuomebat.
*never he-tasted or the-tasted he-was-vomiting-up.*
∗∗∗ [calc]aria tollit
*(lacuna) the-spurs takes*
postea scutellas dapifer cum posceret illas,
*afterward the-dishes the-steward when asked-for them,*
porrigat has sibi mox, cunctis lixis uelut est mos
*should-hold-out these to-him soon, to-all to-the-camp-boys as is the-custom*
∗∗∗ [cani]s inspiciens male crebro,
*(lacuna) the-dog looking badly often,*
insiluit tandem, lacerando trahit sibi uestem
*leapt-on at-last, by-tearing draws to-himself the-garment*
atque momordisset, ni scutifer eripuisset.
*and would-have-bitten, unless the-shield-bearer had-snatched-away.*
Miles ridebat, plebs cetera cuncta stupebat.
*The-knight was-laughing, the-people other all was-astounded.*
Tunc dixit domina: „res cernitur hęc mihi mira.“
*Then said the-lady: „thing is-seen this to-me wondrous.“*
Miles ait: „furti canis est hic conscius isti.
*The-knight says: „of-the-theft the-dog is here aware to-this-(man).*
Quod furabaris, nisi reddideris, morieris.
*What you-were-stealing, unless you-shall-have-returned, you-will-die.*
Vade, fer in medium quod fecisti cito furtum.“
*Go, bring into the-midst what you-made quickly the-theft.“*
Currens absque mora retulit calcaria bina.
*Running without delay he-brought-back the-spurs two.*

„Hęc“ ait „a sella denodaui modo uestra;
*„These“ he-says „from the-saddle I-untied just-now your;*
tunc ibi nemo fuit uiuentum nemoque uidit
*then there no-one was of-the-living and-no-one saw*
neue canis sciret, a dęmone ni didicisset.“
*nor-should the-dog know, from a-demon unless he-had-learned.“*
Miles ait: „sibi da, cernas cui prębeat illa.“
*The-knight says: „to-him give, may-you-see to-whom he-may-offer them.“*
Quę sibi dum iecit, cuius fuerant ea reddit.
*Which to-him when he-threw, of-whom they-had-been them he-returns.*
Hic dixitque cani: „nunc illa referto sodali.“
*He and-said to-the-dog: „now them bring-back to-the-comrade.“*
Quę dat scutifero caudam persępe mouendo.
*Which-things he-gives to-the-shield-bearer his-tail very-often by-moving.*
„Ante pedes cadite furis ueniamque rogate.“
*„Before the-feet fall of-the-thief and-pardon ask.“*
Qui se prostrauit caput inque pedes sibi ponit
*Who himself prostrated his-head and-on his-feet for-him he-sets*
et ueluti fleret ueniam poscens ululauit.
*and as-if he-were-weeping pardon asking howled.*
„Nunc tu dic: surge uel amici simus ut ante.“
*„Now you say: rise or friends let-us-be as before.“*
Quod cum dixisset, surgens canis exhilarescit,
*Which when he-had-said, rising the-dog grows-cheerful,*
nunc hunc nunc dominos nunc gratificat residentes.
*now this-one now the-lords now he-pleases the-sitting.*
Miles ait: „uestrum sibi quis captando capillum,
*The-knight says: „yours to-him anyone by-catching hair,*
accipiat baculum, uelut ulciscendo reatum.“
*let-him-take a-stick, as-if by-avenging the-guilt.“*

Quod duo dum faciunt „cur furabaris?“ et aiunt,
*Which two while they-do „why were-you-stealing?“ and they-say,*
insiliebat eos canis hunc ab eisque redemit,
*was-leaping-on them the-dog this-one from and-them he-redeemed,*
mordens in suras illos nimium dolituros,
*biting into the-calves them exceedingly about-to-grieve,*
sic se lusisse, cum quo prę pacificat se.
*so himself to-have-played, with whom before he-makes-peace himself.*
Quidam ridebant, quidam nimis inde stupebant.
*Some were-laughing, some exceedingly thence were-astounded.*
Prandia cum cęna sic sat fiunt opulenta.
*Breakfasts with supper thus enough become opulent.*
Fercula post multa, post pocula tam numerosa
*Courses after many, after cups so numerous*
limpha datur; modicum residetur, dum biberetur.
*water is-given; a-little they-sit, while it-should-be-drunk.*
Tempus pomorum non tunc fuit ulligenorum,
*The-time of-fruits not then was of-any-kind,*
ni pueri ueniunt, de silua fraga ferebant,
*unless the-boys come, from the-forest strawberries were-bringing,*
quędam pars uasis, pars corticibus corilinis,
*some part in-vessels, part in-barks of-hazel,*
quę singillatim legerunt undique passim.
*which singly they-gathered on-all-sides everywhere.*
His esis mensa remouetur, sumitur aqua
*These eaten the-table is-removed, is-taken water*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
* * * it se discaligandum.
*(lacuna) (fragment) himself to-be-unshod.*

Ille ligaminibus de Lukka crura coemptis
*He with-bands from Lucca his-legs bought*
∗∗∗ cca sibi fluitaret.
*(lacuna) (fragment) for-him should-flow.*
Atque super pedules se calceolos sericatos
*And over the-socks himself little-shoes silken*
∗∗∗ nxit sericosis.
*(lacuna) (fragment) with-silken.*
Contribulis rubeos soccos sub curduanellis
*The-kinsman red slippers under cordovan-boots*
∗∗∗ gestans operosis.
*(lacuna) wearing elaborate.*
Ambo ligaturis coniunxit crura gemellis
*Both with-bands joined their-legs twin*
∗∗∗ re sunt margine cunctę,
*(lacuna) (fragment) are at-the-edge all,*
a quibus et multę dependent undique bullę.
*from which and many hang on-all-sides little-bosses.*
[Post hęc pellicium mox in]duerat uaricosum,
*After these-things a-fur soon had-put-on varicolored,*
prę uel post fissum uel circumquaque gulatum,
*in-front or behind slit or all-around edged-at-the-throat,*
∗∗∗ [crus]inam ponendo profundam
*(lacuna) a-pelt by-putting deep*
fibro limbatam lato nimis atque nigello.
*with-beaver bordered broad very and blackish.*
Sumpsit, herilis quem sibi donauit digitalem
*He-took, the-young-lady which to-him gave ring*
ad minimum digitum bene uix tum conuenientem
*to the-smallest finger well scarcely then fitting*

∗∗∗ interulam male lotam
*(lacuna) an-undershirt badly washed*
mantel mardrinum senio sudoreque fuscum
*a-mantle of-marten with-age and-sweat dark*
∗∗∗ [m]ox ad dominas repedabant,
*(lacuna) soon to the-ladies they-were-stepping-back,*
quas ad cancellos inuenerunt speculantes.
*whom at the-lattices they-found looking-out.*

## XIV · OLD AGE

*The poet describes how age turns a beautiful young woman into a hideous old one. In the fragmentary lines that follow, an old man, shunned by the young, begs death to come and dies; then Ruodlieb's mother reproaches her son over something he has done.*

Quamuis ∗∗∗
*Although (lacuna)*
Parcere quę nescit pariter cunctos domi[tauit].
*To-spare which knows-not equally all has-tamed.*
Femina, quę lunę par est in flore iuu[entę],
*A-woman, who to-the-moon equal is in the-flower of-youth,*
par uetulę simię fit post ętate senectę.
*equal to-an-old ape becomes after in-the-age of-old-age.*
Rugis sulcata frons, quę fuit antea plana,
*With-wrinkles furrowed the-brow, which was before smooth,*
ante columbini sibi stant oculi te[nebrosi];
*formerly dove-like for-her stand the-eyes dark;*
deguttat nasus sordes nimium muculentus.
*drips the-nose filth exceedingly snotty.*

Dependent buccę quondam pinguedine t[ensę].
*Hang-down the-cheeks once with-fatness stretched.*
Dentes oblongi moti stant ut ruitur[i],
*The-teeth long loosened stand as about-to-fall,*
per quos lingua foras pellit locutura fa[bellas],
*through which the-tongue outside drives about-to-speak little-tales,*
et uerbum profert, plenum ceu pollinis o[uum].
*and a-word it-brings-forth, full as-if of-flour an-egg.*
Utque recuruatum resupinum stat sibi m[entum],
*And-as bent-back bent-up stands for-her the-chin,*
os et risibile, quod plures allicit in se,
*the-mouth and laughable, which many draws to itself,*
stat semper patulum, populum terrere, uel [antrum].
*stands always gaping, the-people to-terrify, or a-cave.*
Stat collum gracile deplumatę quasi p[icę],
*Stands the-neck slender of-a-plucked as-if magpie,*
extantes mammę, iam ceu trochi tub[erantes],
*standing-out the-breasts, now like tops swelling,*
molles ut fungi succi pendent uacu[ati].
*soft as mushrooms of-juice hang emptied.*
Et prius usque nates [qui] crines auricolore[s]
*And before all-the-way-to the-buttocks which hairs gold-colored*
pendent discretim dorsum uelando pil[osum],
*hang separately the-back by-covering hairy,*
extant horribiles terrentes inspici[entes],
*stand-out horrible terrifying the-ones-looking,*
per sępem caput ut anuatim sit sibi t ***
*through the-hedge her-head as old-woman-like be to-her (fragment) (lacuna)*
Inclinata caput humeris extantibus [it nunc],
*Bowed in-head with-shoulders standing-out she-goes now,*

ut tardus uultur, ubi scit iacuisse cad[auer].
*as a-slow vulture, where it-knows to-have-lain a-carcass.*
Et quę discincta consueuerat ire iuue[nta],
*And who ungirt had-been-wont to-go in-youth,*
alte succingit tunicam, ne sordifica[ret],
*high girds-up her-tunic, lest she-befoul-it,*
calcatura fabas ueluti pultem coquitu[ra].
*about-to-tread beans as-if pottage about-to-cook.*
Calciamenta sua, quę iam fuerant nim[is arta],
*Shoes her, which once had-been too narrow,*
cum soccis laxa, ligo ceu, stant, ante sup[erba],
*with socks loose, a-hoe like, stand, formerly proud,*
sustollunt luti nimium calcando limo[si].
*they-lift-up of-mud too-much by-treading muddy.*
Et graciles digiti, quondam pinguedine pl[eni],
*And slender fingers, once with-fatness full,*
nunc super ossa cutem, sucosi, carne care[ntem]
*now over the-bones skin, juicy, of-flesh lacking*
sordent rugosis nimis ex fuligine nod[is],
*are-foul with-wrinkled exceedingly from soot knots,*
unguibus incisis longis squalore nige[llis].
*with-nails uncut long with-squalor blackish.*
Sic agilem iuuenem senium domat ut mu[lierem].
*Thus the-agile youth age tames as the-woman.*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
* * * s sibi celsior est ubi tellus
*(lacuna) (fragment) to-himself higher is where the-earth*
* * * at quis crus sellam super ipsam
*(lacuna) (fragment) anyone the-leg the-saddle upon itself*

∗∗∗ m suspendat se socialem
*(lacuna) (fragment) may-hang himself companionable*
∗∗∗ et girans si sella uacillet
*(lacuna) and wheeling if the-saddle should-totter*
∗∗∗ etum fuerit si forte iumentum
*(lacuna) (fragment) shall-have-been if perhaps the-beast-of-burden*
∗∗∗ dum latum saliens super amnem
*(lacuna) (fragment) broad leaping over a-river*
∗∗∗ aculo sese sustollere crebro
*(lacuna) (fragment) himself to-lift-up often*
∗∗∗ n post multa leuamina tandem
*(lacuna) (fragment) after many raisings at-last*
∗∗∗ s post se transit tussi quatiente
*(lacuna) (fragment) after himself crosses with-cough shaking*
∗∗∗ eas cernit girare choreas
*(lacuna) (fragment) sees to-wheel dances*
∗∗∗ us iuuenis fugitabit amarus
*(lacuna) (fragment) youth will-shun bitter*
∗∗∗ bunt cuncti uel ei maledicunt
*(lacuna) (fragment) all or him curse*
∗∗∗ uel in his iuuenilis ouabat
*(lacuna) or in these youthful was-exulting*
∗∗∗ idit quid cantent aure notabit
*(lacuna) (fragment) what they-sing with-ear he-will-note*
∗∗∗ uit digitis neumas agitabit
*(lacuna) (fragment) with-fingers the-melodies he-will-stir*
∗∗∗ meros huc huc uertens hilarescens
*(lacuna) (fragment) hither hither turning growing-glad*
∗∗∗ os ad sese respicientes
*(lacuna) (fragment) to themselves looking-back*

∗∗∗ es optant rediisse priores
*(lacuna) (fragment) wish to-have-returned the-former*
∗∗∗ fieri si posset eundem
*(lacuna) to-be-made if could the-same*
∗∗∗ let dum sponte libens obiisset
*(lacuna) (fragment) while willingly gladly he-had-died*
∗∗∗ do suspirans intime flendo
*(lacuna) (fragment) sighing inwardly by-weeping*
∗∗∗ um dicens sępissime secum:
*(lacuna) (fragment) saying very-often to-himself:*
[mors humano]rum finis tu sola malorum
*death of-human the-end you alone of-evils*
[cur tam ser]a uenis? cur non me carcere soluis
*why so late come-you? why not me from-prison do-you-loose*
∗∗∗ li languore dolore
*(lacuna) (fragment) with-languor with-pain*
∗∗∗ licet id sibi uiuere mors sit
*(lacuna) though it to-him to-live death be*
∗∗∗ iubet deus, eius spiritus exit.
*(lacuna) orders God, of-him the-spirit goes-out.*
∗∗∗ nat omne, quod est, uolet ambulet aut net
*(lacuna) (fragment) all, which is, may-fly may-walk or may-swim*
∗∗∗ habet non quodam fine carebit.
*(lacuna) has not a-certain end will-lack.*
[Tunc cępit ma]ter Rŏtlieb minitare frequenter
*Then began the-mother of-Ruodlieb to-threaten often*
[cur id fecis]set et id effugitare nequisset
*why it he-had-done and it to-avoid had-been-unable*
∗∗∗ et alius nil habuerunt
*(lacuna) and other nothing they-had*

∗∗∗ quicquam tractare suarum
*(lacuna) anything to-handle of-their*
∗∗∗ fili, tua magna sophia.
*(lacuna) O-son, your great wisdom.*
∗∗∗ e plus quam claresc ∗∗∗
*(lacuna) (fragment) more than to-grow-bright (lacuna)*

## XV · THE BETROTHAL

*Ruodlieb summons his kinsmen to witness his nephew's marriage to the young lady, which they welcome as rescuing him from a harlot. The young lady agrees, jesting that he lost to her at dice. When the nephew demands her fidelity on pain of death, she insists he owe the same, and he agrees. They are betrothed, and Ruodlieb gives them rich gifts.*

∗∗∗ pueris ceu credo uenire
*(lacuna) to-the-boys as I-believe to-come*
quidam karorum nostri consanguineorum,
*certain of-the-dear of-our kinsmen,*
qui quando ueniant, hęc dum firmentur, ibi sint.
*who when they-come, these-things while they-are-made-firm, there may-be.*
Ad uos nunc illam uos inuitate puellam,
*To you now her you invite the-girl,*
uestri communes ueniant utrimque fideles."
*your common let-come on-both-sides faithful."*
Quę cum uenisset hanc hi circumque stetissent,
*Who when she-had-come her these and-around had-stood,*
curtis amicorum cito plena fit aduenientum.
*the-court of-friends quickly full becomes arriving.*
Quos Rŏdlieb bene suscepit, quibus oscula prębet,
*Whom Ruodlieb well received, to-whom kisses he-offers,*

et prandere rogat satis illis et tribuebat.
*and to-dine he-asks enough to-them and he-was-giving.*
Amotis mensis dominabus et inde reuersis
*Removed the-tables the-ladies and thence returned*
ad sua secreta, pręcedit eas ea nata;
*to their private-rooms, goes-before them her daughter;*
post illasque pedant, sibi qui plumatia portant,
*after and-them step, for-them who pillows carry,*
et plures alii comitantes his famulari.
*and many others accompanying these to-serve.*
His uinum ferri iubet illo pro famulari;
*To-these wine to-be-brought he-orders there for serving;*
dumque bibit quisque, sibi uicino dedit, usque
*and-while drinks each, to-his neighbor he-gave, until*
pincernę pateram reddebant euacuatam.
*to-the-cupbearers the-bowl they-were-returning emptied.*
Inclinant, abeunt Rŏdlieb dominosque reuisunt.
*They-bow, they-go-away Ruodlieb and-the-lords revisit.*

Tunc Rŏdlieb dixit: „quia uos deus huc glomerauit,
*Then Ruodlieb said: „since you God hither has-gathered,*
nunc audite mihi curate uel auxiliari,
*now hear me take-care or to-help,*
connubium quoddam quo fiat nunc stabilitum,
*a-marriage a-certain whereby be-made now established,*
est quod laudatum, sic ad nos induciatum,
*it-is which approved, so to us appointed,*
ad quod pręsentes mihi uos cupio fore testes.
*for which present to-me you I-desire to-be witnesses.*

Contigit, ut iuuenis meus iste nepos et herilis
*It-has-befallen, that the-youth my this nephew and the-young-lady*
mutuo diligerent sese, dum tessere ludunt,
*mutually should-love each-other, while at-dice they-play,*
lege maritali cupientes consociari."
*by-law marital desiring to-be-joined."*
Dicunt: „hoc cuncti debemus consiliari,
*They-say: „this all we-ought to-counsel,*
indolis ut tantę uir tam uirtutis opimę
*of-nature that so-great a-man so of-valor rich*
non dehonestetur, citius sed ut eripiatur
*not be-dishonored, more-quickly but that he-be-snatched*
a scorto turpi digne satis igne cremari,"
*from a-harlot foul worthy enough with-fire to-be-burned,"*
et laudant dominum, quod in hoc cosmo fuit usquam
*and they-praise the-Lord, that in this world there-was ever*
femina, quę magicam de se diuelleret ipsam.
*a-woman, who the-sorceress from herself should-tear-away herself.*
Tunc surgit iuuenis, grates dabat omnibus illis,
*Then rises the-youth, thanks he-was-giving to-all them,*
quod tam clementes sibi sunt communiter omnes,
*that so merciful to-him are in-common all,*
inquit et, horrere penitus se seque pudere
*he-says and, to-shudder utterly himself and-himself to-be-ashamed*
sic dehonestatum per id execrabile scortum.
*thus dishonored through that execrable harlot.*
„Nunc opus uxore nimium mihi cernitis esse,
*„Now need of-a-wife exceedingly for-me you-see to-be,*
quam quoniam facile nunc possumus hic reperire,
*which since easily now we-can here to-find,*

hanc desponsari desidero uel mihi iungi,
*her to-be-betrothed I-desire or to-me to-be-joined,*
ut sitis testes et ad hoc mihi, quęso, libentes,
*that you-be witnesses also to this for-me, I-beg, glad,*
alterutros cum nos dotabimus, est ueluti mos.“
*each-other when we shall-endow, it-is as the-custom.“*
Qui dicunt: „prompte tibi subueniemus in hac re.“
*Who say: „readily you we-shall-help in this matter.“*
Rŏdlieb post dominas pariter direxit eas tres,
*Ruodlieb after the-ladies equally sent them three,*
[quę cito uenere nata pręeunte mo]rose.
*who quickly came the-daughter going-before slowly.*
Contra quas agmen surrexit eis ad honorem.
*Toward whom the-company rose to-them for honor.*
Cuncti dum resident, spatium breue conticuerunt,
*All while they-sit, a-space short they-were-silent,*
tunc Rŏtlieb surgit et ut auscultent sibi poscit.
*then Ruodlieb rises and that they-should-listen to-him he-asks.*
His post contribulis pactum dixit uel amicis,
*To-these afterward kinsmen the-pact he-told or friends,*
[hic] quod et hęc ferueret in alterutrius amorem.
*he that and she was-burning into of-each-other love.*
Hanc hunc uxorem suimet si uellet haber[e]
*Her this-one as-wife himself if he-wished to-have*
* * *
*(lacuna)*
Illam * * *
*Her (lacuna)*
Illum si uellet, rogitant; parum quoque ridet,
*Him if she-wished, they-ask; a-little also she-laughs,*

post ait: „an seruum nolim ludo superatum,
*after she-says: „whether a-servant would-I-not-want in-the-game overcome,*
tessere quem uici sub talis fęnore pacti,
*at-dice whom I-conquered under of-such the-interest of-a-pact,*
seu uincat, seu succumbat, soli mihi nubat.
*whether he-conquer, or he-succumb, alone to-me he-marry.*
[S]eruiat obnixe, uolo, quo mihi nocte dieque,
*Let-him-serve strenuously, I-wish, wherein me by-night and-by-day,*
quod quanto melius facit, est tanto mihi karus."
*which by-how-much better he-does, is by-so-much to-me dear."*
[T]unc risus magnus fit ab omnibus atque cachinnus,
*Then laughter great comes from all and guffaw,*
tam pręsumptiue loquitur quod tam uel amice.
*so presumptuously she-speaks that so or friendly.*
[E]ius at ut matrem cernunt hęc non renuentem
*Of-her but when the-mother they-see these-things not refusing*
[e]t genus amborum par posseque diuitiarum,
*and the-race of-both equal and-power of-riches,*
discutiunt caute, bene conueniant quod utrimque,
*they-discuss carefully, well they-may-agree that on-both-sides,*
hanc desponsari sibi censent lege iugali.
*her to-be-betrothed to-him they-judge by-law conjugal.*
[S]ponsus at extraxit ensemue piramide tersit;
*The-bridegroom but drew-out or-his-sword with-a-whetstone wiped;*
anulus in capulo fixus fuit aureus ipso,
*a-ring on the-hilt fixed was golden itself,*
affert quem sponsę sponsus dicebat et ad se:
*brings which to-the-bride the-bridegroom was-saying and to her:*
„Anulus ut digitum circumcapit undique totum,
*„The-ring as the-finger encloses on-all-sides whole,*

sic tibi stringo fidem firmam uel perpetualem,
*so to-you I-bind faith firm or perpetual,*
hanc seruare mihi debes aut decapitari.“
*this to-keep for-me you-ought or to-be-beheaded.“*
Quę satis astute iuueni respondit et apte:
*Who enough cleverly to-the-youth answered and aptly:*
„Iudicium parile decet ut patiatur uterque.
*„A-judgment equal it-befits that suffer each.*
Cur seruare fidem tibi debeo, dic, meliorem,
*Why to-keep faith for-you ought-I, say, better,*
quam mihi tu debes? Dic, si defendere possis,
*than to-me you ought? Say, if to-defend you-can,*
si licuisset Adę, męcham superaddat ut Euę,
*if it-had-been-allowed to-Adam, a-mistress he-should-add that to-Eve,*
unam cum costam faceret deus in mulierem;
*one when rib made God into woman;*
quam de se sumptam cum proclamauerat Adam,
*which from himself taken when had-proclaimed Adam,*
dic, ubi concessas binas sibi legeris Euas.
*say, where granted two to-him you-have-read Eves.*
Cum meretricares, essem scortum tibi uelles?
*When you-would-whore, should-I-be a-harlot to-you would-you-wish?*
Absit, ut hoc pacto tibi iungar; uade, ualeto
*Far-be-it, that on-this pact to-you I-be-joined; go, farewell*
et quantumcunque scortare uelis, sine sed me.
*and as-much-as-ever to-whore you-may-wish, let-alone but me.*
Tot sunt in mundo, tibi ceu quo tam bene nubo.“
*So-many are in the-world, for-you as whom so well I-marry.“*
Sic dicens gladium sibi liquerat et digitalem.
*Thus saying the-sword to-him she-had-left and the-ring.*

Cui dixit iuuenis: „fiat, dilecta, uelut uis.
*To-whom said the-youth: „let-it-be, beloved, as you-wish.*
Umquam si faciam, tibi quę dedero bona perdam,
*Ever if I-do-so, to-you which I-shall-have-given the-goods may-I-lose,*
istius capitis abscidendique potens sis."
*of-this head and-of-cutting-off empowered may-you-be."*
Quę modicum ridens ad eum seseque reuertens
*Who a-little laughing to him and-herself turning-back*
inquit: „ea lege modo iungamur sine fraude."
*says: „on-that condition now let-us-be-joined without fraud."*
Huius amen dixit procus et sibi basia fixit.
*Of-this amen said the-suitor and on-her kisses fixed.*
His ita coniunctis ęnesis fit maxima plebis,
*These thus joined praise becomes greatest of-the-people,*
laudantes dominum cantizabant hymenęum.
*praising the-Lord they-were-singing a-wedding-hymn.*
Rötlieb pellicium dederat bene ualde gulatum
*Ruodlieb a-fur had-given well very collared*
sponso uel crusinam limbo terrę crepitantem,
*to-the-bridegroom or a-pelt with-border on-the-ground rustling,*
dat et equum celerem sibi compte sat faleratum.
*he-gives also a-horse swift to-him elegantly enough caparisoned.*
Munerat et sponsę consanguineo sociatę;
*He-rewards also the-bride to-his-kinsman joined;*
huic tria dat spinthra, quę uelent pectora pulchra,
*to-her three he-gives brooches, which should-veil the-breast beautiful,*

atque dat armillas sibi bis binas operosas
*and he-gives armlets to-her twice two elaborate*
et pariter sibi tres dat gemmatos digitales
*and equally to-her three he-gives jeweled rings*
datque superductam cocco crusinam migalinam.
*and-gives covered with-scarlet a-pelt of-ermine.*
Cetera turba sua sibi dant sponsalia magna.
*The-rest crowd their to-them give betrothal-gifts great.*
Qualiter inter se concordent, quid mihi curę?
*How between themselves they-agree, what to-me of-care?*

## XVI · A BRIDE FOR RUODLIEB

*Ruodlieb's mother, worn by years of worry, begs him to marry and have an heir. He gathers his kinsmen, honoring his mother with a raised seat, and asks their counsel. One of them says he knows a noble lady unmatched in virtue.*

Hęres tunc ualeat, si filius haut tibi fiat!
*The-heir then may-be-strong, if a-son not to-you be-born!*
Si sine, dic, liberis, quid erit, fili, morieris?
*If without, tell, children, what will-be, O-son, you-will-die?*
De nostris rebus erit altercatio grandis.
*About our things will-be a-dispute great.*
Deficiunt uires omnino mihi iuueni[les];
*Fail the-strengths altogether for-me youthful;*
nam denos annos, quos tu fueras apud [Afros],
*for ten years, which you had-been among the-Africans,*
cottidie curis angebar in omnibus hor[is]
*daily with-cares I-was-distressed in all hours*

post te męrendo pro nostra reque tuenda,
*after you grieving for our and-the-estate to-be-guarded,*
nique reuertisses, citius iam cęca fuisse[m].
*and-unless you-had-returned, more-quickly now blind I-would-have-been.*
Sed iuuenescebam, cum te remeare scieb[am],
*But I-was-growing-young, when you to-return I-knew,*
contineo melius et me modo quam mea sit u[is].
*I-hold-together better also myself now than my be strength.*
Vellem, si uelles, quo nostros congenerales
*I-would-wish, if you-wished, that our kinsmen*
et nobis fidos nunc conueniamus amicos,
*and to-us faithful now we-should-meet friends,*
quorum consilio quorumque iuuamine fido
*whose by-counsel and-whose by-the-help faithful*
possis in uxorem reperire tibi muliere[m],
*you-may-be-able for wife to-find for-yourself a-woman,*
esse parentelę quam noris talis utrimque,
*to-be of-kindred whom you-know such on-both-sides,*
claudicet ut neutrim uestri genitura [uicissim],
*may-limp that on-neither-side your lineage in-turn,*
per cuius mores tibi nec minuantur hono[res],
*through whose ways to-you nor be-lessened honors,*
quam tibi demonstret clemens deus ac tibi i[ungat]."
*whom to-you may-show merciful God and to-you may-join."*
Rödlieb respondit, matri placidissime [dixit]:
*Ruodlieb answered, to-his-mother most-gently he-said:*
„Cras demandemus consanguineis et ami[cis],
*„Tomorrow let-us-send-word to-kinsmen and friends,*
ut nos conueniant quam uelocissime possi[nt].
*that us they-meet as most-swiftly they-can.*

Quod mihi consilium dant, si censes id agendum,
*What to-me counsel they-give, if you-judge it to-be-done,*
non prętermittam, quod uultis quin ego solu[am]."
*not I-shall-pass-over, what you-wish but-that I fulfill."*
Missis legatis et amicis conglomera[tis],
*Sent the-envoys and the-friends gathered,*
ad se dum ueniunt bene suscepti[que sibi sunt],
*to him while they-come well and-received by-him they-were,*
Rŏtlieb disposuit sedilia, ceu bene [nouit],
*Ruodlieb arranged the-seats, as well he-knew,*
in quo quisque loco sedeat sibi certificato,
*in which each place may-sit to-him certified,*
dans geminis unam mensam dominis ad h[abendum],
*giving to-twin one table lords for having,*
et matri solium fieri iubet altius un[um],
*and for-his-mother a-throne to-be-made he-orders higher one,*
ut super aspiceret cunctos, ibi qui resi[derent],
*that above she-might-look-at all, there who should-sit,*
solaque manducet, hera cerni sic fore [posset].
*and-alone she-may-eat, the-mistress to-be-seen thus to-be could.*
Sic et honorando matrem dominam uel h[abendo]
*Thus also by-honoring his-mother lady or by-holding*
a populis laudem sed ab omnipotente coronam
*from the-peoples praise but from the-almighty a-crown*
atque diuturnam uitam meruitue bea[tam].
*and long-lasting life or-he-has-deserved blessed.*
[Dum manducauit, mensas remouere] rogauit
*While he-ate, the-tables to-remove he-asked*
[claudunturque] fores, quos obseruant duo fortes,
*and-are-shut the-doors, which watch two strong-men,*

[quo non ire sinun]t intro quem neue foras quem,
*whereby not to-go they-allow in anyone nor out anyone,*
[donec consili]um diffiniretur id ipsum.
*until the-counsel be-determined that itself.*
[Tunc Rŏdlieb] surgens modicum sileant, rogat omnes,
*Then Ruodlieb rising a-little they-should-be-silent, he-asks all,*
[quo sibi notific]et, propter quod eos glomeraret.
*that to-them he-may-make-known, because-of which them he-had-gathered.*
[Cum sileant, dix]it, genitrix sua ceu sibi suasit:
*When they-are-silent, he-said, mother his as to-him had-urged:*
„[Nunc audite, m]ei consanguinei uel amici!
*„Now hear, my kinsmen or friends!*
[Quanto męrore] mea mater quoue labore
*With-how-much grief my mother or-with-what toil*
[pertulerit m]ulta, patris atque mei uiduata,
*has-endured many-things, of-my-father and of-me widowed,*
[curando cun]cta, uobis in re patet ipsa.
*by-caring-for all, to-you in the-matter is-plain itself.*
[Nunc se defi]ciunt uires et membra fatiscunt
*Now to-her fail the-strengths and the-limbs grow-faint*
[nec quidquam facere] ualet amodo, quiuit ut ante,
*nor anything to-do is-she-able henceforth, she-could as before,*
[quod mihi uel cre]bro narrat uel id ipse uidebo.
*which to-me or often she-tells or it myself I-shall-see.*
[Hinc mihi sponsa]ri non cessat consiliari.
*Hence me to-be-betrothed not she-ceases to-counsel.*
[Quare nunc ad u]os misi me conueniendos,
*Wherefore now to you I-have-sent me to-be-met,*
[ut reputare qu]eat sibi quisque uel hoc mihi dicat;
*that to-consider may-be-able for-himself each or this to-me may-say;*

[nam nimium paucę] mulieres sunt mihi notę
*for very few women are to-me known*
[nec ualeo] scire, quo me uertam mihi fauste;
*nor am-I-able to-know, whither me I-may-turn for-myself auspiciously;*
[uos mihi dicatis], super hac re quid faciatis,
*you to-me tell, about this matter what you-may-do,*
[uxorem nobis] si quam reperire queatis,
*a-wife for-us if any to-find you-may-be-able,*
[quę non indecor]et nostrum genus, id sed inauret
*who not may-dishonor our race, it but may-gild*
[moribus ingen]ita uel uitę nobilitate.“
*with-ways inborn or of-life with-nobility.“*
[Respondent p]ariter: „id quam faciemus ouanter,
*They-answer equally: „it how we-shall-do exultingly,*
[ut natum carum d]e te uideamus obortum
*that a-son dear from you we-may-see born*
[heredem morum], uirtutum siue bonorum,
*heir of-ways, of-virtues or of-goods,*
[quîs locupleta]uit te Christ et honorificauit.“
*with-which has-enriched you Christ and has-honored.“*
[Adnuerat quis]que, se spondens hęc agitare.
*Had-nodded each, himself pledging these-things to-pursue.*
[Unus at exsurg]ens, cui notę sunt regiones
*One but rising, to-whom known are the-regions*
[et noti domini bene], qui fuerant ibi summi,
*and known the-lords well, who had-been there highest,*
[is „dominam“ dixit] „unam scio, quę tibi par fit
*he „a-lady“ said „one I-know, who to-you equal becomes*
[moris honestate] uirtuteue nobilitate.
*of-manner in-honesty or-in-virtue in-nobility.*

[Hanc uellem ui]deas, cum uideris ut fatearis,
*Her I-would-wish you-saw, when you-have-seen that you-may-confess,*
[in mundo] nullam quod uidisses dominellam
*in the-world none that you-had-seen young-lady*
[omnem uirtut]em tam strennuiter facientem,
*all virtue so vigorously doing,*
[talis quę fuer]it, ut quemque uirum decuisset."
*such who has-been, as each man would-have-befitted."*

## XVII · THE LADY'S ANSWER AND THE DREAM

*The messenger delivers Ruodlieb's love to the proposed lady, who returns love in German, but in his sealed gift finds the headband and garters she lost with a cleric. She refuses Ruodlieb, who laughs and seeks a bride who will not love in secret. His mother dreams of boars, a lime tree, and a dove crowning him, reads it as his coming honor and her own death, and urges him to thank God.*

Apportans patera nunc ipsamet optima uina
*Bringing in-a-bowl now herself best wines*
auratis uasis dulcorem sępe medonis,
*in-golden vessels the-sweetness often of-mead,*
stans de uirginibus rogitabat compatrioti[s],
*standing about the-maidens she-was-asking the-fellow-countryman,*
cuius sint famę, formosę sint an honestę.
*of-what they-be reputation, beautiful they-be or honorable.*
Subridens ille: „scio, quod, minime, rogitas me.
*Smiling he: „I-know, that, not-at-all, you-ask me.*
Nil minus intromisi me, quam tale notare,
*In-nothing less I-have-involved myself, than such to-note,*
quid facerent dominę; morem talem sino scurr[ę].
*what might-do the-ladies; custom such I-leave to-the-buffoon.*

Sicubi prętereo, dominas ubi stare uidebo,
*If-anywhere I-pass-by, ladies where to-stand I-shall-see,*
illis inclino, quo mens est ire uel ibo.
*to-them I-bow, whither (my)-mind is to-go or I-shall-go.*
Quid respondere Rŏ̈tlieb nunc uis, hera, per me?“
*What to-answer to-Ruodlieb now do-you-wish, O-mistress, through me?“*
Dixit: „dic illi nunc de me corde fideli
*She-said: „tell him now from me with-heart faithful*
tantundem liebes, ueniat quantum modo loub[es],
*as-much of-love, comes as-much-as now of-leaves,*
et uolucrum vvunna quot sint, tot dic sibi m[inna],
*and of-birds joy as-many-as be, so-many say to-him love,*
graminis et florum quantum sit, dic et honor[um].“
*of-grass and of-flowers how-much there-be, say also of-honors.“*
Qui dubitans minime, huic illam nubere p[osse],
*Who doubting in-no-wise, him her to-marry to-be-able,*
dum se dimitti petit, ut mutus subito fit,
*while himself to-be-dismissed he-asks, as dumb suddenly he-becomes,*
et ueluti stupidus loquitur uix ut gemeb[undus]:
*and as-if stupefied he-speaks scarcely as groaning:*
„Qualiter acciderit mihi quam male quam vici[ose],
*„How it-happened to-me how badly how faultily,*
me pudet id fari; peius non contigit ulli.
*me it-shames it to-speak; worse not befell anyone.*
Nam sigillata misit tibi xenia parua.“
*For sealed he-has-sent to-you gifts small.“*
Pixiden e caliga trahit, in qua sunt ea d[ona].
*A-box from his-boot he-draws, in which are those gifts.*

Quam dum suscepit, ab eo properando recedit
*Which when she-received, from him by-hastening she-withdraws*
adque fenestellam stans soluit pixiden [illam],
*and at-the-little-window standing she-loosed box that,*
in qua subtilem dum cernebat fore pan[num]
*in which fine while she-was-seeing to-be a-cloth*
sigillis cum bis binis suimet digitalis
*seals with twice two of-his-own ring*
tam bene munitum, quid sit, mirans ea [multum],
*so well fortified, what it-be, marveling she much,*
sigillis fractis panni nodisque solutis,
*the-seals broken of-the-cloth and-the-knots loosened,*
dum tam pręclarum conuinctum uiderat ostr[um],
*when so splendid bound-together she-had-seen the-purple,*
id pandens cydarim reperitue ligam[ina crurum],
*it opening the-headband or-she-finds the-bands of-the-legs,*
quę cecidere sibi, dum clericus iungitur i[lli].
*which fell from-her, while the-cleric is-joined to-her.*
Hęc cum uidisset, ubi perderet et memin[isset],
*These-things when she-had-seen, where she-had-lost(-them) and she-remembered,*
[contremit] et pallet per totum corpus et alget
*she-trembles and grows-pale through whole body and is-cold*
[nec penit]us dubitat, quin is sit, qui simulabat,
*nor at-all she-doubts, but-that he be, who was-feigning,*
[conscius, oblitu]m nimis insipienter agentem.
*aware, forgetful exceedingly foolishly acting.*
„[Notitiam de] me plebes omnes habuere“
*„Knowledge about me the-peoples all have-had“*
[dixit; mox an]imi cępit firmata reuerti,
*she-said; soon of-mind she-began strengthened to-return,*

[ad missum rem]eat, si sciret eumque requirit,
*to the-messenger she-goes-back, if he-knew and-him she-asks,*
[munera quid fu]erint, quę sic signata fuerunt,
*the-gifts what they-had-been, which so sealed were,*
[num pręsens fuerit], in pixide cum posuisset.
*whether present he-had-been, in the-box when he-had-put-them.*
[Iurauit nosse] per eum, quem nil latet, haut se
*He-swore to-know by him, whom nothing escapes, not himself*
[munera, quidquid s]it, mirans cur id rogitarit,
*the-gifts, whatever they-be, marveling why it she-asked,*
[id sigillatum quia] sit, quod erat sibi missum.
*it sealed because it-be, which was to-him sent.*
[Tunc ait illa: „tu]o dic contribuli uel amico:
*Then says she: „to-your tell kinsman or friend:*
[usquam si nullus] uir plus foret, is nisi solus,
*anywhere if no man more were, he unless alone,*
[ille uel in dotem] mihi mundum si daret omnem,
*he even in dowry to-me the-world if he-gave all,*
[nubere nolo sibi], dic tu ueraciter illi.“
*to-marry I-am-unwilling him, tell you truly him.“*
[Missus ait dominę], qui factus tristis ab hac re:
*The-messenger says to-the-lady, who made sad by this thing:*
„[Miror, cur in e]am deueni suspicionem
*„I-wonder, why into this I-have-come suspicion*
∗∗∗ dem uideor tibi soluere fraudem.“
*(lacuna) (fragment) I-seem to-you to-pay fraud.“*
[Illa „tace cito] nunc“ ait „absque uale modo uade.“
*She „be-silent quickly now“ says „without farewell now go.“*

[Nuntius absced]it ad Rŏdlieb reproperatque.
*The-messenger departs to Ruodlieb and-hastens-back.*
[Is simulac uid]it, subridens dixit ad illum:
*He as-soon-as he-saw, smiling said to him:*
„[Quod bene sis potu]s, scio, tractatus saturatus;
*„That well you-are drunk, I-know, entertained sated;*
[qualiter accept]a sint demandamina, narra;
*how received be the-messages, tell;*
[num bene suscepta], non hęsita, sunt mea dona?“
*whether well received, do-not hesitate, are my gifts?“*
[Sic dicens gaudet], sese quatiendo cachinnat.
*Thus saying he-rejoices, himself by-shaking he-guffaws.*
∗∗∗ quod amicum perderet ipsi
*(lacuna) that the-friend he-would-lose himself*
∗∗∗ tunc se faceret sibi missum
*(lacuna) then himself he-would-make to-him sent*
∗∗∗ t Rŏdlieb sibi serio dixit:
*(lacuna) (fragment) Ruodlieb to-him seriously said:*
„[Dic nunc, contribul]is, ea dixisset quid herilis,
*„Tell now, O-kinsman, those-things had-said what the-lady,*
[illi quando] meum magnum narraris amorem.“
*to-her when my great you-told love.“*
„Quod demandasti sibi, cum plenissime dixi,
*„What you-sent to-her, when most-fully I-said,*
omnino siluit, mihi prandia summa parauit,
*altogether she-was-silent, for-me meals finest prepared,*
apportans uinum satis et super atque medonem.
*bringing wine enough and over and mead.*
Respondere tibi quid uelit cumque rogaui,
*To-answer to-you what she-may-wish and-when I-asked,*

dixit: „dic illi de me de corde fideli
*she-said: „tell him from me from heart faithful*
tantundem liebes, quantum ueniat modo loubes,
*as-much of-love, as-much-as comes now of-leaves,*
et uolucrum vvunna quot sunt, sibi dic mea minna,
*and of-birds joy as-many-as are, to-him say my love,*
graminis et florum quantum sit, dic et honorum."
*of-grass and of-flowers how-much there-be, say also of-honors."*
Quando licentia quo detur mihi uel rogitaui,
*When leave that be-given to-me or I-asked,*
obmutui subito uel ei, quid sit mihi, dico,
*I-fell-dumb suddenly or to-her, what be with-me, I-say,*
oblitum simulans, tua non sibi dona dedisse.
*forgotten feigning, your not to-her gifts to-have-given.*
Quę dum suscepit, de me iubilando recessit.
*Which when she-received, from me by-jubilating she-withdrew.*
Post modicum rediit nimis indignanter et inquit:
*After a-little she-returned exceedingly indignantly and says:*
„Dic mihi, si nosti, quid sint quę dona tulisti!"
*„Tell me, if you-know, what be which gifts you-have-brought!"*
Iuraui per eum, qui cuncta scit, omnipotentem,
*I-swore by him, who all-things knows, the-almighty,*
numquam uidisse penitus, quid sint ea, scire;
*never to-have-seen at-all, what be those-things, to-know;*
nam sigillatum patuit mihi scire negatum.
*for sealed it-was-plain to-me to-know denied.*
Tunc ait illa: „tuo dic contribuli uel amico,
*Then says she: „to-your tell kinsman or friend,*
usquam si nullus uir plus foret, is nisi solus,
*anywhere if no man more were, he unless alone,*

ille uel in dotem mihi mundum si daret omnem,
*he even in dowry to-me the-world if he-gave all,*
nubere nolo sibi, dic tu ueraciter illi.“
*to-marry I-am-unwilling him, tell you truly him.“*
RŐ. „Nunc opus est aliam, reor ut, mihi poscere sponsam,
*„Now need there-is another, I-think as, for-me to-ask bride,*
quę non furtiue quem suescat amare super me.“
*who not stealthily anyone may-grow-wont to-love above me.“*
Sed Rődlieb mater, quodcumque potest, operatur
*But Ruodlieb's mother, whatever she-can, works*
in Christi miseros uiduas orbos peregrinos.
*toward Christ's poor widows orphans pilgrims.*
Inde merebatur, quod Rődlieb ualde beatur.
*Thence she-was-deserving, that Ruodlieb greatly is-blessed.*
Namque reuelat ei, uelit hunc quam glorificare.
*For he-reveals to-her, he-may-wish him how to-glorify.*
In somnis geminos uice quadam uiderat apros,
*In dreams twin at-time a-certain she-had-seen boars,*
hos grandisque suum comitatur dente minacum
*these and-a-great of-swine accompanies with-tooth of-threatening(-ones)*
turba uelut bellum cum Rődlieb inire minantum.
*crowd as-if battle with Ruodlieb to-enter threatening.*
Ille sed utrique caput apro diripit ense,
*He but from-each the-head boar tears-off with-sword,*
quodque suum fuerat ferientum, strage cadebat.
*and-whatever of-swine had-been of-the-striking, in-slaughter was-falling.*
Post mater tiliam latam uidet et nimis altam,
*Afterward the-mother a-lime-tree broad sees and exceedingly high,*

in cuius summo residere cacumine fulchro
*on whose highest to-sit at-the-top on-a-couch*
Rödlieb cernebat, circa quem plurima stabat
*Ruodlieb she-was-seeing, around whom very-many was-standing*
in ramis turba ueluti bellare parata.
*on the-branches a-crowd as-if to-war prepared.*
Post modicum niuea uenit speciosa columba
*After a-little a-snow-white comes beautiful dove*
rostro gemmatam preciosam fertque coronam,
*with-its-beak a-jeweled precious and-carries crown,*
inponens capiti Rödlieb mox assidet illi
*placing-it on-the-head of-Ruodlieb soon sits-by him*
sauia figendo, recipit quę non renuendo.
*kisses by-fixing, receives which not by-refusing.*
In uisu mater hęc cernens pręmeditatur,
*In the-vision the-mother these-things seeing considers-beforehand,*
quid queat hoc omne, quod uidit, significare.
*what could this all, which she-saw, to-signify.*
Et quamuis sciret, quod honorem prętitularet,
*And although she-knew, that honor it-foretokened,*
inde superbior haut ea fit, sed humillima mansit,
*thence prouder not she becomes, but most-humble remained,*
nil sibi sed domini dans gratuitę pietati,
*nothing to-herself but of-the-Lord giving to-the-free kindness,*
quicquid tantorum Rödlieb concedat honorum.
*whatever of-such-great on-Ruodlieb he-may-grant honors.*
Post triduum narrat, deus illi quęque reuelat,
*After three-days she-tells, God to-her what-things reveals,*
de suibus, capita quibus abscidit truculenta,
*about the-swine, heads whose he-cut-off fierce,*

et de strage suum geminos apros comitantum,
*and about the-slaughter of-swine the-twin boars accompanying,*
qualiter in tilię summo uidet hunc residere
*how in the-lime-tree's top she-sees him to-sit*
in ramisque suos sub se uidisset alumnos,
*and-on the-branches his-own under himself she-had-seen fosterlings,*
quodque columba sibi ferat aduolitando coronam
*and-that the-dove to-him should-bring by-flying-up a-crown*
in manibusque sedens sibi dulcia sauia prębens.
*and-in his-hands sitting to-him sweet kisses offering.*
„Hęc dum cernebam, subito mox euigilabam
*„These-things while I-was-seeing, suddenly soon I-was-awaking*
atque pigebat me nimium sic euigilasse.
*and it-was-irking me exceedingly thus to-have-awakened.*
Id uigilare scio, quia signat me morituram
*That waking I-know, because it-signifies me about-to-die*
esse prius, rerum ueniat quam finis earum.
*to-be first, of-things should-come than the-end of-those.*
Nate recordare, quam sępe sua bonitate
*O-son remember, how often by-his goodness*
te deus adiuuit et ab ipsa morte redemit,
*you God has-helped and from very death redeemed,*
et quod in exilio multum tibi subueniendo
*and that in exile much you by-helping*
sospes uel locuples patriam dat quod repetebas.
*safe or rich the-fatherland he-gives which you-were-seeking-again.*
Nunc scio, maiores nacturus eris quod honores,
*Now I-know, greater about-to-obtain you-will-be that honors,*

et timeo ualde, dominum sic retribuisse
*and I-fear greatly, the-Lord so to-have-repaid*
nobis ambobus, umquam siquid faceremus
*us both, ever if-anything we-should-do*
quod placuisset ei, caueas quod dicere, fili;
*which had-pleased him, beware that to-say, O-son;*
nam quid possemus, qui nil, nisi quod dat, habemus?
*for what could-we, who nothing, except what he-gives, have?*
Sed bene seu male contingat tibi, da sibi grates."
*But well or ill befall you, give to-him thanks."*

## XVIII · THE DWARF

*Ruodlieb captures a dwarf, who begs for his life and promises to show him the treasure of two kings, Immunch and his son Hartunch, whom Ruodlieb will defeat to win the heiress Heriburg. The dwarf's wife comes from the cave and offers herself as hostage. Here the poem breaks off.*

Exiliens et abire uolens salit undique clamans,
*Leaping-out and to-go-away wishing he-leaps on-all-sides crying,*
dum lassus cecidit uix spiramenque recepit.
*until weary he-fell scarcely and-breath recovered.*
Cui uigor ut rediit, ad Rŏdlieb humillime dixit:
*To-whom vigor when returned, to Ruodlieb most-humbly said:*
„Parce mihi misero, scio quod gratum tibi dico.
*„Spare me wretched, I-know that welcome to-you I-say.*
Si me non occideris atque manus mihi solues,
*If me not you-shall-have-slain and the-hands for-me you-will-loose,*
monstro tibi censum binorum denique regum,
*I-show to-you the-wealth of-two finally kings,*

et patris et nati, qui tecum pręliaturi
*both of-the-father and of-the-son, who with-you about-to-fight*
(nomen habet genitor Immunch, sed filius Hartunch)
*(name has the-father Immunch, but the-son Hartunch)*
a te vincuntur ambo per te perimentur.
*by you are-conquered both through you will-be-slain.*
Filia sed regis hęres tunc sola superstes
*The-daughter but of-the-king heir then alone surviving*
regni totius Heriburg, pulcherrima uirgo,
*of-the-realm whole Heriburg, most-beautiful maiden,*
est tibi lucranda, sed non sine sanguine magno,
*is by-you to-be-won, but not without blood great,*
ni quod consiliar, facias, ego quando resoluar."
*unless what I-counsel, you-do, I when I-am-loosed."*
Rŏdlieb ait nano: „non occidendus es a me.
*Ruodlieb says to-the-dwarf: „not to-be-slain you-are by me.*
Te cito soluissem, tibi si confidere possem;
*You quickly I-would-have-loosed, you if to-trust I-could;*
si me non fallis, a me sanus remeabis.
*if me not you-deceive, from me sound you-will-return.*
Quando potens fueris tuimet, nil post mihi dices."
*When master you-shall-be of-yourself, nothing after to-me you-will-say."*
„Absit, ut inter nos umquam regnauerit hęc fraus;
*„Far-be-it, that among us ever should-have-reigned this fraud;*
non tam longęui tunc essemus neque sani.
*not so long-lived then we-would-be nor sound.*
Inter uos nemo loquitur, nisi corde doloso.
*Among you no-one speaks, except with-heart deceitful.*
Hinc nec ad ętatem maturam peruenietis;
*Hence nor to age ripe you-will-come;*

pro cuiusque fide sunt eius tempora uitę.
*according-to of-each the-faith are his the-times of-life.*
Non aliter loquimur, nisi sicut corde tenemus,
*Not otherwise we-speak, except as in-heart we-hold,*
neue cibos uarios edimus morbos generantes,
*nor foods various we-eat diseases breeding,*
longius incolomes hinc nos durabimus ac uos.
*longer unharmed hence we shall-last than you.*
Non mihi diffidas, faciam, mihi quod bene credas.
*Not me distrust, I-shall-do, me that well you-may-trust.*
Si mihi diffidas, mea coniunx sit tamen obses."
*If me you-distrust, my wife be yet a-hostage."*
Hanc uocat ex antro, quę mox processerat illo,
*Her he-calls from the-cave, who soon had-come-forth thither,*
parua, nimis pulchra sed et auro uesteque compta.
*small, very beautiful but also with-gold and-clothing adorned.*
Quę ruit ante pedes Rödlieb fundendo querelas:
*Who rushes before the-feet of-Ruodlieb by-pouring-out complaints:*
„Optime cunctorum, uinclis mihi solue maritum
*„Best of-all, from-the-bonds for-me loose my-husband*
meque tene pro se, donec persoluerit omne."
*and-me hold for him, until he-shall-have-paid all."*

# Ecbasis Cuiusdam Captivi

*The Escape of a Captive*

*The poet, a monk, recalls the idle youth that earned him the name of a little ass, and he resolves to make amends by writing verse. He fears critics and admits his clumsy meter, but argues that a fable can teach and that varied studies help a scholar. Sitting idle in his cloister while others work, he likens himself to a tethered calf, whose story he will tell.*

Cum me respicio transactaque tempora uoluo,
*When myself I-look-back-at and-past times I-turn-over,*
de multis miror, puerilis quę uehit error;
*at many-things I-marvel, boyish which carries error;*
nil cogitans sanum, tempnens consortia fratrum,
*nothing thinking sound, scorning the-company of-the-brothers,*
nectebar neniis, nugis quia totus in illis.
*I-was-binding-myself to-trifles, to-nonsense because whole in those.*
Tempore discendi periit cautela magistri,
*In-the-time of-learning perished the-caution of-the-master,*
horas dictandi superauit cura uagandi;
*the-hours of-dictating overcame the-care of-wandering;*
nam quia sic uixi, possedi nomen aselli,
*for because thus I-lived, I-possessed the-name of-a-little-ass,*
cuius raucisonum querens uitare ruditum,
*whose hoarse-sounding seeking to-avoid braying,*
quamquam sit serum, meditabor scindere saccum,
*although it-be late, I-shall-meditate to-tear the-sack,*
ut iuga torporis pellant rudimenta laboris,
*that the-yokes of-sloth may-drive-off the-beginnings of-labor,*
incipiens uersus, quos rarus denegat usus.
*beginning verses, which rare denies use.*

Pellitur his somnus, frenatur potus et esus,
*Is-driven-off by-these sleep, is-bridled drink and food,*
sepe caput scabitur, uiuus conroditur unguis,
*often the-head is-scratched, the-quick is-gnawed nail,*
tunditur atque stilus, grandi meditamine strictus.
*is-pounded and the-stylus, with-great meditation drawn.*
Talia qui uersat, pigritandi iura recusat,
*Such-things who turns-over, of-idling the-rights refuses,*
hic sua deuitat, dum pulchra poemata cantat.
*he his-own shuns, while beautiful poems he-sings.*
Sunt etenim quidam, si me depingere quiddam
*There-are for certain-people, if me to-depict something*
audierint falsi, certabunt legibus ęqui,
*they-shall-hear of-falsehood, they-will-contend with-laws of-equity,*
ac mea transmisso transfigent carmina telo.
*and my with-sent-across will-pierce songs weapon.*
Consuescunt multi, quam qui sint carmine docti,
*Are-accustomed many, than who be in-song learned,*
longos accentus per miros uertere flexus.
*long accents through wondrous to-turn inflections.*
Nam pede composito certans insistere metro,
*For with-foot composed striving to-stand-on the-meter,*
sillabicos cursus cum sim discernere tardus,
*the-syllabic courses since I-am to-distinguish slow,*
tempora temporibus eque coniungere cecus,
*quantities to-quantities equally to-join blind,*
rectius hoc faciam, linguam si pressero blesam.
*more-rightly this I-shall-do, my-tongue if I-shall-have-pressed lisping.*
Scribitur et legitur, priscorum carmine scitur,
*It-is-written and is-read, of-the-ancients by-song it-is-known,*

per campos, siluas, fluuios properare Camenas,
*through fields, woods, rivers to-hasten the-Muses,*
quo pede peruolitent, uel quę sibi carmina dictent;
*with-what foot they-flit, or what for-themselves songs they-dictate;*
exitus et reditus quarum per maxima cautus
*the-outgoings and returnings of-whom through greatest-things cautious*
commonet insulsum, ne fimo polluat aurum,
*warns the-witless, lest with-dung he-defile the-gold,*
increpat indoctum, de cęlis scribere uersum,
*rebukes the-unlearned, about the-heavens to-write verse,*
arguit inualidum, per fortia tendere gressum.
*reproves the-weak, through mighty-things to-direct his-step.*
Territus hisce minis, meditor desistere ceptis:
*Terrified by-these threats, I-meditate to-desist from-the-things-begun:*
rerum gestarum uiguit mos tempore patrum,
*of-things done flourished the-custom in-the-time of-the-fathers,*
nullus ut auderet conscribere, quę sibi uellet,
*no-one that should-dare to-write-down, what to-himself he-wished,*
ni prius auditor certus foret ille notator,
*unless first a-hearer sure should-be that recorder,*
disceret aut uisu quid commemorabile scriptu;
*should-learn or by-sight something memorable to-be-written;*
pagina sic certa ualuit sub testibus acta.
*a-page thus sure prevailed under witnesses enacted.*
Hec ego dissoluam, uanam si pono fabellam,
*These-things I shall-undo, a-vain if I-set-down little-fable,*
confiteor culpam, mendosam prefero cartam:
*I-confess the-fault, a-lying I-bring-forth charter:*
sunt tamen utilia, quę multa notantur in illa;
*there-are yet useful-things, which many are-noted in it;*

si recitas totam, panis mercabere tortam.
*if you-recite whole, of-bread you-will-buy a-cake.*
Denique non prodest, sed obest, ut sepe probatum est,
*Finally not it-profits, but it-harms, as often proved it-is,*
una re quemcumque suam consumere curam,
*on-one thing anyone his-own to-spend care,*
sed uarias artes ediscant quique scolares.
*but various arts let-learn each scholars.*
Sit scola discendi, succedat cura docendi,
*Let-there-be a-school of-learning, let-succeed the-care of-teaching,*
sub specie certi nascetur questio scripti.
*under the-appearance of-a-sure will-be-born the-question of-writing.*
Ad quid cępissem, seu talia cur replicassem?
*To what had-I-begun, or such-things why had-I-unfolded?*
Ad quod solvendum scribetur quid referendum.—.
*For which to-be-solved will-be-written something to-be-related.—.*
Namque die quadam consueto more sedebam,
*For on-day a-certain in-the-accustomed manner I-was-sitting,*
inspexi quosdam generalem sumere curam,
*I-saw certain-people general to-take-up care,*
grandia triticeum cumulare per horrea fructum;
*great wheaten to-heap through granaries fruit;*
illos post segetes dilectas uisere uites,
*those after the-crops beloved to-visit the-vines,*
illos collectis sollertes esse uehendis;
*those for-the-gathered skillful to-be to-be-carted;*
non solis monachis, qui seruant mistica legis,
*not only for-the-monks, who keep the-mysteries of-the-law,*

immo peregrinis, mendicis atque pupillis
*nay-rather for-pilgrims, for-beggars and for-orphans*
per sibi commissas reliquas discurrere curas.
*through for-themselves entrusted the-other to-run-about cares.*
Me uero uacuo, claustrali carcere septo,
*Me but idle, by-the-cloister prison enclosed,*
acrem mordebant animum monimenta priorum,
*the-keen were-biting mind the-records of-the-forefathers,*
flebilibusque uagas contingens uocibus auras
*and-with-tearful the-wandering touching voices breezes*
mesti fel cordis reparabam more medentis
*of-the-sad the-gall of-my-heart I-was-restoring in-the-manner of-a-healer*
partim cauterio, partim medicamine puro,
*partly with-cautery, partly with-remedy pure,*
imperiosa prius deflens solamina tulta;
*the-imperious before lamenting comforts taken-away;*
dicere non poteram, tacita quod mente coquebam.
*to-say not I-could, in-silent what mind I-was-cooking.*
Ceu truncus sterilis lignis equabar adustis,
*Like a-trunk barren to-logs I-was-equaled burned,*
ac misero uitulo, sudibus quam sepe ligato,
*and to-a-wretched calf, to-stakes how often bound,*
illi consimilis patrum frenatus habenis,
*to-that like of-the-fathers bridled by-the-reins,*
cuius et historiam non simplo stamine texam.
*whose also the-story not with-single thread I-shall-weave.*

*At Easter in the Vosges a yearling calf, tied in the stall while the herds go out, breaks loose and runs to the forest. A wolf, a monk three months without meat, leads him to his den to be eaten after tomorrow. The calf begs for peace until the morning mass. At midnight the otter brings fish and the hedgehog spices and fruit; the aging wolf wills them his goods, and they ask who the guest is.*

Post octingentos domini, post ter quater annos,
*After eight-hundred of-the-Lord, after three-times four years,*
Aprili mense paschę, bis septima luna,
*in-April in-the-month of-Easter, twice seventh the-moon,*
sic uixit uitulus, Vosaginis partibus altus,
*so lived a-calf, in-the-Vosges' parts raised,*
ut legitur scriptis in precedentibus istis,
*as is-read in-writings in preceding these,*
annuus existens redeunte tempore ueris.
*a-yearling being with-returning the-season of-spring.*
Pastores ouium multi tardique subulci
*The-shepherds of-sheep many and-slow the-swineherds*
cum grege fetoso satagunt exire gregatim,
*with the-flock teeming busy-themselves to-go-out in-flocks,*
custodesque boum nec non seruator equorum.
*and-the-keepers of-cattle nor not the-guardian of-horses.*
Cura peruigili dum lustrant pascua campi,
*With-care wakeful while they-traverse the-pastures of-the-plain,*
clauditur ille domi, lugens sibi colla ligari;
*is-shut-up he at-home, grieving for-himself his-neck to-be-bound;*
gaudia nulla foris, intus pressura doloris,
*joys none outside, within the-pressure of-grief,*

et quod plus istis, absunt consorcia matris.
*and what more than-these, are-absent the-companionships of-his-mother.*
Triste sat ingemuit, cordis suspiria traxit,
*Sadly enough he-groaned, of-heart sighs he-drew,*
erigit ad celum facies atque inuocat Jesum,
*raises to heaven his-face and invokes Jesus,*
conclamat lacrimis binis pariterque uicenis,
*he-cries-out with-tears twice and-equally twenty-times,*
ut custos stabuli soluat sibi uincula colli,
*that the-keeper of-the-stall may-loose for-him the-bonds of-his-neck,*
ubere de matris quo gustet gaudia lactis.
*the-udder from of-his-mother that he-may-taste the-joys of-milk.*
Hęc duo suspirat, quę per contraria tornat,
*These two-things he-sighs-for, which through contrary-ways he-turns,*
cumque negatur iter, distentum tollitur uber.
*and-when is-denied the-way, the-swollen is-taken-away udder.*
Nititur arte fuge, quo possit currere late,
*He-strives by-the-art of-flight, whereby he-may to-run widely,*
masticat, lingit, tandem sic lora resoluit,
*he-chews, he-licks, at-last thus the-thongs he-loosened,*
prosilit et plaudit, tenero terram pede tundit,
*leaps-forth and claps, with-tender the-earth hoof beats,*
mugitum reprimit, uernantia prata reuisit.
*his-lowing he-represses, the-springing meadows revisits.*
Concessa est pecori libertas laxior illi,
*Granted is to-the-beast liberty looser to-that,*
scandere seu leuo malit seu tramite dextro,
*to-climb whether by-the-left he-prefer or by-the-path right,*
sumere seu requiem seu continuare laborem.
*to-take whether rest or to-continue labor.*

Cursitat ille strepens, paribus concurrere gaudens,
*Runs-about he noisy, with-his-equals to-run-together rejoicing,*
hec cum fastidit, silue tutamina querit.
*these when he-loathes, of-the-forest the-protections he-seeks.*
Huius in occursum forstrarius elicit ymnum,
*His into meeting the-forester draws-out a-hymn,*
moris ut est monachis, longo de calle reuersis:
*of-custom as it-is for-monks, a-long from road returned:*
‚Sit saluus, Christe, seruus, qui mittitur ad me,
*‚Be safe, O-Christ, the-servant, who is-sent to me,*
te fisus domino letetur semet in ipso.
*in-you trusting the-Lord let-him-rejoice himself in him.*
Hic habet hospicium noctis sub pace quietum,
*Here he-has a-lodging of-the-night under peace quiet,*
has nostras post cras sacrabit sanguine mensas;
*these our after tomorrow he-will-consecrate with-blood tables;*
qui peccare ualet, ualet et sucumbere pęne‘.
*who to-sin is-able, is-able also to-succumb to-punishment‘.*
Moxque cauernosos iussus penetrare recessus,
*And-soon into-the-cavernous ordered to-penetrate recesses,*
ducitur ad lustra, multo fetore referta.
*he-is-led to the-lairs, with-much stench filled.*
Tunc lupus, ad libitum sese saciare gauisus,
*Then the-wolf, at will himself to-sate rejoicing,*
extulit hunc uersum, cuncta pietate perustum:
*brought-forth this verse, with-all piety burned-through:*
‚Dicito, quid uenias, qua nos ratione reuisas.
*‚Say, why you-come, with-what us reason you-revisit.*
Tu mihi nunc, sodes, optatus diceris hospes.
*You to-me now, if-you-please, longed-for are-called guest.*

Laudes dic superis, silue nouus incola surgis,
*Praises tell to-the-gods-above, of-the-forest new inhabitant you-arise,*
tu recreare uenis tenuatum corpus ab escis:
*you to-restore come the-thinned body from foods:*
tercius est mensis, quod frustror nectare carnis,
*the-third it-is month, that I-am-cheated of-the-nectar of-flesh,*
nec biberam cratum, pecudis de sanguine tinctum.
*nor had-I-drunk the-mixing-bowl, of-a-beast with blood dyed.*
Cum prorepserunt primis animalia terris,
*When crept-forth on-the-first lands the-animals,*
mutum et pingue pecus nobis fabricauerat usus.
*dumb and fat cattle for-us had-fashioned use.*
Ordinis est uirtus, placetur sanguine diuus‘.
*Of-order it-is the-virtue, let-be-appeased with-blood the-divine‘.*
Incipit hec uitulus, singultim pauca loquutus;
*Begins these-things the-calf, sobbingly a-few having-spoken;*
infans namque pudor prohibebat plura profari.
*infant for shame was-forbidding more to-speak-out.*

Vitulus secum.
*The-calf to-himself.*
‚Jupiter, ingentes qui das adimisque labores,
*‚Jupiter, huge who give and-take-away labors,*
peccatis noctem, quin fraudibus obice nubem.
*to-sins night, nay to-frauds throw-against a-cloud.*
Si redeam gratis, grates exoluero diuis,
*If I-return freely, thanks I-shall-have-paid to-the-gods,*
his et pro meritis dabitur caper omnibus aris‘.
*these and for merits shall-be-given a-goat on-all altars‘.*

Responsio eiusdem publica.
*The-answer of-the-same public.*
‚Jam dudum ausculto, sed dicere plura retardo.
*‚Now long-since I-listen, but to-say more I-delay.*
Inberbis iuuenis, Tullensis discolus urbis,
*A-beardless youth, of-Toul an-unruly-one of-the-city,*
peccatum fateor, iuuenilis me grauat error,
*the-sin I-confess, youthful me weighs-down error,*
hoc reus existo. nolens parere magistro,
*in-this guilty I-am. unwilling to-obey my-master,*
sensu, quo sensi, dissollui uincula colli,
*with-the-sense, with-which I-felt, I-loosened the-bonds of-my-neck,*
huncce locum petii, mortem mihi forte paraui;
*this place I-sought, death for-myself perhaps I-prepared;*
hanc noxam dona; reliquam si fecero, macta.
*this offense pardon; another if I-shall-have-done, slay.*
Non facias longum, magnorum maxime regum,
*Do-not make-it long, of-great O-greatest of-kings,*
pacis palma detur, donec cras missa canatur.
*of-peace the-palm be-given, until tomorrow the-mass is-sung.*
Heinrici placitis cepi moderamina pacis.
*By-Henry's decrees I-took-up the-governance of-peace.*
Ut sunt scripta patrum, probat et transgressio fratrum:
*As are written of-the-fathers, proves also the-transgression of-the-brothers:*
in levibus modicus, per fortia fortior ictus‘.
*in light-things moderate, through strong-things stronger the-stroke‘.*
Tum dominus cauee ‚misere cupis‘, inquid, ‚abire;
*Then the-lord of-the-den ‚wretchedly you-desire‘, says, ‚to-go-away;*
ut uult ipse deus, optatum sit tibi tempus.
*as wishes himself God, longed-for be to-you the-time.*

Illud ad hec iubeo: memet seruare memento,
*That besides this I-order: me to-keep remember,*
corpore stes leto, concedens, oscula caro‘.
*in-body may-you-stand glad, granting, kisses to-the-dear-one‘.*

Vitulus Lupo.
*The-calf to-the-wolf.*
‚Quid socium simulas, et amica fraude salutas?‘
*‚Why a-comrade do-you-feign, and with-friendly fraud greet?‘*

Lupus.
*The-wolf.*
‚Pellito namque famem, pransurus scandito sedem,
*‚Drive-off for hunger, about-to-dine climb the-seat,*
nec poscar uario multum diuersa palato,
*nor let-me-be-asked with-varied much different-things palate,*
quęcumque inmundis feruent allata popinis,
*whatever-things from-the-unclean steam brought cookshops,*
que, nisi diuitibus, nequeunt contingere mensis;
*which, unless to-the-rich, cannot to-fall-to tables;*
sed pocius foliis parcus uescaris acerbis.
*but rather on-leaves sparing may-you-feed bitter.*
In grauitate cibi crescit discordia morbi.
*In the-heaviness of-food grows the-discord of-disease.*
Sunt mihi lactuce, radices, semina silue.
*There-are to-me lettuces, roots, seeds of-the-forest.*
Sanius est multo cerebrum, qui potat acetum:
*Sounder is much the-brain, who drinks vinegar:*

ex uitio cerebri frenesis furiosa mouetur.
*from the-vice of-the-brain frenzy furious is-moved.*
Stringeris melius, si fluxa cucurrerit aluus.
*You-are-bound better, if loose shall-have-run the-belly.*
Cursitat ericius, pomis reuehatur onustus,
*Runs-about the-hedgehog, with-apples let-him-be-carried-back laden,*
luter piscator properat pro piscibus emptor.
*the-otter fisherman hastens for fish a-buyer.*
Ne plores nimium, sed pangito carmina regum.
*Do-not weep too-much, but compose the-songs of-kings.*
Poscis inane deos; inferni iure sepultus
*You-ask vainly the-gods; of-the-underworld by-the-law buried*
uictima Plutonis sterneris nil miserantis;
*a-victim of-Pluto you-will-be-laid-low nothing pitying;*
dum licet, in rebus iucundis uiue beatus'.'
*while it-is-allowed, in things pleasant live happy'.'*
Ille cubans gaudet, prelambens omne, quod affert,
*He lying rejoices, licking-first everything, which he-brings,*
quid durum, quid molle foret; quid lene, quid horrens,
*what hard, what soft might-be; what smooth, what rough,*
quid calidum, gelidum; dominorum, quid famulorum,
*what hot, cold; of-the-masters, what of-the-servants,*
continuansque dapes succinctus cursitat hospes,
*and-continuing the-feasts girt-up runs-about the-host,*
fungitur officiis nec non uerniliter ipsis,
*he-performs the-duties nor not slavishly themselves,*
multaque de magna creuerunt fragmina cena,
*and-many from the-great grew scraps supper,*
que procul instructis inculcat habenda canistris.
*which far-off in-furnished he-stuffs to-be-kept baskets.*

Jam nox per medium gaudebat currere cęlum,
*Now night through the-midst was-rejoicing to-run heaven,*
cum subito missi properant, qui munera portant:
*when suddenly the-envoys hasten, who gifts carry:*
inter quę rombus, cum multo milite barbus,
*among which a-turbot, with much soldiery a-barbel,*
flexilis et congrus, cum quis mugil generosus,
*supple and a-conger, with whom a-mullet noble,*
gobio, sepiole, lolligo cum capitone,
*a-gudgeon, little-cuttlefish, a-squid with a-chub,*
Cancri, mulli, trutta, cauedonus, hicherus, allec,
*Crabs, red-mullets, a-trout, a-chub, a-hicherus, a-herring,*
affuit et salmo. nutritus flumine Hreno,
*was-present and a-salmon. nourished in-the-river the-Rhine,*
nec aberat donis piscosi grex Rabadonis,
*nor was-absent from-the-gifts of-the-fishy the-flock Rabado,*
quod fundoque Mose capitur piscis genus omne,
*what and-in-the-bottom of-the-Meuse is-caught of-fish kind all,*
prefert se cęto spinx captus in amne Petroso:
*prefers itself to-the-whale the-spinx caught in the-river Petrosus:*
squamigeros cetus punctis pellebat acutus.
*the-scaly whales with-its-points was-driving-off sharp.*
Detulit hęc luter, carus placidusque minister.
*Brought these the-otter, dear and-gentle servant.*
Optulit ericius, spinoso uellere sutus,
*Offered the-hedgehog, with-prickly fleece sewn,*
rugosum piper ac costus lentumque papauer,
*wrinkled pepper and costus and-tough poppy,*
porros et caules, rafanos quoque uiribus acres,
*leeks and cabbages, radishes also in-strength sharp,*

molles castaneas, domnis cenantibus aptas,
*soft chestnuts, for-the-lords dining fit,*
his cydonia sunt, crustumia denique mixta.
*with-these quinces are, Crustumian-pears finally mixed.*
His ita susceptis, redhibetur gratia missis.
*These thus received, is-returned thanks to-the-envoys.*
Considunt pariter; tum sic ait ipse magister:
*They-sit-down together; then thus says himself the-master:*
‚Septimus octauo propior iam preterit annus,
*‚The-seventh to-the-eighth nearer now passes year,*
ex quo cum pomis, cum piscibus urbe petitis
*from when with apples, with fish from-the-city sought*
mensas ornaui, conuiuas ipse refeci;
*the-tables I-adorned, the-guests myself refreshed;*
sic uixi monachus, claustralia iura secutus,
*so I-lived a-monk, the-cloister's laws having-followed,*
omnia distractis cęmens obsonia gazis.
*all with-dispersed buying the-provisions treasures.*
Gratia sit uobis, quod sic mihi subpeditastis.
*Thanks be to-you, that thus to-me you-have-supplied.*
Afficior senio, uobis mea cuncta relinquo,
*I-am-afflicted with-old-age, to-you my all I-leave,*
ericio rupem, lutro pro piscibus amnem‘.
*to-the-hedgehog the-rock, to-the-otter for fish the-river‘.*
Protinus arrident, collum faciemque remulcent.
*At-once they-smile, his-neck and-face they-stroke.*
Ut me conspiciunt, confestim talia dicunt:
*When me they-see, at-once such-things they-say:*
‚Mirum fit nobis, quid hic castellat in antris?‘
*‚Wonder it-becomes to-us, who here is-castled in the-caves?‘*

*The wolf sets the otter to guard the calf and the hedgehog at the cave mouth, and the otter comforts the calf. The wolf dreams of flies, hornets, and a singing fox; the otter reads it as a warning to free the calf. The wolf refuses, orders the calf cooked for Easter, and scorns the otter's rebuke of his false monkhood. At dawn a dog leads the bull and the herd to the cave.*

Lupus ad Lutrum.
*The-wolf to the-otter.*

,Dum spreuit stabulum, nostrum diuertit ad antrum,
*,While he-scorned the-stall, our he-turned-aside to cave,*

et manet insopilis, nostris addictus habenis.
*and remains sleepless, to-our bound reins.*

Jure fruor torto, quia iuuit tempore tanto:
*By-right I-enjoy twisted, because he-has-helped for-a-time so-great:*

me tenet huius amor, legirupis ipse uocabor,
*me holds of-him love, law-breaker myself I-shall-be-called,*

mane sed officium faciat mihi more suorum,
*in-the-morning but the-office let-him-do for-me in-the-manner of-his-kind,*

sanguinis ex calice roret siccamina lingue,
*of-blood from the-cup let-him-bedew the-drynesses of-my-tongue,*

proluet hic potus spurcamina pectoris huius.
*will-wash-out this drink the-filths of-breast this.*

Hic fossa est ingens, hinc rupes maxima pendens:
*Here a-ditch is huge, there a-rock very-great hanging:*

mergitur in fluuium, mergens educ fugitiuum,
*he-plunges into the-river, plunging lead-out the-fugitive,*

si scandit rupem, prosternes hunc ab eadem;
*if he-climbs the-rock, you-will-throw him from the-same;*

ne nos implanet, constans tua cautio curet.
*lest us he-deceive, steadfast your caution let-take-care.*
Tunc mihi carus eris, custos si prouidus adsis'.
*Then to-me dear you-will-be, a-guard if provident you-are'.*

Luter.
*The-otter.*
,Hoc sequar, hoc fixo conceptum corde tenebo'.
*,This I-shall-follow, this with-fixed conceived heart I-shall-hold'.*
Armiger ericius, clauata sindone tectus,
*Armor-bearer the-hedgehog, with-studded linen covered,*
nec studio cithare, nec Muse deditus ulli,
*neither to-the-study of-the-cithara, nor to-Muse given any,*
fit capitale lupi, citharizans fortia belli,
*becomes the-chief-man of-the-wolf, playing-the-cithara the-brave-deeds of-war,*
Romam, res letas et prospera queque retexens,
*Rome, things glad and prosperous each unfolding,*
mille triumphorum memorans ex ordine pompas,
*a-thousand of-triumphs recalling in order processions,*
ductaque per mediam spoliorum fercula Romam
*and-led through the-midst of-spoils the-litters Rome*
omnibus ex terris, quas undique continet orbis.
*all from lands, which on-all-sides holds the-world.*
Occupat ipse aditum, ne fas sit uadere captum,
*Occupies himself the-entrance, lest right it-be to-go the-captive,*
ut canis a corio numquam absterrebitur uncto.
*as a-dog from the-hide never will-be-frightened-off greased.*
Nam uitulum luter reficit, cum belua stertit,
*For the-calf the-otter refreshes, while the-beast snores,*

dulcia depromit, super hęc ortamina fudit:
*sweet-things brings-out, over these exhortations poured:*
‚Pellito nunc uino, nunc curam soluito somno,
*‚Drive-off now with-wine, now the-care loosen with-sleep,*
forciaque aduersis opponito pectora rebus:
*and-strong to-adverse oppose breasts things:*
grata superueniet, quę non sperabitur, hora'.
*welcome will-come, which not will-be-hoped, the-hour'.*
Ad mensam uituli legitur Reparacio lapsi;
*At the-table of-the-calf is-read the-Restoration of-the-fallen;*
cum fuit expleta, collatio dicitur ista:
*when it-was completed, collation is-said this:*
‚Conditor ipse poli, prudens fabricator et arui,
*‚O-Founder yourself of-the-sky, wise maker also of-the-field,*
qui mestos refoues, uinctis solamina prebes,
*who the-sad cherish, to-the-bound comforts offer,*
in te confido, clauso me solue baratro,
*in you I-trust, from-the-shut me loose pit,*
ut te collaudem, uideam geminumque parentem'.
*that you I-may-praise, may-see and-my-twin parent'.*
Hec lacrimans posscit, quin conpletoria dixit.
*These-things weeping he-asks, nay compline he-said.*
Post noctem mediam, quando sunt somnia uera,
*After night mid, when are dreams true,*
spelunce dominus, de uisis obstupefactus,
*of-the-cave the-lord, at the-things-seen astounded,*
quod strato uidit, enarrans fratribus inquit:
*what on-the-bed he-saw, telling to-the-brothers says:*
‚Dicite consocii, quo tendat uisio somni.
*‚Tell O-comrades, whither may-tend the-vision of-sleep.*

Bruchi cum uespa, cynifes, cenomia multa
*Locusts with the-wasp, gnats, dog-flies many*
me circum uolitabant, dente sed asperitabant,
*me around were-flying, with-tooth but were-roughening,*
bini crabrones certabant stringere fauces,
*two hornets were-striving to-bind my-jaws,*
quod mihi nulla salus mansit nec uiuida uirtus;
*so-that to-me no safety remained nor lively strength;*
adfuit his uitulus, celso cum carmine mixtus,
*was-present to-these the-calf, lofty with song mingled,*
quin etiam uulpes geminabat in ethera uoces.
*nay even the-fox was-doubling into the-upper-air its-cries.*
Ah, si docta manus monstret modulamina cantus!'
*Ah, if a-learned hand would-show the-modulations of-the-song!'*

Luter.
*The-otter.*
‚Hostibus ista tuis nihil est quod tu uerearis;
*‚To-enemies these your nothing it-is which you should-fear;*
credas consilio: uiso saluabere somno,
*believe the-counsel: by-the-seen you-will-be-saved dream,*
scilicet ut uitulum patiaris abire tenellum;
*namely that the-calf you-allow to-go-away tender;*
quod si postponis, soli tibi damna parabis.
*which if you-put-off, alone for-yourself losses you-will-prepare.*
In grege muscarum noscas spelea ferarum,
*In the-flock of-flies know the-caves of-wild-beasts,*
quę te dilanient, et toto corpore scindent;
*which you may-tear-apart, and with-whole body will-rend;*

nam stimuli uespe sunt uires mortis acerbe.
*for the-stings of-the-wasp are the-forces of-death bitter.*
Binos crabrones ambos cognosce parentes,
*The-two hornets both recognize as-parents,*
qui natum deflent, fauces tibi stipite figent.
*who their-son lament, the-jaws for-you with-a-stake will-pierce.*
In iubilo uulpis proprii cape signa meroris.
*In the-jubilation of-the-fox of-your-own take the-signs of-grief.*
Infelix uitulus, non grata compede uinctus,
*The-unhappy calf, not welcome with-fetter bound,*
exiet ad campum, bellum cum uenerit ortum.
*will-go-out to the-field, war when shall-have-come arisen.*
Quid dabis ergo boni? — sic stat sententia somni.‘
*What will-you-give therefore of-good? —so stands the-sense of-the-dream.‘*

Lupus.
*The-wolf.*
‚Hei mihi! quid faciam, uel qualia uerba retexam?
*‚Woe to-me! what shall-I-do, or what words shall-I-unfold?*
Quę bona distribuam? quę mundiburdia queram?
*What goods shall-I-distribute? what protections shall-I-seek?*
Poscis pro uitulo, minitaris pro perituro;
*You-ask for the-calf, you-threaten for the-about-to-perish;*
si daret Heinricus, uobis percarus amicus,
*if should-give Henry, to-you very-dear friend,*
sporcos quingentos, uitulos totidem saginatos,
*pigs five-hundred, calves as-many fattened,*
non feret inpune, quod sparsit fragmina cęnę,
*not he-shall-bear-it with-impunity, that he-scattered the-scraps of-the-supper,*

uinie dulcorem, solitum mihi ferre soporem.
*of-the-wine the-sweetness, wont to-me to-bring sleep.*
Cur perit incassum tanto sudore paratum?
*Why perishes in-vain with-so-much sweat prepared?*
Quod foris excessit, nobis nullatenus hesit,
*What outside went-out, to-us in-no-way has-stuck,*
sed post ingressum sit nobis discutiendum.
*but after the-entry let-it-be by-us to-be-discussed.*
Instauret quadruplo sumptus stultus mihi simplos.
*Let-restore fourfold the-costs the-fool to-me single.*
Mane canam psalmos, si tardat sacra sacerdos.‘
*In-the-morning I-shall-sing psalms, if delays the-rites the-priest.‘*
Archicapellanus, camerarius et cocus almus,
*Arch-chaplain, chamberlain and cook kindly,*
index consilii, quin iudex illius antri
*the-informer of-the-council, nay the-judge of-that cave*
extitit ericius, perplexo uellere sutus,
*proved the-hedgehog, with-tangled fleece sewn,*
namque super cunctos nanus fuit iste sacerdos,
*for above all a-dwarf was this priest,*
indumenta nouis texebat plumea telis.
*garments with-new was-weaving feathery webs.*

Lupus Ericio.
*The-wolf to-the-hedgehog.*
‚Post horam sextam capto mox tollito uitam;
*‚After the-hour sixth from-the-captive soon take-away life;*
quod petiit feci, nam uix promissa repleui.
*what he-asked I-have-done, for scarcely the-promises I-have-fulfilled.*

Portio nulla detur, sed nec per frusta secetur,
*A-portion none be-given, but nor through pieces let-it-be-cut,*
dispice, neue cocoque foco tostetur ab ullo.
*see-to-it, nor and-on-a-cook's on-hearth let-it-be-roasted by any.*
Hec caro nectarea festiuum sit mihi pasca,
*This flesh nectar-like a-festive be to-me Easter,*
hanc tege pigmentis redolentibus et sale pauco;
*this cover with-spices fragrant and with-salt little;*
esca multiplici ne fallas federa disci,
*with-food manifold do-not cheat the-treaties of-the-dish,*
per uarios gustus hec fercula nostra regamus.
*through various tastes these dishes our let-us-rule.*
Lignum pomiferum si roras iusse fabarum,
*A-tree fruit-bearing if you-bedew with-broth of-beans,*
radix continuo siccabitur huius ab imo,
*the-root forthwith will-be-dried of-this from the-bottom,*
marcescet sucus, uanescet in arbore fructus.
*will-wither the-sap, will-vanish in the-tree the-fruit.*
Tussis sicca fabis asino sit gloria dulcis,
*A-cough dry from-beans to-the-ass be glory sweet,*
sit uox scabra fabe porcello gloria palme.
*be the-voice rough from-the-bean to-the-little-pig the-glory of-the-palm.*
Hisce fabis uirtus uiciata est corporis huius,
*By-these beans the-strength vitiated is of-body this,*
nec possum teneram telluri affigere plantam,
*nor can-I the-tender to-the-earth to-fix sole,*
sic periit, solitum dum non habet arida pastum.
*thus it-has-perished, the-accustomed while not it-has dry pasture.*
Sint hec barbaricis mandenda legumina Francis,
*Let-be these by-barbarian to-be-chewed legumes Franks,*

sic erit nullus honos. potior mihi pristinus est mos,
*so will-be no honor. preferable to-me the-former is custom,*
hunc morem repetam, quin ad mea prisca recurram.
*this custom I-shall-take-up-again, nay to my old-ways I-shall-run-back.*
Deuoro nunc carnem, preclaram persono uocem,
*I-devour now flesh, a-splendid I-sound-forth voice,*
sunt uituli carnes pociores quam gobiones,
*are of-a-calf the-meats preferable than gudgeons,*
inde traham sucum crassoque humore salutem,
*thence I-shall-draw sap and-from-thick moisture health,*
fit rubor in facie, pallor tabescit in ore,
*comes redness in the-face, pallor wastes-away in the-mouth,*
blandus corde sapor, fragrans odor, apta uoluptas;
*pleasing to-the-heart the-savor, fragrant the-smell, apt the-pleasure;*
omnia percurram, quo limum pectore pellam.‘
*all-things I-shall-run-through, whereby the-slime from-my-breast I-may-drive.‘*

Luter.
*The-otter.*
‚Ah, peruersa uigent, legalia iura fatiscent.‘
*‚Ah, perverse-things flourish, lawful rights crack.‘*

Lupus.
*The-wolf.*
‚Ergo sales uestri ueterani sint sine dente?
*‚Therefore salts your veteran are-to-be without tooth?*
Non patiar, teneas ueteres ut me duce nugas.‘
*Not I-shall-allow, you-should-hold old that with-me as-leader trifles.‘*

Luter.

*The-otter.*

,Si sapis, hec tacito consumes uerba palato.

*,If you-are-wise, these with-silent you-will-consume words palate.*

Utere sorte tua, doctus pietate paterna.

*Use lot your, taught by-piety paternal.*

Annis iam septem uitam deducis agrestem,

*For-years now seven a-life you-lead rustic,*

omne genus carnis uitabant intima uentris,

*every kind of-flesh were-shunning the-inmost-parts of-your-belly,*

cunctis delitiis preponens munera piscis,

*to-all delights preferring the-gifts of-fish,*

sepe tue mense iungens consortia trutte.

*often to-your table joining the-companionship of-the-trout.*

Nunc comedes uitulum, sanctum spernens monachatum.

*Now you-will-eat the-calf, holy scorning monkhood.*

Non preter solitum cogor dissoluere luctum:

*Not beyond accustomed I-am-compelled to-dissolve grief:*

tot mala succedent, quę te per tristia uertent.

*so-many evils will-succeed, which you through sad-things will-turn.*

Nomine tu monachus, sed dextro limite tortus,

*In-name you a-monk, but from-the-right path twisted,*

crimina pertractas, sanctum subuertere certas.

*crimes you-handle, the-holy to-overturn you-strive.*

Aduersus mitem piceum postpone furorem.

*Against the-gentle pitchy put-aside fury.*

Euigilet monachus, pergrandi compede uinctus,

*Let-keep-awake the-monk, with-very-great fetter bound,*

regula queque docet, uerbis simul actibus ornet:

*the-rule which-things teaches, by-words at-once by-deeds let-him-adorn:*

nil fore quod proprium, commune sed omnibus unum,
*nothing to-be what his-own, common but to-all one,*
quod sibi non fieri, fratri non irroget ulli.
*what to-himself not to-be-done, to-a-brother not let-him-inflict any.*
Sic quia non uiuis, predonis lege peribis,
*Thus because not you-live, by-the-robber's law you-will-perish,*
judicio canonum morieris morte latronum.‘
*by-the-judgment of-the-canons you-will-die by-the-death of-thieves.‘*
Hec Luter cautus dicenda tacenda locutus.
*These-things the-Otter cautious to-be-said not-to-be-said having-spoken.*

Lupus.
*The-wolf.*
,Hec illi narres, qui surdas possidet aures,
*,These-things to-him tell, who deaf possesses ears,*
nam caude uituli iungetur lumbus aselli;
*for to-the-tail of-the-calf will-be-joined the-loin of-the-ass;*
sic natura parens iussit discurrere soles.‘
*so nature the-parent ordered to-run-about the-suns.‘*

Luter.
*The-otter.*
,De lingua monachi uolitet discrecio uerbi.‘
*,From the-tongue of-a-monk let-fly the-discretion of-the-word.‘*

Lupus.

*The-wolf.*

‚Si tibi sum cure, frenos imponito lingue.‘

*‚If to-you I-am a-care, a-bridle put on-your-tongue.‘*

Luter.

*The-otter.*

‚Frustratur multum, piceat qui uas adaquatum;

*‚Is-frustrated much, pitches who a-vessel watered;*

sincerum est nisi uas, quodcumque infundis acessit.‘

*sound it-is unless the-vessel, whatever you-pour-in goes-sour.‘*

Postera lux oritur, multo gratissima fertur.

*The-next light rises, by-much most-welcome it-is-borne.*

Cum faciem noctis pepulissent lumina solis,

*When the-face of-night had-driven-off the-lights of-the-sun,*

corniger armenti perlustrat ouilia uici,

*the-horned-one of-the-herd surveys the-sheepfolds of-the-village,*

singula qui reuocat, presentia quęque regirat,

*each who calls-back, the-present each turns-over,*

de sibi commissis aspectat, ne pereat quis.

*of-the-things to-himself entrusted he-looks-out, lest perish any.*

Mugit uacca loquax, quin taurus cornibus audax,

*Lows the-cow talkative, nay the-bull with-horns bold,*

perdita demonstrant, natum per singula lustrant.

*the-lost-things they-point-out, the-son through every-place they-survey.*

Ast Vosagina canis, lustrosis concia siluis.

*But a-Vosges dog, lair-filled skilled in-forests.*

Venerat ad medium, certum dictura relatum:

*Had-come to the-middle, a-sure about-to-tell report:*

,Estimo, quod uobis referentur gaudia mestis.
*,I-think, that to-you will-be-brought joys sad.*
In Genesi legitur, Esau cum gesta feruntur,
*In Genesis it-is-read, of-Esau when the-deeds are-told,*
ille sagitta doctus erat grauidaque faretra,
*he with-the-arrow skilled was and-with-heavy quiver,*
portabat cornu, fuerat qui doctus in arcu,
*he-was-carrying a-horn, had-been who skilled in the-bow,*
capsidile suo gestabat in inguine dextro;
*a-case his was-carrying in groin right;*
hic me nutriuit, per rara latibula duxit,
*he me nourished, through rare hiding-places led,*
post mortem domini uobis mendica remansi.
*after the-death of-my-master to-you a-beggar I-remained.*
Visis consternor, auditis corde retundor:
*At-things-seen I-am-dismayed, at-things-heard in-heart I-am-blunted:*
juxta est speleum, multo predamine plenum;
*near is a-cave, with-much plunder full;*
sole sub occiduo, latrans prope iam pede fesso,
*the-sun under setting, barking near now with-foot tired,*
audieram strepitum, certans comprehendere melum;
*I-had-heard a-din, striving to-grasp the-melody;*
reddetur stabulo, si forsan queritur antro.‘
*he-will-be-returned to-the-stall, if perhaps he-is-sought in-the-cave.‘*
Suscipitur sermo, quem dixit barbarus hospes,
*Is-taken-up the-speech, which said the-barbarian guest,*
et predocta canis ceu fertur odora canum uis,
*and the-very-learned dog as is-said keen-scented of-dogs the-force,*
non preter centum properans pretendere gressum,
*not beyond a-hundred hurrying to-stretch-forth the-step,*

donec peruenit, quo se conducere uouit.
*until she-came, whither herself to-lead she-vowed.*
Tunc equitum turme certant peditumque caterue,
*Then of-horsemen the-troops vie and-of-footmen the-crowds,*
he numero plures, uirtute et honore minores,
*these in-number more, in-valor and in-honor less,*
indocti, stolidi, simul impugnare parati.
*untaught, stupid, together to-attack ready.*
Viribus editior, collecto tum grege maior,
*In-strength loftier, with-gathered then herd greater,*
irritat, mulcet taurus, mugitibus implet,
*provokes, soothes the-bull, with-lowings fills,*
fit sonus in terris, quasi totus corruat orbis.
*comes a-sound on the-earth, as-if whole should-collapse the-world.*

## IV · THE WOLF'S TALE BEGINS

*Seeing the herd at his walls, the wolf fears the fox above all. His servants refuse to share his guilt and ask why he fears her, and he begins the old story. When the lion lay sick, the wolf's ancestor, the lion's chamberlain, accused the absent fox and had a cross raised for her. The leopard warns the fox, who prays and comes to the lion's cave.*

Exilit ille lupus, somno uinoque sepultus,
*Leaps-out that wolf, in-sleep and-in-wine buried,*
conuocat armigeros, pugnandi iure remotos,
*summons his-armor-bearers, of-fighting from-the-right removed,*
sperat belligeros solo torpore peritos;
*he-hopes warriors in-sole sloth skilled;*
arcem concendit, hostes quo cernere possit,
*the-citadel he-climbs, the-enemy whereby to-see he-may-be-able,*

uisis expauit, reparatus uiribus infit:
*at-the-things-seen he-took-fright, restored in-strength begins:*
,O famuli fortes, animosas cernite gentes;
*,O servants brave, the-spirited see peoples;*
unus eis animus, quamquam non unica uirtus,
*one in-them spirit, although not single valor,*
perdere nos liscunt, ac morti tradere querunt;
*to-destroy us they-are-pleased, and to-death to-hand-over they-seek;*
quid datis auxilii, rabiose obsistere genti?
*what do-you-give of-help, the-raging to-withstand people?*
Non pugnant manibus, non arcus tenditur ullus,
*Not they-fight with-hands, not a-bow is-stretched any,*
missile non iacitur, nec funda saxa rotantur,
*a-missile not is-thrown, nor with-a-sling stones are-whirled,*
non sunt pennigeri pugnaces insidiosi;
*not there-are feathered-ones warlike treacherous;*
nam neque calce lupus neque quenquam dente petit bos;
*for neither with-heel the-wolf nor anyone with-tooth attacks the-ox;*
absit aper solus et corniger utique ceruus,
*be-absent the-boar alone and the-horn-bearing at-any-rate stag,*
his cornu bellum cum dentis acumine seuum.
*for-these with-horn war with of-the-tooth the-sharpness savage.*
Insistunt antro, non decidet ariete crebro,
*They-press-upon the-cave, not it-will-fall with-ram frequent,*
non patet ascensus, nec scandit ridiculus mus.
*not lies-open the-ascent, nor climbs the-laughable mouse.*
Sed uereor uulpem, solitum turbare bitumen,
*But I-fear the-fox, accustomed to-stir-up the-pitch,*
non solitum potest, plures sibi iungere gaudet,
*not the-accustomed she-can, many to-herself to-join she-rejoices,*

ad me perdendum uigilauit cura suorum,
*to me to-be-destroyed has-been-wakeful the-care of-her-kin,*
preualet, in quantum cumulauerit ipsa tumultum,
*she-prevails, in as-much-as shall-have-heaped she the-tumult,*
si desunt uires, regnabunt undique fraudes.
*if are-lacking strengths, will-reign everywhere frauds.*
Mortua sit uulpi uersucia decipiendi!‘
*Dead be for-the-fox the-cunning of-deceiving!‘*
Namque duo famuli, nullo terrore subacti,
*For two servants, by-no terror subdued,*
libera respondent, dicto talique cohercent:
*free-things answer, with-word and-such restrain:*
‚Non simus iniusti neque talibus assotiati
*‚Not let-us-be unjust nor with-such associated*
culpis gestorum, quę damnent, more reorum.
*faults of-deeds, which may-condemn, in-the-manner of-the-guilty.*
Ex his nullus erit, qui nos conuincere possit
*Of these none will-be, who us to-convict may-be-able*
sanguine de fratris, nec non de morte parentis.
*the-blood of a-brother's, nor not of the-death of-a-parent.*
Celibis illesam cupientes ducere uitam,
*A-celibate unharmed desiring to-lead life,*
grates factori persoluimus omnipotenti,
*thanks to-the-maker we-pay almighty,*
leges qui statuit, facti moderamina iussit.
*the-laws who established, of-the-deed the-governances ordered.*
Quę dare non poteras, hostili iure tenebas.
*What to-give not you-could, by-hostile right you-were-holding.*
Nobis iurabas, ex hoc tibi consociaras:
*To-us you-were-swearing, from this to-you you-had-associated-us:*

annis iam septem uis non incurrere mortem.
*for-years now seven you-wish not to-run-into death.*
Non ita promeriti, sic nos opponere morti.
*Not so having-deserved, thus us to-set-against death.*
Fraudibus in uulpis que sit tibi cura timoris,
*The-frauds in of-the-fox what may-be to-you the-care of-fear,*
ne feriant iacula, quę presens concio uibrat,
*lest strike the-javelins, which present the-assembly brandishes,*
discere percupimus, celatum quod latet ulcus.‘
*to-learn we-greatly-desire, concealed which lies-hid the-ulcer.‘*

Lupus.
*The-wolf.*
‚Tempore, quo reges uadunt ad bella feroces,
*‚At-the-time, when kings go to wars fierce,*
renibus in siluis torquetur uita leonis.
*in-the-kidneys in the-woods is-tortured the-life of-the-lion.*
Forte fuit causa, decatie lege recepta,
*By-chance was a-cause, of-the-deanery by-law received,*
attauus eligitur, camerarius ille notatur.
*the-great-great-grandfather is-chosen, chamberlain he is-marked.*
Exiit edictum, silue fera currat ad antrum.
*Went-out an-edict, of-the-forest the-beast let-run to the-cave.*
Aegroti menbris aportet queque salutis.
*To-the-sick-one's limbs let-it-bring whatever-things of-health.*
Omnes hac properant, nullum uitale ministrant,
*All hither hasten, nothing vital they-supply,*
quod prosit capiti, cruri uentrique pedique.
*which may-help the-head, the-leg and-the-belly and-the-foot.*

Est sibi commissum, peragret consorcia fratrum;
*It-is to-him entrusted, let-him-travel-through the-companionships of-the-brothers;*
an quis deficiat, crebro meditamine pensat.
*whether any be-lacking, with-frequent meditation he-weighs.*
Absunt a reliquis caute medicamina uulpis.
*Are-absent from the-rest cautiously the-remedies of-the-fox.*
Auribus hec regis mox infert sedulus hostis,
*Into-the-ears these of-the-king soon brings the-diligent enemy,*
his peiora sonat, illum quod tradere querat.
*than-these worse he-sounds, him that to-betray she-seeks.*
Imperat egrotus, quicumque est fidus amicus,
*Commands the-sick-one, whoever is a-faithful friend,*
ut uulpem capiat, membratim membra resoluat.
*that the-fox he-take, limb-by-limb the-limbs dissolve.*
Attauus ut nouit, cruciatus mira requirit:
*The-great-great-grandfather when he-learned, tortures wondrous seeks:*
arbore de celsa uulpi crux figitur alta.
*a-tree from lofty for-the-fox a-cross is-fixed high.*
Condoluit pardus, confratrum de grege solus,
*Grieved the-leopard, of-the-fellow-brothers from the-flock alone,*
conprehendit cursum, regis depromere iussum.
*he-took the-course, of-the-king to-bring-forth the-command.*
Finitis stadiis quingentis atque uicenis,
*Finished furlongs five-hundred and twenty,*
jam prope lassessens, occurrerat obuia uulpes;
*now nearly growing-weary, had-met in-the-way the-fox;*
quę uidit recitat, cruciatus nec quoque cęlat.
*what-things he-saw he-recites, the-tortures nor also he-conceals.*
Ut noua suscepit, palmas utrasque tetendit,
*When the-news she-received, the-palms both she-stretched,*

alfa petit simul ω, tormento saluet ab illo,
*alpha she-seeks at-once omega, torment may-save from that,*
et quę uera capit, subridens irrita fingit.
*and what-things true she-takes, smiling vain she-feigns.*
Hęc pardum satiat, Treuirensia uina propinat.
*She the-leopard sates, Trier wines she-pledges.*
Ut bene sunt pransi, benedicunt omnipotenti,
*When well they-have dined, they-bless the-almighty,*
nam modicum pausant, ac iussa silentia seruant,
*for a-little they-rest, and the-ordered silences keep,*
post iter arripiunt, Dauitica carmina prendunt,
*afterward the-road they-seize, Davidic songs they-take-up,*
se simul excutiunt, montana cacumina scandunt,
*themselves at-once they-shake-out, the-mountain peaks they-climb,*
inibi considunt, fini concepta reducunt.
*there they-sit-down, to-the-end the-things-conceived they-bring-back.*
Terminat has laudes defessa monastica uulpes:
*Ends these praises the-wearied monastic fox:*
‚Christum de celis conlaudet spiritus omnis!‘
*‚Christ from the-heavens let-praise spirit every!‘*
Mox genu curuauit, simul hec oramina fudit:
*Soon her-knee she-bent, at-once these prayers poured:*
‚Christe, patris fili, mihi te decet en misereri,
*‚O-Christ, of-the-father O-son, on-me you it-befits lo to-have-mercy,*
sum memor ipse mei, satis et mea friuola noui,
*I-am mindful myself of-me, enough and my frivolities I-know,*
tu mihi sis galea, qui formas muta elementa,
*you to-me be a-helmet, who form the-dumb elements,*
me facias reducem, fallacem subrue testem.‘
*me make returned, the-deceitful overthrow witness.‘*

Soluit uincla pedum, tenditque leonis ad antrum.
*She-loosed the-bonds of-her-feet, and-makes-for of-the-lion to the-cave.*
Cum prope peruenit: ‚miserere mei, deus' inquit.
*When near she-came: ‚have-mercy on-me, O-God' she-says.*

## V · THE FOX'S CURE

*Questioned at the lion's cave, the fox tells of the coot's and stork's messages and of her travels for his cure, mixing lies with truth, and wins the court. She prescribes that the wolf be flayed and the lion wrapped in his warm skin. She then rebukes the court for condemning the absent unheard; the lion hands her his scepter, and she orders the household and leads him to a garden oak.*

Vulpes Pardo.
*The-fox to-the-leopard.*
‚Hic maneas, donec regis molimina noscas.
*‚Here may-you-remain, until of-the-king the-designs you-know.*
Quercus adest iuxta, cui figas posteriora.'
*An-oak is-present near, to-which you-may-fix your-hind-parts.'*
Non tamen indecorem sua se regina reliquit,
*Not yet unadorned her herself the-queen left,*
namque uię comiti dodrantem contulit auri.
*for of-the-road to-the-companion three-quarters she-gave of-gold.*
Hec pede composito sese sociauerat antro,
*She with-foot composed herself had-joined to-the-cave,*
pectore cum tremulo stetit antri limine primo,
*breast with trembling she-stood of-the-cave on-the-threshold first,*
intro caput flexit, domnum benedicere poscit.
*within her-head she-bent, the-lord to-bless she-asks.*
Quę benedicitur, a sociis set amen geminatur.
*Which is-blessed, by the-companions but amen is-doubled.*

Leo.

*The-lion.*

,Belua multorum capitum, uisis moribundum?‘

*,Beast of-many heads, do-you-visit the-dying?‘*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

,Ad quid uenissem, si non medicamina ferrem?‘

*,To what would-I-have-come, if not remedies I-brought?‘*

Leo.

*The-lion.*

,A grege cur fratrum certas diuellere gressum?

*,From the-flock why of-the-brothers do-you-strive to-tear-away your-step?*

Inspice concilium, si desit quis sociarum.‘

*Look-at the-council, if be-lacking any of-the-companions.‘*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

,Hercle iacere tuum, per magna silentia pressum!‘

*,By-Hercules to-lie yours, through great silences pressed!‘*

Leo.

*The-lion.*

,Discere persicio, quid te semouerit antro.‘

*,To-learn I-ardently-wish, what you has-removed from-the-cave.‘*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

,Stagnum Genesaret cum fulica transsuolitaret,

*,The-lake of-Gennesaret when the-coot was-flying-across,*

me uisa rediit, de te mox talia pandit:

*me having-seen she-returned, about you soon such-things she-lays-open:*

,Cara soror uulpes, quenam noua tristibus affers?

*,Dear sister fox, what news to-the-sad do-you-bring?*

An leo conualuit, quem punctio dira grauauit?

*Has the-lion recovered, whom the-stabbing dire has-weighed-down?*

Fit planctus grandis in partibus isce marinis.

*There-is lamentation great in parts these maritime.*

Currito, festina: latet hoc medicamine uita.

*Run, hurry: lies-hid in-this remedy life.*

Quod tibi compono, compone fideliter egro.

*What to-you I-compose, compose faithfully for-the-sick-one.*

Ut fias agilis, nec erres montibus istis:

*That you-may-become agile, nor may-you-wander in-mountains these:*

hac iter ad leuam, per quod descendito Romam,

*this-way the-journey to the-left, by which go-down to-Rome,*

Burdegalo castro cursu tendas properato;

*to-Bordeaux to-the-fortress in-course may-you-head hastened;*

psitachus occurret, regis tentoria queret,

*the-parrot will-meet-you, of-the-king the-tents he-will-seek,*

illi mox dices, quę tunc certissima scies;

*to-him soon you-will-say, what-things then most-certain you-will-know;*

nam regi domino suplex oramina mando.‘

*for to-the-king my-lord suppliant prayers I-send.‘*

Hec dicens rediit, pacis simul oscula pressit.

*These-things saying she-returned, of-peace at-once kisses pressed.*

Finibus Italicis, fessis cum robore menbris,
*In-the-borders Italian, wearied with in-strength limbs,*
more peregrini mirans ripatica Padi,
*in-the-manner of-a-pilgrim marveling-at the-bank-dues of-the-Po,*
dum prope perueni pontatica fixa Ticini,
*when near I-came-to the-bridge-tolls fixed of-the-Ticino,*
uenerat inmenso merens ciconia rostro.
*had-come immense grieving the-stork with-beak.*
Fulica quę dixit, eadem gemebunda reuoluit;
*The-coot what-things said, the-same groaning she-went-over;*
addidit hoc solum, sanctum deposcier Aprum.
*she-added this only, holy to-be-demanded the-Boar.*
Prosperet incepta, conformet tot mihi iussa!‘
*May-he-prosper the-things-begun, may-he-shape so-many for-me commands!‘*

Leo Vulpi.
*The-lion to-the-fox.*
‚De te multa uolant, quę uitam crimine turpant.‘
*‚About you many-things fly, which the-life with-crime befoul.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Circator ueniat, dictum celus omne reuoluat:
*‚Let-the-inspector come, alleged crime every let-him-roll-back:*
si dignum morti, cogar succumbere legi;
*if worthy of-death, I-shall-be-compelled to-succumb to-the-law;*
iudicor innocua, domini letabor in aula‘.
*I-am-judged harmless, of-my-lord I-shall-rejoice in the-hall‘.*

Totus conticuit grex, atque crucis siluit lex.
*Whole was-silent the-flock, and of-the-cross was-silent the-law.*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Quicquid sub terra est, in apricum proferet etas.
*‚Whatever under earth is, into the-open will-bring age.*
Singula de nobis anni predantur euntes,
*Each from us the-years plunder going,*
iam tempestiui funduntur uertice cani,
*now timely are-poured from-the-crown gray-hairs,*
auribus ecce meis inoleuit pluma senilis,
*on-ears behold my has-grown-in down aged,*
aspera iam pellis insedit cruribus istis,
*rough now skin has-settled-on shins these,*
nocte dieque graui franguntur crura dolore,
*by-night and-by-day with-heavy are-broken my-legs pain,*
non cursu superabo canem, nec uiribus aprum,
*not in-running I-shall-overcome the-dog, nor in-strength the-boar,*
asimilor cigno, commutor corpore toto,
*I-am-likened to-the-swan, I-am-changed in-body whole,*
conrugor felix, uelud assolet Indica cornix:
*I-am-wrinkled happy, as is-wont the-Indian crow:*
proque salute tui peragraui climata mundi.‘
*and-for the-health of-you I-have-traveled the-regions of-the-world.‘*
Atque ita mentitur, sic ueris falsa remiscet,
*And so she-lies, thus with-true-things false-things mixes,*
primo ne medium, medio ne discrepet imum,
*with-the-first lest the-middle, with-the-middle lest disagree the-end,*

promta sequi tortum potius, quam dicere uerum.
*ready to-follow the-twisted rather, than to-tell the-true.*
Flebilis ista feris placuit sententia uulpis,
*Tearful this to-the-beasts pleased opinion of-the-fox,*
conclamant omnes: ‚ueneretur olimpica uulpes!'
*cry-out all: ‚let-be-revered the-Olympian fox!'*
Sternuntur pedibus, nec sese segregat ullus.
*They-are-strewn at-her-feet, nor himself separates any.*
Proque labore graui superest miseratio uulpi,
*And-for her-toil heavy remains compassion for-the-fox,*
principis ira perit, nam uulpis gloria crescit:
*of-the-prince the-wrath perishes, for of-the-fox the-glory grows:*
carmine sollemni deducitur obuia regi.
*with-song solemn she-is-led to-meet the-king.*
Hęc sceptrum regis tetigit sub federe pacis,
*She the-scepter of-the-king touched under the-treaty of-peace,*
tempore sic pacis fuerat mos regibus illis.
*in-time thus of-peace had-been the-custom for-kings those.*

Leo.
*The-lion.*
‚Fulica quę misit, sollers industria uexit,
*‚The-coot what sent, skillful industry has-carried,*
proferto ad medium conuentus siluicolarum'.
*bring-it to the-midst of-the-assembly of-the-forest-dwellers'.*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

‚Nolle meum dicam, medicamina iussa requiram.

*‚Unwillingness my I-shall-say, the-remedies ordered I-shall-require.*

Summus preco domus, quamquam meus ille patrinus,

*The-highest herald of-the-house, although my he godfather,*

— est lupus hic dictus, pastoribus usque perosus, —

*—is the-wolf this-one called, to-shepherds always hated,—*

pre foribus curtis, ne turbet uiscera regis,

*before the-doors of-the-court, lest he-disturb the-bowels of-the-king,*

sane ducatur, sed et unguibus excorietur.

*soundly let-him-be-led, but also with-claws let-him-be-flayed.*

Hoc faciat cicius geminis cum lincibus ursus.

*This let-do more-quickly twin with lynxes the-bear.*

De cerebro piscis, tuleram quod partibus Indis,

*From the-brain of-a-fish, I-had-brought which from-parts Indian,*

illiniam dorsum, renes, simul ilia circum;

*I-shall-smear the-back, the-kidneys, at-once the-flanks around;*

renes egroti stringentur pelle recenti,

*the-kidneys of-the-sick-one will-be-bound with-hide fresh,*

per calidum uellus spargetur morbus acutus‘.

*through the-warm fleece will-be-scattered the-disease sharp‘.*

Leo.

*The-lion.*

‚Nil mihi tam bellum, carum, quam uiuere sanum‘.

*‚Nothing to-me so fine, dear, as to-live sound‘.*

Flentibus hic paucis discedit mestus amicis.

*With-weeping here few departs sad friends.*

Iusserat ut uulpes, certant componere linces,
*Had-ordered as the-fox, vie to-set-about the-lynxes,*
cum quibus est ursus, natiuo murmure motus;
*with whom is the-bear, by-native growling moved;*
nam caput atque pedes hi saluant excoriantes,
*for the-head and feet these save flaying,*
ab humeris sursum denudant usque deorsum.
*from the-shoulders up they-strip all-the-way down.*
Unguitur infirmus, precingitur ac refouetur.
*Is-anointed the-sick-one, is-girded and is-rewarmed.*
Cum resideret humi, iussit sibi pocula ferri;
*When he-sat on-the-ground, he-ordered for-himself cups to-be-brought;*
ut modicum biberat, confestim talia narrat:
*when a-little he-had-drunk, at-once such-things he-tells:*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Heu male fida cohors, male sarto federe concors,
*‚Alas ill faithful band, ill patched by-treaty harmonious,*
quam temere in uosmet legem sancitis iniquam!
*how rashly against yourselves a-law you-ratify unjust!*
Si uolumus genti, si nobis uiuere cari,
*If we-wish for-our-people, if for-ourselves to-live dear,*
dum licet, ac uultum seruat fortuna benignum,
*while it-is-allowed, and her-face keeps fortune kindly,*
legis decretum seruemus more parentum;
*of-the-law the-decree let-us-keep in-the-manner of-our-parents;*
indigni quocumque sumus disrumpere fedus.
*unworthy at-whatever we-are to-break the-treaty.*

Hec res conseruat iunctos, et iungit amicos.
*This thing preserves those-joined, and joins friends.*
At uos uirtutes ipsas inuertitis omnes,
*But you the-virtues themselves overturn all,*
non mihi iudicium, sed uobis ponitis ipsum.
*not for-me the-judgment, but for-yourselves you-set it.*
Dedecet hunc regem, rationem scribere talem:
*It-is-unbecoming this king, a-reason to-write such:*
absens damnetur, nisi legibus ante uocetur'.
*absent let-him-be-condemned, unless by-the-laws before he-is-summoned'.*
Si sequitur legem, mercabitur undique laudem;
*If he-follows the-law, he-will-buy everywhere praise;*
si refugit placitum, semel ac bis terque petitum,
*if he-flees the-plea, once and twice and-three-times sought,*
nec premit hunc morbus, tardatque uicarius huius,
*nor presses him disease, and-delays the-deputy of-him,*
hic subit et perfert, quod quisque uiriliter horret.
*this-one undergoes and endures, what each manfully shudders-at.*
Nec sit lugendus, si deperit in cruce tensus.
*Nor is-he to-be-mourned, if he-perishes on the-cross stretched.*
Verum nil sceleris faciet pia dextera regis:
*But nothing of-crime will-do the-pious right-hand of-the-king:*
sensibus intendat, legis precepta reuoluat
*to-the-senses let-him-attend, of-the-law the-precepts let-him-turn-over*
micius acclini timido, quam corde tumenti.
*more-gently to-the-bowed to-the-timid, than with-heart swelling.*
Nullius ore uiri sensi nec discere quiui.
*Of-no from-the-mouth man I-perceived nor to-learn was-able.*
Tardius adueni, magis istis omnibus egi.
*More-slowly I-arrived, more than-these all I-did.*

Obsecro clementem mihimet mitescere regem.
*I-beseech the-merciful to-me to-grow-mild king.*
Si male quid dixi, reprobet grex istius antri;
*If ill anything I-said, let-reject-it the-flock of-this cave;*
si quid et utilius, carum ferat iste senatus.‘
*if anything also more-useful, dear let-hold-it this senate.‘*
Collaudant, uenerantur, amant, et laude frequentant.
*They-praise, they-revere, they-love, and with-praise throng.*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Esurit egrotus, langore fameque grauatus;
*‚Hungers the-sick-one, with-languor and-with-hunger weighed-down;*
languidus in cubitum iam se conuiua reponat,
*languid on his-elbow now himself the-guest let-set,*
uescatur dominus, monachilis quę ueit usus:
*let-feed the-lord, the-monkish what-things carries use:*
pane, fabis, uariis herbis tellure creatis,
*on-bread, on-beans, on-various herbs from-the-earth created,*
pomis, lacte, mero, caseis, sale, melle et oliuo,
*on-apples, on-milk, on-wine, on-cheeses, on-salt, on-honey and on-oil,*
piscibus et pauis, turdis, calidisque placentis,
*on-fish and on-peacocks, on-thrushes, and-on-hot on-cakes,*
pinguibus et ficis, bolletis, nec sine mergis;
*on-fat and on-figs, on-mushrooms, nor without divers;*
regali disco iungatur sturio cęto,
*to-the-royal dish let-be-joined a-sturgeon to-the-whale,*
quod uomuit Ionam refugam mestumque profetam;
*which vomited-forth Jonah the-fugitive and-sad prophet;*

dulce saporatis oneretur discus herilis.
*sweetly with-savories let-be-loaded the-dish of-the-master.*
Precipiat dominus, ut seruiat hic leopardus,
*Let-order the-lord, that serve here the-leopard,*
sugerat inpensas, ponto et tellure creatas,
*let-him-supply the-provisions, in-sea and on-land created,*
uel que Iudaicis fragrant bene condita capsis.‘
*or which in-Jewish are-fragrant well stored boxes.‘*

Leo Vulpi.
*The-lion to-the-fox.*
‚Tu dispone domum, ne quis sollicitet egrum,
*‚You order the-house, lest anyone disturb the-sick-one,*
nec quisquam noceat cupido mihi pacis, et ultra
*nor anyone harm desiring to-me of-peace, and further*
de grege conuentus non sit, qui calcitret ullus.
*of the-flock of-the-assembly not let-there-be, who kicks any.*
Qui te commorit, melius non tangere scibit,
*Who you shall-have-provoked, better not to-touch will-know,*
uerbere contorto toto torquebitur antro.
*with-blow twisted through-the-whole he-will-be-tortured cave.*
Colla superborum discent quę pena reorum.
*The-necks of-the-proud shall-learn what the-penalty of-the-guilty.*
Currite tranquillum, uulpis cognoscite iussum:
*Run quietly, of-the-fox learn the-command:*
qui ueneratur erum, uenerętur ad omne ministrum.‘
*who reveres the-master, let-him-revere in every-way the-minister.‘*
Gestamen sceptri uulpi concesserat illi.
*The-bearing of-the-scepter to-the-fox had-granted that.*

Plus solito maior percurrit pectora terror,
*More than-usual greater runs-through the-breasts terror,*
nec uox ulla ualet, pompe uis nulla relucet.
*nor voice any prevails, of-pomp force none shines-back.*
Tunc tremefacta cohors complet, quod iusserat eros,
*Then the-trembling band fulfills, what had-ordered the-master,*
assurgunt cuncti, submittunt colla iubenti.
*rise all, submit their-necks to-the-one-ordering.*
Innuit ille domus comes, ut properet leopardus
*Nods she of-the-house the-companion, that hasten the-leopard*
accelerare, palatinam quod condecet aulam:
*to-hurry, the-palatine what befits hall:*
castos panefices, fartores ac ciniflones,
*chaste bakers, sausage-makers and hair-curlers,*
quis pincerna domus, dapifer, nec prodigus ullus,
*who cupbearer of-the-house, steward, nor prodigal any,*
(nullus tam parcus, quin prodigus ex alieno.)
*(none so sparing, but prodigal from another's.)*
pocio quo fiat, uel quis cristallica promat.
*the-drink whereby it-be-made, or who the-crystal may-bring-forth.*
,Secreti tacitus camerarius ordine denus,
*,Of-the-secret silent the-chamberlain in-order tenth,*
seruator porte sit cautus limine lingue,
*the-keeper of-the-gate be cautious at-the-threshold of-his-tongue,*
lignifer a nemore comportet robora silue,
*the-wood-bearer from the-grove let-carry the-oaks of-the-forest,*
torrida ligna uehat, ne fumi uirgula surgat,
*dry wood let-him-carry, lest of-smoke a-wisp rise,*

quo corrumpantur dorsalia, nec uitientur
*whereby be-spoiled the-back-hangings, nor be-damaged*
pallia suspensa, substrata tapecia mira;
*the-mantles hung, the-strewn carpets wondrous;*
peruigilis mundi grandis sit copia curti,
*of-wakeful of-cleanliness great be the-supply of-the-court,*
uerrere ualde domum, ne quid sit quisquiliarum,
*to-sweep greatly the-house, lest anything be of-refuse,*
rursus odoriferum renouetur floribus antrum,
*again fragrant let-be-renewed with-flowers the-cave,*
lumina largiflue statuantur cerea mense,
*lights abundant let-be-set waxen on-the-table,*
officiis dictis non desit aquarius istis,
*to-the-offices named not let-be-lacking the-water-bearer to-these,*
descriptis gradibus, non sit qui murmuret ullus.
*described the-ranks, not let-there-be who grumbles any.*
Illustris monachi captiui, nomine Malchi,
*Of-the-illustrious monk captive, by-name Malchus,*
forcia cum uita recitentur in ordine gesta;
*the-brave with life let-be-recited in order deeds;*
percipiant animi dociles, teneantque fideles;
*let-perceive-them minds docile, and-let-hold-them faithful;*
unicornis, ad hęc perstrenua, conferat istęc,
*the-unicorn, for these very-vigorous, let-contribute these-things,*
uoce puellari delectet pectora cleri,
*with-voice girlish let-her-delight the-breasts of-the-clergy,*
conuiuas delectando pariterque monendo,
*the-guests by-delighting and-equally by-admonishing,*
nam mixtum capiat, languens ne forte grauescat.
*for mixed-drink let-him-take, languishing lest perhaps be-grow-heavy.*

Exeat hinc dominus; orto est nam proxima quercus,
*Let-go-out hence the-lord; to-the-garden is for the-nearest oak,*
membra sub aduersa ponat languentia quercu,
*his-limbs under the-opposite let-him-set languishing oak,*
esuriesque sitis uisis reparabitur erbis,
*and-hunger thirst at-the-seen will-be-restored herbs,*
quas habet hęc orti species et amena uenustas,
*which has this of-the-garden beauty and the-pleasant charm,*
quas lambit nitidi circumflua copia fontis;
*which licks of-the-shining flowing-round the-abundance of-the-spring;*
nil luteum de fonte fluit, nec turbidus humor
*nothing muddy from the-spring flows, nor turbid moisture*
nascitur, aut prime uiolatur origine uene.
*is-born, or at-the-first is-violated origin of-the-vein.*
At nos delicias plumarum et linea texta
*But we the-delights of-feathers and linen weavings*
sternimus atque cutem fulcro tenuante polimus.
*strew and the-skin with-the-cushion thinning we-polish.*
Audiet et lirice modulamina celsa puelle.
*He-shall-hear also lyric the-modulations lofty of-the-girl.*
Non decet egrotum, tanto medicamine tectum,
*Not it-befits the-sick-one, in-so-great remedy covered,*
tam cito se sociare thoro, nec iungere disco.
*so quickly himself to-join to-the-couch, nor to-join to-the-dish.*
At domus hec domini pingatur flore recenti,
*But house this of-the-lord let-be-painted with-flower fresh,*
cortinis croceis per longa palatia tensis.
*with-curtains saffron through the-long palaces stretched.*
Cetera formentur, uelut usus regis habetur.‘
*The-rest let-be-shaped, as the-custom of-the-king is-held.‘*

Namque manus uulpis sustentat menbra leonis
*For the-hand of-the-fox sustains the-limbs of-the-lion*
ac latus egroti, ducens per lilia prati;
*and the-side of-the-sick-one, leading through the-lilies of-the-meadow;*
nec pes ire ualet, nec ceruix preualet illi.
*nor foot to-go avails, nor neck prevails for-him.*

## VI · THE COURT ORDERED

*The leopard sets the animals to their tasks for the feast. Set to carry fruit, the hedgehog claims descent from Cato and offers his rock fortress rather than serve, but the leopard sends him to the kitchen. The fox praises the leopard's virtues, and the two pledge friendship; the lion gloats that the accusing wolf lies punished. The fox then fetches the leopard to be made the lion's second.*

Leopardus Vulpi.
*The-leopard to-the-fox.*
,Turbe condoleo, triduo iam sustinet antro,
*,With-the-crowd I-grieve, for-three-days now it-holds-out in-the-cave,*
esurit atque sitit, ieiuno corde fatiscit;
*it-hungers and thirsts, with-fasting heart grows-faint;*
pro morbo regis conuentus condolet omnis,
*for the-sickness of-the-king the-assembly grieves whole,*
nil falsi simulat, sed amica pace salutat,
*nothing false it-feigns, but with-friendly peace greets,*
tu quocumque iubes, una sunt uoce sequentes,
*you wherever order, with-one they-are voice following,*
diuersisque modis tua curabuntur ab istis;
*and-in-different ways your-things will-be-cared-for by these;*
ecce casis clausis consedit turba fidelis.
*behold huts closed has-sat-down the-crowd faithful.*

Ergo faue uotis, qui seruas intima regis:
*Therefore favor the-vows, you-who keep the-inmost-things of-the-king:*
tu quamcumque deus tibi fortunauerit horam,
*you whatever God for-you has-made-fortunate hour,*
ut cuique est etas, ita quemque facetus adopta,
*as to-each is age, so each courteous adopt,*
quo sit amore parens, quo frater amandus et hospes,
*with-what be love a-parent, with-what a-brother to-be-loved and a-guest,*
rusticus urbano, quid distet turpis honesto.‘
*the-rustic from-the-urbane, what differs the-base from-the-honorable.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
,Consilium melius proauorum non dedit ullus,
*,Counsel better of-the-forefathers not gave any,*
nec potiore cibo pauit quis tempore tanto.
*nor with-more-excellent food fed anyone at-a-time so-great.*
Si potis est fieri, titubet ne gratia domni,
*If possible it-is to-happen, may-totter lest the-favor of-the-lord,*
dum domus excolitur, generaliter esca paratur,
*while the-house is-tended, generally food is-prepared,*
qui seruire ualet, acri ne dente retardet,
*who to-serve is-able, with-sharp lest tooth he-delay,*
ille cibum capiat, domino qui sponte ministrat.‘
*he food let-take, to-the-lord who willingly ministers.‘*

Leopardus.

*The-leopard.*

,Uncta satis spisso ponentur oluscula lardo,

*,Greased enough with-thick will-be-set little-vegetables bacon,*

nec satis est, cara pisces auertere mensa;

*nor enough it-is, from-the-dear fish to-turn-away table;*

semesos pisces, quos Indus liquerat hospes,

*the-half-eaten fish, which the-Indian had-left guest,*

insimul accipiant, equato munere carpant.

*together let-them-receive, with-equal portion let-them-pluck.*

Que sint cumque dapes, siciunt consumere fauces, 630

*What be whatever dishes, thirst to-consume the-jaws,*

ieiunus raro stomachus uulgaria temnit.‘

*the-fasting seldom stomach common-things scorns.‘*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

,Causa namque tui rorentur munere Bachi;

*,For-the-sake for of-you let-them-be-bedewed with-the-gift of-Bacchus;*

ut bene sunt pransi, redeant ad limina templi.‘

*when well they-have dined, let-them-return to the-thresholds of-the-temple.‘*

Confestim tristes leopardus currit ad ędes,

*At-once sad the-leopard runs to dwellings,*

exclamatque palam, conuentus deserit aulam. 635

*and-cries-out openly, the-assembly leaves the-hall.*

,Currite uos cicius, sic rex iubet iste secundus:

*,Run you more-quickly, so the-king orders this second:*

ilice sub densa stomachantia sternite menbra,

*the-holm-oak under thick your-complaining stretch limbs,*

horas cantate, gentacula parta uorate,
*the-hours sing, the-breakfasts provided devour,*
deque cibo celeres, proprias cognoscite sedes.
*and-from food swift, your-own learn seats.*
Non strepitus uocis, nec sit mutatio sedis.
*Not din of-voice, nor be change of-seat.*
Ligna ferant ursi, comportent suta cameli,
*Wood let-carry the-bears, let-bring the-sewn-things the-camels,*
nam latices luter, deducat aquatica fiber,
*for the-waters the-otter, let-lead-down the-water-things the-beaver,*
sic fiat, sic sit, horum natura reposcit;
*so let-it-be-done, so let-it-be, of-these the-nature demands;*
obsequio tigridis curetur copia panis,
*by-the-service of-the-tigress let-be-cared-for the-supply of-bread,*
piscibus aptandis, auibus raris piperandis,
*for-the-fish to-be-fitted, for-the-birds rare to-be-peppered,*
escis cum reliquis, nigris sollercia barris.
*for-the-foods with the-rest, to-the-black skill the-elephants.*
Preponor dapibus, disponat pocula ceruus,
*I-am-set-over the-feasts, let-arrange the-cups the-stag,*
dente timendus aper, turbatis uiribus acer,
*by-his-tooth to-be-feared the-boar, with-roused strength keen,*
has portas seruet, nobis obstancia spectet.‘
*these gates let-him-guard, to-us the-opposing-things let-him-watch.‘*

Aper.
*The-boar.*
,Ne uenatores suffocent nos uelut hostes,
*,Lest the-hunters choke us like enemies,*

fagus adest alta, concendat squirio celsa,
*a-beech is-near high, let-climb the-squirrel the-lofty,*
hos peragret uisu, percurram cetera sensu.‘
*these let-him-travel-through with-sight, I-shall-run-through the-rest with-sense.‘*

Leopardus.
*The-leopard.*
,Linces cum damis, hi sint custodia regis,
*,Lynxes with does, these be the-guard of-the-king,*
cerula catta maris conseruet strata iacentis,
*the-sea-blue cat of-the-sea let-keep the-coverings of-the-one-lying,*
tincta super lectos candescat uestis eburnos,
*dyed upon the-couches let-gleam the-cloth ivory,*
simia deformis reparet candelabra lichnis,
*the-ape misshapen let-repair the-candlesticks with-wicks,*
impiger ericius, condenso uellere tectus,
*the-tireless hedgehog, with-thick fleece covered,*
poma uehat, miranda canat, sed amigdala ponat,
*apples let-him-carry, marvels let-him-sing, but almonds let-him-set,*
atque nuces corili sint mense largiter isti.‘
*and nuts of-the-hazel be on-the-table abundantly these.‘*

Ericius.
*The-hedgehog.*
,Squirio quam nobilis compilet pomula glandis.
*,The-squirrel how noble should-rob the-little-fruits of-the-acorn.*
Quis tibi uel qualis? magni sum gente Catonis;
*Who to-you or of-what-kind? of-the-great I-am of-the-family of-Cato;*

ex atauis longo si ducis stemmata filo,
*from great-great-grandfathers on-a-long if you-trace the-pedigrees thread,*
disces me natum magnorum sanguine regum,
*you-will-learn me born of-great from-the-blood of-kings,*
in me priscorum uirtus defluxit auorum.
*into me of-the-ancient the-virtue has-flowed of-forefathers.*
665 Stirpe recensita, remouebis uilia iussa,
*The-stock reviewed, you-will-remove the-base commands,*
iuxta progeniem manda seruiminis artem.‘
*according-to my-lineage assign of-service the-art.‘*

Leopardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Conuenit ecce tibi talis reuerentia fati.‘
*‚Befits behold you such reverence of-fate.‘*

Ericius.
*The-hedgehog.*
‚Hinc uiuam reliquo despectior ipse popello.‘
*‚Hence I-shall-live than-the-remaining more-despised myself rabble.‘*

Leopardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Tempore namque suo generis recitabitur ordo.‘
*‚In-time for its-own of-the-family will-be-recited the-order.‘*

Ericius.

*The-hedgehog.*

,Nunc sequar hoc iussum, deposcens te leopardum,

*,Now I-shall-follow this command, demanding you the-leopard,*

precipias numquam mihi contemptibile quicquam.

*may-you-command never to-me contemptible anything.*

Si breuis existo, prudenti regmine regno;

*If small I-am, with-prudent government I-reign;*

ingenium purum, sapiens, subtile, serenum.

*my-wit pure, wise, subtle, serene.*

Vilibus in uolucris latitat substantia grandis:

*Cheap in winged-ones lies-hid substance great:*

marchio sum Rutulis, Romane signifer urbis.

*a-margrave I-am to-the-Rutulians, of-the-Roman the-standard-bearer of-the-city.*

Est testudo mihi spatiosa cacumine saxi,

*There-is a-vault to-me spacious on-the-top of-a-rock,*

tucior illa magis, quam sit munimine regis:

*safer it more, than may-be with-the-fortification of-the-king:*

unius in funda pelluntur milia dena,

*of-one in the-sling are-driven-off thousands ten,*

preualet argutas hostis uitare sagittas;

*it-is-strong-enough sharp of-the-enemy to-avoid arrows;*

scandenti pediti non est uia libera soli,

*for-the-climbing footman not is the-way free alone,*

uix culix quisquam uolitans concendet eandem,

*scarcely a-gnat any flying will-climb the-same,*

sic cliuus castri, teretis quasi sperula pomi,

*so the-slope of-the-castle, of-a-round as-if the-little-sphere of-an-apple,*

Alpibus Italicis hic mons est altior illis,

*than-the-Alps Italian this mountain is higher those,*

millenis cubitis preruptior atque uicenis,
*by-a-thousand cubits steeper and twenty,*
opida Chuonradi coguntur ad hunc famulari.
*the-towns of-Conrad are-forced to it to-serve.*
Manna uescuntur, qui nostra curte fruuntur.
*On-manna they-feed, who our court enjoy.*
Est hoc speleum teutonice Stensile dictum,
*Is this cave in-German Stensile called,*
anguis est dictus uere portarius huius,
*the-snake is called truly the-porter of-this,*
et cameram lecti scias Hunsaloa uocari.
*and the-chamber of-the-bed you-should-know Hunsaloa to-be-called.*
Ultra seruiciis si me non truseris ullis,
*Further into-services if me not you-shall-have-thrust any,*
ista tue soboli tradam sub claue sigilli;
*these to-your offspring I-shall-hand-over under the-key of-the-seal;*
caucio firmatur, conuentio si stabilitur.‘
*the-surety is-made-firm, the-agreement if is-established.‘*

Leopardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Tritas seruitio manicas non exigo longo.‘
*‚Worn by-service sleeves not I-demand long.‘*

Ericius.
*The-hedgehog.*
‚Scando si solium, spernam te ualde superbum.‘
*‚I-climb if the-throne, I-shall-scorn you very proud.‘*

Leopardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚I puer, atque mee citus hunc impone coquine,

*‚Go O-boy, and in-my quickly him set kitchen,*

dum tortat uerua, scutelle balnea potat.

*while he-turns the-spits, of-the-little-dish the-baths he-drinks.*

Potus hic est habilis simili sub more superbis.‘

*Drink this is fit a-like under manner for-the-proud.‘*

Ericius.

*The-hedgehog.*

‚Quo deus et quo dura uocat fortuna, sequamur.‘

*‚Whither God and whither hard calls fortune, let-us-follow.‘*

Leopardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Dedecus est dominis, dum laxant debita seruis.

*‚A-disgrace it-is for-lords, when they-remit dues to-servants.*

Argumentum ingens testis sentencia prodit.

*An-argument huge as-witness the-saying brings-forth.*

Jus est hoc modicis, semet preponere celsis,

*Right it-is this for-the-small, themselves to-set-before the-lofty,*

corpore qui paruo peragunt contraria magno:

*in-body who small accomplish contrary-things to-the-great:*

quamquam forma minor, uerum prudentia maior,

*though the-form smaller, but the-prudence greater,*

uiribus imbelles, astu tamen acre rebelles,

*in-strength unwarlike, in-craft yet keenly rebellious,*

artibus expugnant, cum robore menbra fatiscant.‘
*by-arts they-storm, though in-strength the-limbs grow-faint.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Talia conferre compellit simius iste.‘ —
*‚Such-things to-compare compels ape this.‘—*

Lepardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Consule, care, tuis, nam dictis te uolo paucis.‘
*‚Consult, O-dear-one, for-your-own, for in-words you I-want few.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Fac spatium socio, tibi mox parere parabo.
*‚Make room for-the-comrade, to-you soon to-obey I-shall-prepare.*
Vult dominus secum fratrem de pluribus unum,
*Wishes the-lord with-himself a-brother from many one,*
qui recitet spalmos, diuinos personet ymnos,
*who may-recite psalms, divine may-sound-out hymns,*
organa spalterii repetat modulamine dulci.
*the-organs of-the-psaltery may-repeat with-modulation sweet.*
Impedior lacrimis, prorumpere nomen amantis.
*I-am-hindered by-tears, to-burst-out the-name of-the-loving.*
Virtutes pardum comitantur amiciter istum:
*Virtues the-leopard accompany in-friendly-way this:*

non est periurus, neque sordidus ac furiosus,
*not he-is perjured, nor mean and furious,*
comis et urbanus, animo pius, ore serenus,
*courteous and urbane, in-mind pious, in-face serene,*
consilio cautus, moderatus, pacis amicus,
*in-counsel cautious, moderate, of-peace a-friend,*
nouit, quid pulcrum, quid turpe, quid utile, falsum;
*he-knows, what fair, what base, what useful, false;*
si foret ad presens, solus precelleret omnès.‘
*if he-were at present, alone he-would-surpass all.‘*

Leopardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Fiat uelle tuum, simplex dumtaxat et unum,
*‚Be-done will your, simple only and one,*
sit fixum, quod uis; sit uiuax gratia nobis.
*be fixed, what you-wish; be lively favor to-us.*
Dum lupus infestus pecori, uenantibus apri,
*While the-wolf hostile to-cattle, to-hunters the-boars,*
frigida dum pugnant calidis, humentia siccis,
*while cold-things fight with-hot, moist-things with-dry,*
dum noua crescendo reparabit cornua Phębe,
*while new by-growing will-restore the-horns Phoebe,*
sit nobis solidum concordi federe pactum.‘
*be to-us solid with-harmonious treaty the-pact.‘*
Sic ait, et mediis interserit oscula labris.
*Thus he-says, and in-the-midst-of inserts kisses the-lips.*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

‚Quantus amor celi, tanta est dilectio nostri'.

*‚As-great-as the-love of-heaven, so-great is the-affection of-us'.*

Leopardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Inspice, si bene sit, quod regia curia poscit'.

*‚Look, if well it-be, what the-royal court demands'.*

Egregie factum laudat uulpecula totum.

*Excellently done praises the-little-fox whole.*

Vulpes Leoni.

*The-fox to-the-lion.*

‚Hora est surgendi: tua sunt quasi regia Croesi.'

*‚The-hour it-is of-rising: yours are as-if the-palace of-Croesus.'*

Leo.

*The-lion.*

730 ‚Ad mensam uado, perforcia uina requiro.'

*‚To the-table I-go, very-strong wines I-seek.'*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

‚Quinquennis uini sitis est citra mare nati?

*‚Of-five-year-old wine thirst is-there on-this-side the-sea of-the-born?*

Non ualet id fieri; queras, quod possit haberi.

*Not can that to-be-done; seek, what may to-be-had.*

Ad te cum redii, Treuirensia uina probaui,

*To you when I-returned, Trier wines I-tested,*

ex his sextarium sanxi tibi ferre bibendum.

*of these a-pint I-ordained for-you to-bring to-be-drunk.*

Dulcius ac melius nec habet scrutarier ullus, 735

*Sweeter and better nor has to-search any,*

quod curas abigit, quod lingue uerba ministrat,

*which cares drives-away, which to-the-tongue words supplies,*

morbos auertit, metuenda pericula pellit.

*diseases turns-aside, the-to-be-feared perils drives-off.*

Treuirici calices quos non fecere loquaces?

*Trier's cups whom not have-made talkative?*

Inditiis certis portaui dona salutis.‘

*With-tokens sure I-have-carried the-gifts of-health.‘*

Leo Vulpi.

*The-lion to-the-fox.*

‚Tradere si cuperes, non tanta pericula ferres, 740

*‚To-betray if you-desired, not so-great perils you-would-bear,*

creditor es meriti, pro tanti pondere facti.

*creditor you-are of-merit, for of-so-great the-weight deed.*

Crimina lingua lupi concusserat ore bilingui,

*Crimes the-tongue of-the-wolf had-shaken with-mouth double-tongued,*

hic crucis exicium properabat figere dirum,
*this-one of-the-cross the-destruction was-hastening to-fix dire,*
furcifer ecce iacet; non sit, qui tollere curet.
*the-gallows-bird behold lies; not let-there-be, who to-take-up may-care.*
Hanc meruit penam, uitasti denique culpam.‘
*This he-deserved penalty, you-have-avoided finally the-fault.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Audit, quod non uult, qui pergit dicere, quod uult.‘
*‚Hears, what not he-wishes, who goes-on to-say, what he-wishes.‘*

Leo.
*The-lion.*
‚Demiror pardum nostrum rarescere uisum.‘
*‚I-marvel the-leopard our to-grow-rare seen.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Ne turbęre, pater: ueniet mox aduena frater,
*‚Do-not be-disturbed, O-father: will-come soon the-newcomer brother,*
cuius ad ingressum pelletur quodque nociuum.‘
*whose at entrance will-be-driven-off whatever harmful.‘*

Leopardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Quod mora sit fratris, stillis perfundor acerbis;

*‚That the-delay be of-the-brother, with-drops I-am-drenched bitter;*

si forsan periit, melior se nemo remansit:

*if perhaps he-has-perished, better than-himself no-one remained:*

dispar comparibus, uerax psalmista probatus,

*unlike his-peers, truthful a-psalmist proved,*

sobrius, armipotens, castus, moderamine pollens,

*sober, mighty-in-arms, chaste, in-governance powerful,*

caucior est homine, prudentior hic Salomone.‘

*more-cautious he-is than-man, wiser this-one than-Solomon.‘*

Vulpis.

*The-fox.*

‚Si redeat, uisam decet en te poscere mensam.‘

*‚If he-returns, the-visited it-befits lo you to-ask-for table.‘*

Vulpes ire parat, caudam uersuta regirat,

*The-fox to-go prepares, her-tail the-crafty turns-round,*

ut prosit pardo, signum facit hec leopardo.

*that it-may-help the-leopard, a-sign she-makes this to-the-leopard.*

Congreditur quercum, cui ciuerat adfore pardum.

*She-meets the-oak, at-which she-had-summoned to-be-present the-leopard.*

Lepardus Leoni.

*The-leopard to-the-lion.*

‚Quem scio peruigilem talem perferre laborem?

*‚Whom do-I-know wakeful such to-bear toil?*

Quid prosit, querit, quid delectabile, poscit‘.
*What may-help, he-seeks, what delightful, he-asks‘.*

Leo.
*The-lion.*
‚Non missura cutem, nisi plena cruoris, irodo.
*‚Not about-to-let-go the-skin, unless full of-blood, the-leech.*
Iuxta uelle tuum, uelle est, extollere pardum.
*According-to will your, the-will is, to-exalt the-leopard.*
Escas non capiam, donec capit ille coronam.‘
*Foods not I-shall-take, until takes he the-crown.‘*

Vulpis Pardo.
*The-fox to-the-leopard.*
‚Ne mora sis regi, saltu transcurre celebri:
*‚Lest a-delay you-be to-the-king, with-a-leap run-across thronged:*
regis prefectus, regno scribere secundus.‘
*of-the-king the-prefect, to-the-kingdom to-be-written second.‘*

Pardus Vulpi.
*The-leopard to-the-fox.*
‚Mentio sit primo, si uinceris hoste superbo.‘
*‚Mention be first, if you-are-conquered by-the-enemy proud.‘*

Vulpis Pardo.

*The-fox to-the-leopard.*

‚Decidit in laqueum, quem fraude tetenderat ipsum;

*‚He-fell into the-snare, which by-fraud had-stretched himself;*

sic Dauid cecinit, perraro hec alea fallit.‘

*so David sang, very-seldom this die deceives.‘*

## VII · THE NIGHTINGALE'S PASSION

*The leopard is anointed king and the court feasts. Asked why he was late, he brings in the blackbird and nightingale, who sing the Annunciation and the Passion until they weep and the court is stunned. In a bracketed passage the nightingale argues to the leopard that this life is exile and heaven the fatherland, and recounts Christ's sufferings. The birds then wash in the river.*

Pardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Iam prope psalterium finiui carmine sacrum,

*‚Now nearly the-psalter I-have-finished in-song holy,*

incumbens ueniis, ne forsan uictimareris.

*intent-on prostrations, lest perhaps you-be-sacrificed.*

Psalmos explebo, cecini quos usque Memento,

*The-psalms I-shall-fill-out, I-sang which as-far-as Remember,*

psalmo finito, curuabor poplite fixo.‘

*the-psalm finished, I-shall-bow with-knee fixed.‘*

Concurrunt ambo, psalmos pariter recitando,

*Run-together both, psalms together reciting,*

deque tribus pueris dum laus finitur ab illis,

*and-of the-three children when the-praise is-finished by them,*

se sociant regi, benedicunt suscipienti.

*themselves they-join to-the-king, they-bless the-one-receiving.*

O qui complexus et gaudia quanta fuerunt!
*O what embraces and joys how-great were!*
Hic benedicendus, communi sorte beandus,
*This-one to-be-blessed, by-common lot to-be-made-happy,*
ducitur impransi susceptus laude magistri;
*is-led of-the-unbreakfasted received with-praise master;*
dum manet in mediis medius permixtus amicis,
*while he-remains in the-midst middle mixed friends,*
unguitur in regem, confratrum post quoque laudem.
*he-is-anointed into king, of-the-fellow-brothers after also the-praise.*
In speciem regnis uiruit domus aulica regis.
*In appearance with-realms grew-green the-house courtly of-the-king.*
Tunc se proluerat, mensas ex ordine donat,
*Then himself he-had-washed, the-tables in order he-bestows,*
imperitat geminare cibos, ut regius est mos;
*he-commands to-double the-foods, as royal is the-custom;*
nam uadit sessum, pre mensa ponit amicum.
*for he-goes to-sit, before the-table places his-friend.*
Ab specule primis defertur sella curulis,
*From the-watchtower's first is-brought-down a-seat curule,*
uulpes subrisit, dum sculpta scabella locauit.
*the-fox smiled, while carved footstools she-placed.*
Fecit adoptiuum uulpina astucia pardum.
*Made adoptive the-vixen's craft the-leopard.*
Presulis officio uulpis grex conticet omnis:
*Of-the-bishop at-the-office of-the-fox the-flock is-silent whole:*
non murmur resonat, pacis concordia constat.
*not a-murmur resounds, of-peace harmony stands.*
Finiit unicornis ubi memorabile Malchi,
*Finished the-unicorn when the-memorable of-Malchus,*

uulpes consurgit, cristallica uascula promit,
*the-fox rises, crystal little-vessels brings-out,*
non solum uulpes, sed multi nobiliores:
*not only the-fox, but many nobler:*
pocio talis adest, quę uersu dicere non est.
*a-drink such is-present, which in-verse to-say not it-is-possible.*
Quam portant regi, psallentes more precandi.
*Which they-carry to-the-king, chanting in-the-manner of-praying.*

Oratio.
*Prayer.*
,Quo sine nemo potest, qui mire condita profert,
*,Whom without no-one can, who wondrously stored-things brings-forth,*
qui faciem celi depingit sidere pluri,
*who the-face of-heaven paints with-star many,*
huncce regem decoret, regem cum decore saluet.
*this king let-him-adorn, the-king with grace let-him-save.*
Sic sua perpetuus non claudat lumina somnus,
*Thus his everlasting not let-close eyes sleep,*
sed sua perpetuo uegetentur menbra uigore,
*but his with-everlasting let-be-quickened limbs vigor,*
et peragat placitam per multa decennia uitam,
*and let-him-pass a-pleasing through many decades life,*
nec sibi sit medicis opus umquam, nec sibi casus
*nor to-him be of-physicians need ever, nor to-him mischance*
aut morbus ullum pariant quandoque laborem,
*or disease any let-produce at-any-time trouble,*
sed procul a curis et sano corpore uiuat.
*but far from cares and with-sound body let-him-live.*

Nil praue cupiat, faciat, nec proferat umquam,
*Nothing wrongly let-him-desire, do, nor bring-forth ever,*
sit uita locuples et Christi munere diues!‘
*be his-life rich and of-Christ by-the-gift wealthy!‘*
Ut fluit occeanus, fluxit potus piperatus.
*As flows the-ocean, flowed the-drink peppered.*
Singula quid memorem, superent cum singula laudem?
*Each-thing why should-I-recall, surpass when each-thing praise?*
Nemo potest scriptis cenam depingere regis.
*No-one can in-writings the-supper to-depict of-the-king.*
Inter prandendum leo scrutatur noua pardum:
*During dining the-lion questions about-news the-leopard:*
‚Cur te subtraheres paribus, uolo tu mihi narres;
*‚Why yourself you-withdrew from-your-peers, I-wish you to-me may-tell;*
tardasti multum; uelle est, cognoscere certum.‘
*you-delayed much; my-will it-is, to-know for-certain.‘*

Pardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Somnus te fugitat, uigilantia te cruciabat;
*‚Sleep you flees, wakefulness you was-torturing;*
condolui tibi; non parcens mihi, congrua uexi:
*I-grieved for-you; not sparing myself, fitting-things I-carried:*
nec regina Saba Salomoni sic tulit alta,
*nor the-queen of-Sheba to-Solomon so brought lofty-things,*
nec rex ille pares auium possedit honores.
*nor king that equal of-birds possessed honors.*
Preses eas clamet, blando palpamine tractet;
*The-governor them let-him-call, with-soothing caress let-him-handle;*

accedat merula, colludens cum filomena,
*let-come the-blackbird, playing-together with the-nightingale,*
organa quę merula miscet, luscinia mulcet.‘
*the-organs which the-blackbird mingles, the-nightingale soothes.‘*
Qui surgens currit, iuuenilia iussa peregit,
*Who rising runs, the-youthful commands accomplished,*
his capit ingressus concinno carmine primus:
*for-these begins having-entered with-elegant song first:*
‚Qui rex est auium, languentem uisitet istum,
*‚Who king is of-birds, the-languishing let-him-visit this,*
det uitam, det opęs, somnos pastusque salubres,
*let-him-give life, give wealth, sleeps and-feedings healthful,*
erigat egrotum, corroboret antra ferarum,
*let-him-raise the-sick-one, let-him-strengthen the-caves of-the-beasts,*
prosperet hunc pardum, qui tantum deflet amicum!
*let-him-prosper this leopard, who so-much bewails his-friend!*
Vobis ecce canam castam puramque Mariam,
*To-you behold I-shall-sing chaste and-pure Mary,*
atque Gabrihelem, qui nuntiat Hemmanuelem,
*and Gabriel, who announces Emmanuel,*
uirgine nascendum, mortali carne tegendum,
*of-a-virgin to-be-born, with-mortal flesh to-be-covered,*
ut saluet populum, peccati pondere pressum.‘
*that he-may-save the-people, of-sin by-the-weight pressed.‘*

Leo Filomene.
*The-lion to-the-nightingale.*
‚Gusta tu modicum, possis producere cantum.‘
*‚Taste you a-little, may-you-be-able to-draw-out the-song.‘*

Filomena.

*The-nightingale.*

,Si quid inexpertum, nobis seruetur ad imum;

*,If anything untried, for-us let-it-be-kept to the-end;*

nunc tamen amoto queramus seria ludo,

*now yet put-away let-us-seek serious-things play,*

sit cibus ac potus Christus, qui dicitur unctus,

*be food and drink Christ, who is-called anointed,*

adsit in ore meo, dulci ferat organa plectro!'

*let-him-be-present in mouth my, with-sweet let-him-bring the-organs plectrum!'*

Hec uolitans poscit, pardum notum sibi uisit,

*These-things flying she-asks, the-leopard known to-herself visits,*

constitit a dextris, repetens insignia laudis

*stood on the-right, repeating the-marks of-praise*

a natalicio, quo concipit innuba uirgo,

*from the-Nativity, in-which conceives the-unwed virgin,*

usque flamen sacrum, quo certum est adfore missum.

*up-to the-breath holy, in-which certain it-is to-be-present the-one-sent.*

Concentu parili memoratur passio Christi.

*With-harmony equal is-recalled the-passion of-Christ.*

Passer uterque deum cesum flet uerbere Iesum,

*Sparrow each God beaten weeps with-the-scourge Jesus,*

exanimis factus, claudens spiramina flatus;

*lifeless made, closing the-breathings of-breath;*

commutat uocem, dum turbant tristia laudem,

*she-changes her-voice, while disturb sad-things the-praise,*

organa diuertit, dum Christi uulnera plangit,

*the-organs she-turns-aside, while of-Christ the-wounds she-laments,*

soluitur in luctum, recolens dominum crucifixum,

*she-is-dissolved into grief, recalling the-Lord crucified,*

squalet se cinere, dum fertur mocio terre,
*she-befouls herself with-ash, while is-told the-motion of-the-earth,*
offuscat uisum, memorans solem tenebratum.
*she-darkens her-sight, recalling the-sun darkened.*
Hii gemini trepidas pressere ad pectora palmas,
*These twin the-trembling pressed to their-breasts palms,*
unicus ut matrem, sic deflent hii pacientem.
*the-only-son as his-mother, so lament these the-sufferer.*
His auibus motis stupuit milicia regis,
*These birds moved was-astounded the-soldiery of-the-king,*
turbatur pardus, tam gratum perdere munus.
*is-disturbed the-leopard, so welcome to-lose a-gift.*

Pardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Nec tibi nec istis sit controuersia mentis!‘
*‚Neither to-you nor to-these be controversy of-mind!‘*

Philomena.
*The-nightingale.*
‚Linquere non potui, fleui improperia Christi.
*‚To-leave-off not I-could, I-wept-over the-reproaches of-Christ.*

Philomena.
*The-nightingale.*
[‚Singula non memoras; quę me dixisse stupebas?‘
*‚Each-thing not you-recall; which me to-have-said you-marveled-at?‘*

Pardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Audieram; sed fama fuit, penitusque recessit.'

*'I-had-heard; but rumor it-was, and-wholly it-receded.'*

Philomena.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Non tibi, care pater, debet istud fama uideri,

*'Not to-you, O-dear father, ought this rumor to-seem,*

855 sed magis in cordis secreto iure recondi,

*but rather in of-the-heart the-secret by-right to-be-stored,*

ut domini noscas quę sit de corde uoluntas.

*that of-the-Lord you-may-know what may-be from the-heart the-will.*

Ecclęsie doctor quid dixerit an meministi?'

*Of-the-Church the-doctor what said whether do-you-remember?'*

Pardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Nescio, si legi: profer, quę dixerit ipse.'

*'I-do-not-know, if I-have-read: bring-forth, what said he.'*

Philomena.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Corpus, quod mortis uitio corrumpitur, inquit,

*'The-body, which of-death by-the-flaw is-corrupted, he-says,*

uitalem flatum ne possit cernere, uirum
*the-vital breath lest it-be-able to-see, the-man*
aggrauat, et cecis immergit sepe tenebris.
*weighs-down, and in-blind plunges often darkness.*
Istius exilii fleres si forte tenebras,
*Of-this exile you-wept if perhaps the-darkness,*
in quo pro primi lacrimando crimine plasti
*in which for of-the-first to-be-wept crime of-the-one-formed*
degemus, mecum sentires, dummodo mundum
*we-live, with-me you-would-feel, provided-that the-world*
expleri cuperes, eternaque desiderares,
*to-be-fulfilled you-desired, and-eternal-things longed-for,*
ut felix patriam Christo ductore redires.
*that happy to-the-fatherland with-Christ as-leader you-might-return.*
Sed male quod doleo: cęlestibus obice diro
*But wrongly which I-grieve: to-the-heavenly with-obstacle dire*
opponis temet, nec perdita gaudia defles.‘
*you-oppose yourself, nor the-lost joys you-lament.‘*

Pardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Miror, quam patriam tu mandas esse petendam?
*‚I-marvel, what fatherland you order to-be to-be-sought?*
Numquid non patria est, maternis uentribus in qua
*Surely not a-fatherland is, maternal wombs in which*
fusi presentis fruimur seruimine lucis,
*poured-forth of-the-present we-enjoy the-service of-light,*
affectu dulci carorum necne fouemur?‘
*with-the-affection sweet of-dear-ones or-not are-we-cherished?‘*

Philomela.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Non equidem patria est, sed carcer mortis obumbrans;

*‚Not indeed fatherland it-is, but a-prison of-death shadowing;*

si patriam dicis, patriam tum credito mortis,

*if fatherland you-call-it, the-fatherland then believe of-death,*

nam uite patriam non est fas dicere talem.

*for of-life the-fatherland not is it-right to-call such.*

Hic morbis premimur, illic sed gaudia dantur.

*Here by-diseases we-are-pressed, there but joys are-given.*

Quam miser atque miser, cui talia regna negari

*How wretched and wretched, to-whom such realms to-be-denied*

contigerit! baratri uel seuo carcere trudi

*has-befallen! of-the-pit or in-the-savage prison to-be-thrust*

unusquisque gemat! Capitalia crimina tergat,

*each-one let-him-groan! The-capital crimes let-him-wipe-away,*

confluat ad lacrimas, si uult seducere penas!‘

*let-him-flow-together to tears, if he-wishes to-lead-away the-penalties!‘*

Pardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Te peto, quo plane repetas, quę mesta canebas.‘

*‚You I-ask, that plainly you-may-repeat, what-things sad you-were-singing.‘*

Philomena.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Quantus in orbe furor, uobis modo testibus utor,

*‚How-great in the-world the-fury, you now as-witnesses I-use,*

dum rapit hunc Iudea manus, bene concia cuius,
*while seizes him the-Jewish hand, well conscious of-whom,*
cum sic astrictis incumbunt uincla lacertis;
*when thus on-the-bound press bonds arms;*
quod iubilum cordis, patitur dum conditor orbis,
*what jubilation of-heart, suffers while the-founder of-the-world,*
gaudia quę plebis, legitur cum passio regis!
*joys what of-the-people, is-read when the-passion of-the-king!*
(Mos fuit inde prius, antiquis partibus ortus,
*(The-custom was thence formerly, in-ancient parts arisen,*
in cruce quod Christi reticescunt signa metalli,
*on the-cross that of-Christ fall-silent the-signs of-metal,*
non uox ulla tube resonat, sed nec quoque corde:
*not voice any of-trumpet resounds, but nor also of-string:*
lugubre portendunt, dum mesta silentia prendunt.
*mournful-things they-portend, while sad silences they-take.*
Ne laus horarum consuetum transeat cursum,
*Lest the-praise of-the-hours the-accustomed should-pass course,*
fagina signa sonant, quo clerus debita soluat,
*beechen signals sound, whereby the-clergy the-dues may-discharge,*
nec uacat a tipicis subpressa melodia uocis.)
*nor is-free from the-figured suppressed melody of-voice.)*
turbis belligeris, ubi funditur unda cruoris,
*by-crowds warlike, where is-poured the-wave of-blood,*
omnis risus abest, cordis uiolentia prodest,
*all laughter is-absent, of-heart the-violence profits,*
affectu cordis crescit mensura doloris.
*with-the-affection of-heart grows the-measure of-grief.*
Quis siccis referet oculis obprobria mortis.
*Who with-dry will-relate eyes the-reproaches of-death.*

Quod capitur dominus, ueluti mitissimus agnus,
*That is-taken the-Lord, like a-most-gentle lamb,*
presidis ad sedem, uitulus ceu ductus ad aram?
*of-the-governor to the-seat, a-calf as led to the-altar?*
Ceditur et alapis, colafis quod conditor orbis?
*Is-beaten and with-slaps, with-buffets that the-founder of-the-world?*
Afficitur flagris, constringitur undique loris,
*He-is-afflicted with-scourges, he-is-bound on-all-sides with-thongs,*
spinea cui fertur regis pro iure corona,
*a-thorny to-whom is-brought of-a-king for the-right crown,*
tunditur, expuitur, deluditur atque negatur,
*he-is-beaten, he-is-spat-on, he-is-mocked and is-denied,*
pocula felliti uini mox dant sicienti,
*cups of-gall-mixed of-wine soon they-give to-the-thirsting,*
clauis confixo, perfosso cuspide Christo.']
*with-nails pierced, run-through with-the-point Christ.'*
hęc sunt, quę nostram perturbant undique mentem.'
*these are, which our disturb on-all-sides mind.'*

Pardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Plurima sat passi tractasti uulnera Christi;
*‚Very-many enough of-the-one-who-suffered you-have-handled wounds of-Christ;*
desine, cara, precor, iam desine fundere fletus,
*cease, O-dear, I-pray, now cease to-pour weeping,*
nobiscum gaude, depellens tristia plaude.'
*with-us rejoice, driving-off sad-things applaud.'*

Philomena.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Nunc precor, ut dicas, cur me gaudere rogabas?

*‚Now I-pray, that you-tell, why me to-rejoice were-you-asking?*

Unde etenim tristi persuades parcere menti?

*Whence for to-the-sad do-you-urge to-spare mind?*

Sunt mihi leta quidem, sed tanto pondere mentem

*There-are to-me glad-things indeed, but with-so-great weight my-mind*

infero lugentem, quo me nec uiuere uellem,

*I-bear mourning, with-which me nor to-live I-should-wish,*

sepius exopto, gelido me tradere lęto.‘

*very-often I-long, to-cold me to-hand-over death.‘*

Pardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Verum si possem, quod dicis, credere uellem,

*‚Truly if I-could, what you-say, to-believe I-should-wish,*

sed pectus lubricum quoniam geris imperfectum,

*but a-breast slippery since you-bear imperfect,*

profer ueracem, quem possim credere testem.‘

*bring-forth a-truthful, whom I-may-be-able to-believe witness.‘*

Philomena.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Ut quid plus referam, uel secula longa retexam?

*‚To what more shall-I-relate, or ages long unfold?*

Non tibi leta manent, quod primus ab ethere plastus
*Not for-you glad-things remain, that the-first from the-upper-air formed-one*
pulsus celicolis iterum coniungitur almis?
*driven to-the-heaven-dwellers again is-joined to-the-kindly?*
Quę maius a nobis tractari gaudia poscis,
*What greater by us to-be-treated joys do-you-ask,*
quam paradisiace panduntur limina porte?‘
*than of-paradise are-opened the-thresholds of-the-gate?‘*

Pardus.
*The-leopard.*
‚Sufficiat tantas iamiam terebrare latebras.
*‚Let-it-suffice such-great now-now to-bore-into hiding-places.*
Desere dedalei, iam desere limina tecti.‘
*Leave the-Daedalian, now leave the-thresholds of-the-roof.‘*
Hi lacrimis humidi, terre de puluere fedi,
*These with-tears wet, of-the-earth with dust foul,*
cum iussu pardi uadunt simul amne lauari;
*with the-command of-the-leopard go together in-the-river to-be-washed;*

*The parrot and swan arrive, praise the leopard, and join the Easter hymns. The lion praises the fox, who asks for a mountain cave by charter; the wolf adds that it is the cave once taken from her for wronging his ancestor. The animals mock the flayed wolf, the lion sleeps three days and leaves, and the fox writes a scornful epitaph and goes to claim the fortress.*

Cantores socii, Girinda flumine loti,
*The-singers companions, in-the-Girinda river washed,*
dum repedant, reges binos dum uisere certant,
*while they-come-back, the-kings two while to-visit they-strive,*
udi, ieiuni, dicto de carmine fessi,
*wet, fasting, the-said from song weary,*
uoto communi conscendunt robora fagi.
*with-vow common they-climb the-trunk of-the-beech.*
Dum pennas aptant, plumas ex sole reformant,
*While their-wings they-fit, their-feathers from the-sun they-restore,*
psitacus accurrit, regem resipiscere querit,
*the-parrot runs-up, the-king to-recover he-asks,*
cignus adest etiam, languentis discere uitam.
*the-swan is-present also, of-the-languishing-one to-learn the-life.*
Scrutanti multa respondet auicula cauta:
*To-the-one-asking many-things answers the-little-bird cautious:*
‚Pasca resurgentis celebrandum est ędibus altis,
*‚The-Easter of-the-Rising-one to-be-celebrated is in-dwellings high,*
quis bini reges resident, cum milite prandent,
*in-which two kings sit, with the-soldiery dine,*
uos rogo, nobiscum soluatis gaudia uocum.‘
*you I-ask, with-us may-you-release the-joys of-voices.‘*

Psytacus.

*The-parrot.*

‚Causa namque tui paterer discrimina belli;

*‚For-the-sake for of-you I-would-endure the-perils of-war;*

dauitice citare melodiam prosequar ipse.

*in-Davidic-fashion to-rouse melody I-shall-pursue myself.*

Imminuentur atre sollemni carmine cure.

*Will-be-lessened black by-solemn song cares.*

Tu tamen incipias, cantu superabo syrenas.‘

*You yet may-you-begin, in-song I-shall-surpass the-sirens.‘*

Cignus.

*The-swan.*

‚Omne genus hominum uincam clangore tubarum,

*‚Every kind of-men I-shall-conquer with-the-blare of-trumpets,*

non iuxta solitum Francorum corniferorum.

*not according-to the-custom of-the-Franks horn-bearing.*

Est mihi psalterium, quod erat Dauid, dechacordum,

*There-is to-me a-psaltery, which was David's, ten-stringed,*

Asaph me docuit, qui psalmos fingere iuuit.

*Asaph me taught, who psalms to-compose delighted.*

Incipe, si quid habes; pascales psallito laudes.‘

*Begin, if anything you-have; Easter chant praises.‘*

Psitacus.

*The-parrot.*

‚Est hinc longa uia, qua perueniatur ad antra?‘

*‚Is-it from-here a-long way, by-which one-may-arrive at the-caves?‘*

Philomena.

*The-nightingale.*

‚Hinc cernes summi uolitando culmina tecti.'

*‚From-here you-will-see of-the-highest by-flying the-peaks of-the-roof.'*

Flegmate detersis rostris, cantuque paratis,

*From-phlegm with-wiped beaks, and-for-song prepared,*

excuciunt rapidas coniuncto federe pennas.

*they-shake-out swift with-joined treaty wings.*

Nec mora, conueniunt, pinne fastigia prendunt.

*No delay, they-meet, of-the-battlement the-tops they-take.*

Preuia fit merula, pardo offert hec noua monstra,

*Leader becomes the-blackbird, to-the-leopard she-offers these new wonders,*

qui surgit subitus, longinquos osculaturus,

*who rises suddenly, the-far-comers about-to-kiss,*

uisis arrisit, raros sibi federe iunxit.

*at-the-things-seen smiled, the-rare to-himself in-treaty joined.*

Psitacus.

*The-parrot.*

‚Oceano positis regis fit fama iacentis;

*‚In-the-ocean to-those-placed of-the-king comes the-report lying;*

est quia diuinum, languentis uisere stratum,

*it-is because divine, of-the-languishing-one to-visit the-bed,*

compuncti lacrimis, palmis defleuimus artis,

*pierced with-tears, with-palms we-lamented clasped,*

ordine confuso lustrauimus aere denso,

*in-order confused we-traversed in-air thick,*

quo uia sit nobis, inuidit semita nubis,

*whereby the-way might-be for-us, begrudged the-path of-a-cloud,*

donec Burdigalis opace tempore noctis
*until at-Bordeaux of-dark at-the-time of-night*
fit strepitus plebis, matutinos imno petentis,
*comes a-din of-the-people, matins with-hymn seeking,*
namque Seuerini celebrabat festa beati.
*for of-Severinus it-was-celebrating the-feasts blessed.*
Cumque fatigati moraremur ad atria sancti,
*And-when wearied we-were-lingering at the-courts of-the-saint,*
cum reliquo uulgo redibentes cantica Christo,
*with the-rest of-the-crowd rendering canticles to-Christ,*
mox aurora rubens maturat pellere nubes.
*soon the-dawn reddening hastens to-drive-off the-clouds.*
Inde recedentes, inuenimus hasce sorores,
*Thence withdrawing, we-found these sisters,*
conductu quarum quesitum inuenimus egrum.
*under-the-guidance of-whom the-sought we-found sick-one.*
Ergo te petimus: sis nobis fixus amicus,
*Therefore you we-seek: be to-us a-fixed friend,*
diceris a cunctis clari lux altera solis,
*you-are-called by all of-the-bright light another of-the-sun,*
te duce ducamur, te preduce post reuehamur.
*with-you as-leader let-us-be-led, with-you as-guide afterward let-us-be-carried-back.*
Hec filomela soror, nimius quam detinet ardor,
*This nightingale sister, excessive whom holds ardor,*
subpeditare tibi, seruireque corde fideli,
*to-supply you, and-to-serve with-heart faithful,*
nos prece blanditur, ut Christi pascha colatur:
*us with-prayer coaxes, that of-Christ the-Easter be-kept:*
comprime tu strepitum, nostrum quoque dirige gressum.‘
*restrain you the-din, our also direct step.‘*

It, redit, attactu leni introducere cepit,
*He-goes, returns, with-a-touch gentle to-lead-in began,*
protinus intrantes, hoc ponunt ordine laudes:
*at-once entering, this they-set in-order praises:*
‚Salue festa dies, quam credens magnificat plebs!‘
*‚Hail festal day, which believing magnifies the-people!‘*
Hoc post odecolon grecissant kirrie eleison,
*This after the-ode-colon [?] they-speak-Greek Lord have-mercy,*
fit uox omnigenum uolucrum pecudumque ferarum,
*there-comes the-voice of-all-kinds of-birds and-of-cattle of-beasts,*
multiplicique modo sacra cantio personat antro.
*and-in-manifold way the-holy song sounds in-the-cave.*
Manes deuicti lugent sua damna reuolui:
*The-shades conquered mourn their losses to-be-rolled-back:*
cetera gesta dei, recolit quę pagina libri,
*the-other deeds of-God, recalls which the-page of-the-book,*
lingua Iudaica ructant, Grecaque Latina,
*in-tongue Jewish they-belch-forth, and-in-Greek in-Latin,*
ut complent apices, quos scribit uirgo Iohannes,
*as fill the-letters, which writes the-virgin John,*
aptant he celeres herboso cespite sedes.
*fit these swift on-grassy turf seats.*

Psitacus.
*The-parrot.*
‚Scrutor raucisona, num sit quoque fracta lagena,
*‚I-search hoarse-sounding, whether be also broken the-flask,*
quod mihi poscenti non dantur pocula uini,
*that to-me asking not are-given cups of-wine,*

nam neque diuitibus contingunt gaudia solis.‘
*for neither to-the-rich fall joys alone.‘*

Leo Psitaco.
*The-lion to-the-parrot.*
‚Apponas aliquam, si nosti forte, medelam.‘
*‚May-you-apply some, if you-know perhaps, remedy.‘*

Psitacus.
*The-parrot.*
990 ‚Nil nisi lene decet uacuis committere uenis.‘
*‚Nothing unless gentle befits to-empty to-entrust veins.‘*

Leo Psitaco.
*The-lion to-the-parrot.*
‚Nil ego pretulerim iucundo sanus amico.‘
*‚Nothing I would-prefer to-a-pleasant sound friend.‘*

Psitacus.
*The-parrot.*
‚Oderunt hilarem mesti, tristemque iocosi.‘
*‚Hate the-cheerful the-sad, and-the-sad the-jocular.‘*
Nam leo, cum uino incaluit, mox talia dixit:
*For the-lion, when with-wine he-grew-warm, soon such-things said:*
‚Vulpes sensata prudenter rexerat ista,
*‚The-fox sensible prudently had-ruled these-things,*

meque meamque domum super omne reuexit honestum,
*and-me and-my house above every exalted honor,*
corpus languentis confouerat igne salutis,
*the-body of-the-languishing had-cherished with-the-fire of-health,*
seminecem menbris nec cessat reddere mensis.
*half-dead in-limbs nor ceases to-restore to-the-tables.*
Hec petiit, pardum post me regnare secundum,
*She asked, the-leopard after me to-reign second,*
istius ad uotum regem sacrauimus istum,
*of-this at the-vow as-king we-have-consecrated this-one,*
nam mea sint pardi; quę pardi, proxima uulpi.‘
*for my-things let-be the-leopard's; what-things the-leopard's, nearest to-the-fox.‘*

Leo Pardo.
*The-lion to-the-leopard.*
‚Vulpem uersutam lateri ne dempsseris umquam!‘
*‚The-fox crafty from-your-side not take-away ever!‘*
Tunc uersuta dolis de tanto munere regis
*Then the-crafty in-wiles at so-great a-gift of-the-king*
tristatur facie, quamquam letetur ad omne.
*is-saddened in-face, though she-rejoices at all.*

Pardus Leoni.
*The-leopard to-the-lion.*
‚Tristior est solito, me cernit lumine torto.‘
*‚Sadder she-is than-usual, me she-sees with-eye twisted.‘*

Leo Pardo.
*The-lion to-the-leopard.*
,Si quid uult proprium, uerum non celet amicum.‘
*,If anything she-wants own, the-truth not let-her-hide from-a-friend.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
,Est specus in siluis, celsi sub culmine montis,
*,There-is a-cave in the-woods, of-a-lofty under the-summit mountain,*
hanc mihi posco dari, facto munimine scripti.‘
*this to-me I-ask to-be-given, with-made a-safeguard of-writing.‘*
Confirmant reges, petiit quod subdola uulpes,
*Confirm the-kings, asked what the-sly fox,*
testibus ab tantis firmatur cautio uulpis.
*witnesses by so-great is-made-firm the-surety of-the-fox.*

(Lupus Lutro.
*(The-wolf to-the-otter.*
,Hec est ista specus, data tunc sub regibus illis;
*,This is that cave, given then under kings those;*
pro facto scelere, quod uulpes gessit inique
*for the-done crime, which the-fox committed wickedly*
aduersus proauum, tultum fuerat sibi castrum‘.
*against my-great-grandfather, taken-away had-been from-her the-fortress‘.*

Luter.

*The-otter.*

‚Successit soboles, successit tortus et heres,

*‚Succeeded the-offspring, succeeded twisted also the-heir,*

delinqunt patres, soluunt delicta sequaces.

*offend the-fathers, pay-for the-offenses the-followers.*

Cetera prosequere, quę sint insignia cęne‘. 1015

*The-rest pursue, what may-be the-glories of-the-supper‘.*

Lupus.)

*The-wolf.)*

tolluntur lances, longinqus uescitur hospes.

*are-taken-away the-dishes, the-far-come feeds guest.*

Pardus Vulpi.

*The-leopard to-the-fox.*

‚Preuideas, ne turpe toral, nec sordida mappa,

*‚See-to-it, lest foul the-couch-cover, nor dirty the-napkin,*

sordidus aut dapifer nares conruget edentum;

*dirty or the-steward the-noses wrinkle of-the-eaters;*

magna mouet stomacho fastidia, seu puer unctis

*great moves in-the-stomach loathing, whether a-boy with-greasy*

tractauit calicem manibus, dum furta ligurrit, 1020

*has-handled the-cup hands, while thefts he-licks,*

siue grauis ueteri cratere limus adhesit.

*or heavy on-the-old mixing-bowl slime has-stuck.*

Pocula miscentem nutritum pone clientem;

*The-cups the-one-mixing a-nurtured put client;*

casta serenatis impone cibaria mensis,
*chaste on-cleared set foods tables,*
ponantur nuclei, corilorum robore nati,
*let-be-set kernels, of-hazels from-the-wood born,*
persica cum cerasis, quectonia mixtaque fragis,
*peaches with cherries, quinces and-mixed with-strawberries,*
poma Geroldinga, quę detulit hec philomela;
*apples of-Geroldinga, which brought this nightingale;*
precoqua purgetur claris in fontibus uua;
*early-ripe let-be-cleansed clear in springs the-grape;*
ut dabis elixa, confestim dentur et assa.
*as you-give boiled-things, at-once let-be-given also roast-things.*
Accubet et reliquum seruum pecus ad comedendum.‘
*Let-recline also the-rest servile cattle for eating.‘*

Vulpes.
*The-fox.*
‚Insistam cunctis, quę monstrat sermo iubentis‘.
*‚I-shall-press-on to-all, what shows the-speech of-the-one-ordering‘.*
Sublato disco, surgens fera sistitur antro.
*Removed the-dish, rising the-beast is-stationed in-the-cave.*

Psitacus.
*The-parrot.*
‚Precipiat dominus, licitos repetat fera cursus‘.
*‚Let-command the-lord, permitted let-seek-again the-beast courses‘.*

Leo.

*The-lion.*

‚Accipite ergo omnes, auresque aduertite cordis.

*‚Take therefore all, and-the-ears turn of-your-heart.*

Gratia sit uobis, quod sic mihi condoluistis;

*Thanks be to-you, that thus with-me you-have-grieved;*

exitibus uestris nullus dominetur ut hostis,

*over-the-goings-out your no-one let-lord-it as an-enemy,*

finibus in cunctis, latus qua tenditur orbis‘.

*in-the-borders in all, broad where is-stretched the-world‘.*

Potio defertur, temulenti quique uehuntur,

*The-drink is-brought-down, drunk each-one are-carried,*

pace salutantis discedit concio castris,

*in-peace of-the-greeting departs the-assembly from-the-camp,*

non calamus referet, quę regis iussio prebet.

*not the-pen will-relate, what of-the-king the-command offers.*

Tunc uaga prosiliit frenis natura remotis,

*Then roving leapt-forth with-reins nature removed,*

seque per immensas diffundunt agmina siluas.

*and-themselves through immense spread the-columns forests.*

Mox magni paruique lupum lusere gauisi,

*Soon great and-small the-wolf mocked rejoicing,*

accessit lete turbe glomeratio tante,

*approached of-the-glad crowd the-gathering so-great,*

exprobat in facie, quę sit custodia lingue,

*reproaches to his-face, what may-be the-guarding of-the-tongue,*

informat scriptis, quę sit cautela bilinguis:

*instructs with-writings, what may-be the-caution of-the-double-tongued:*

‚Dentibus infrendis, uane tua labra uoraris;

*‚With-teeth you-gnash, vainly your lips you-devour;*

te tua culpa premit; tu, dum tua nauis in alto est,
*you your fault presses; you, while your ship on the-deep is,*
hoc age, ne mutata retrorsum te ferat aura;
*this do, lest changed backward you may-carry the-breeze;*
inspicit omnipotens actus, qua mente regantur,
*looks-on the-almighty the-acts, with-what mind they-be-ruled,*
nam semel emissum uolat inreuocabile uerbum.
*for once sent-forth flies irrevocable the-word.*
Hic dolus est, inimice, tuus, concepta simultas!‘
*This trick is, O-enemy, yours, the-conceived grudge!‘*
Multifluisque diem uerbis ducendo fatigant.
*And-with-much-flowing the-day words by-drawing-out they-weary.*

Psitacus Leoni.
*The-parrot to-the-lion.*
‚Non capiam quicquam, rediens nec lesero quemquam.
*‚Not I-shall-take anything, returning nor shall-I-have-harmed anyone.*
Dum uacat ergo tibi, sine causa uiuere noli;
*While there-is-leisure therefore for-you, without cause to-live do-not;*
quod cupide poscis, mature plene relinquis.
*what greedily you-demand, early fully you-leave.*
Disce miser tandem, si uis contemnere mortem,
*Learn O-wretch at-last, if you-wish to-despise death,*
quod, ceu flos feni, sic omnis gloria mundi.
*that, like the-flower of-hay, so all the-glory of-the-world.*
Cur tibi condis opes, cur cecos queris honores?
*Why for-yourself do-you-store wealth, why blind do-you-seek honors?*
Cur putridis multam te nutris uermibus escam?
*Why for-putrid much yourself do-you-feed worms food?*

Diligis hunc mundum, proprium qui fallit amicum!‘ 1060
*You-love this world, its-own which deceives friend!‘*

Leo Spitaco.
*The-lion to-the-parrot.*
‚Quod das consilium, quo possim prendere somnum?
*‚What you-give counsel, how I-may to-take sleep?*
‚Quę mihi sunt regno, uadens hinc desero pardo.‘
*‚What-things to-me are in-the-kingdom, going from-here I-leave to-the-leopard.‘*

Psitacus Philomelę.
*The-parrot to-the-nightingale.*
‚Plectris dulcisonis curarum semina pellis;
*‚With-plectra sweet-sounding of-cares the-seeds you-drive-off;*
tu cum sis, quod ego, fortassis cautior ullo,
*you since you-are, what I, perhaps more-cautious than-any,*
nunc in amore mei comportes somnia regi.‘ 1065
*now in love of-me may-you-bring-together dreams for-the-king.‘*

Philomela.
*The-nightingale.*
‚Quod petis, hoc peragam; causam non respuo iussam.‘
*‚What you-ask, this I-shall-do; the-matter not I-reject ordered.‘*
Rex ubi melliti captus dulcedine plectri,
*The-king when of-the-honeyed captured by-the-sweetness plectrum,*
obdormire parat, uulpes differre laborat.
*to-fall-asleep prepares, the-fox to-put-off labors.*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

‚Naturale tibi confirmat pagina libri,

*‚Natural for-you confirms the-page of-the-book,*

quod dormis triduo; sed quid manet hospes in antro?'

*that you-sleep three-days; but why stays the-guest in the-cave?'*

Pardus.

*The-leopard.*

‚Defessi ueniunt: pausent modicum atque redibunt.'

*‚Weary they-come: let-them-rest a-little and they-will-return.'*

Expleto triduo, mox rex discessit ab antro,

*Completed the-three-days, soon the-king departed from the-cave,*

et Suuarzuualt petiit, Alemannica rura reuisit,

*and the-Black-Forest sought, the-Alemannic countryside revisited,*

diuiciasque domus usurpat mox sibi pardus.

*and-the-riches of-the-house usurps soon for-himself the-leopard.*

Cignus Nortmannos, possedit psitacus Indos,

*The-swan the-Northmen, possessed the-parrot the-Indians,*

pardus duxit aues ad partes occiduales.

*the-leopard led the-birds to parts western.*

His ita dispersis, sic fit migracio uulpis:

*These thus dispersed, so comes the-migration of-the-fox:*

ad proauum tendit, probrosa epitafia scribit:

*to the-great-grandfather she-heads, insulting epitaphs writes:*

Epitafium.

*Epitaph.*

,Conueniens curtem, parium uenerare cohortem;

*,Coming-to the-court, of-your-peers revere the-company;*

flecte caput tumidum, susceptus sede potentum,

*bend the-head swollen, received in-the-seat of-the-powerful,*

premeditare prius, quę des enigmata cautus,

*consider beforehand, what you-may-give riddles cautious,*

rarus in eloquio, sollers sermone serendo,

*rare in eloquence, skillful in-speech in-sowing,*

falsa loqui fugito, reseratis auribus esto,

*false-things to-speak flee, with-unlocked ears be,*

quid de quoque uiro, et cui dicas, sepe uideto,

*what about each man, and to-whom you-speak, often see,*

sepe rogus modicus comburit culmina saltus,

*often a-pyre modest burns-up the-tops of-the-glade,*

nam neglecta solent incendia sumere uires;

*for neglected are-wont fires to-take strength;*

officio lingue nullum frustreris honore,

*by-the-office of-the-tongue no-one may-you-cheat of-honor,*

nam tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet.

*for your affair is-at-stake, the-wall when nearest burns.*

Sic tibimet uere continget gratia fame,

*Thus to-you truly will-befall the-favor of-fame,*

sic sic magnus eris, eternum nomen habebis;

*thus thus great you-will-be, an-eternal name you-will-have;*

ipse bilinguis eras, nepti tormenta parabas,

*yourself double-tongued you-were, for-the-granddaughter torments you-were-preparing,*

nec minus optati, quam facti pena luenda est:

*nor less of-the-wished, than of-the-done the-penalty to-be-paid is:*

uermibus et uespis optabilis esca iacebis.‘
*for-worms and for-wasps desirable food you-will-lie.‘*
Inde petens castrum, duxit secum leopardum,
*Thence seeking the-fortress, she-led with-her the-leopard,*
nuntius ut regis sibi det munimina pacis.
*the-messenger that of-the-king to-her might-give the-safeguards of-peace.*
Talibus a culpis facta est expulsio uulpis.
*Such from faults made was the-expulsion of-the-fox.*
Sufficiat dictis de tanto tramite uulpis.‘
*Let-it-suffice the-things-said about so-great a-path of-the-fox.‘*

## IX · THE CALF SET FREE

*The otter sees the fox coming with the king's charter, witnesses, and an army. The wolf refuses to free the calf, so the otter dives into the river and the hedgehog hides in the rocks. The fox flatters the wolf into climbing up, the calf slips out to his mother, and the bull pins the wolf to a tree. The fox reclaims her ancestral home and moralizes, the calf tells his mother of his night, and the poet ends.*

Luter.
*The-otter.*
‚Vere, sufficeret, si non fortassis abesset;
*‚Truly, it-would-suffice, if not perhaps she-were-absent;*
ast bene fecisti, quod nobis sic reserasti
*but well you-have-done, that to-us thus you-have-unlocked*
tecta diu, planis nudans archana loquelis.
*hidden-things long, with-plain baring secrets speeches.*
Esse potest ab re, quod tardat concio turbe;
*To-be it-can from the-point, that delays the-assembly of-the-crowd;*
commissus sanctis, scrutabor, quid gerat hostis.‘
*entrusted to-the-saints, I-shall-search, what may-do the-enemy.‘*

Luter adit collem, qui cingit de prope rupem,
*The-otter approaches the-hill, which girds from near the-rock,*
aspectat uulpem, pitacia scripta uehentem,
*he-looks-at the-fox, labels written carrying,*
testibus appositis, fuerant qui solibus illis.
*with-witnesses set-by, had-been who in-days those.*
Cetus erat fortis, conclamans uocibus altis:
*The-gathering was strong, crying-out with-voices high:*
‚Regis preceptum numquam frustretur inultum!
*‚Of-the-king the-precept never be-frustrated unavenged!*
Passeribus prosit, qui regis iussa fefellit!
*To-the-sparrows let-him-profit, who of-the-king the-commands deceived!*
Si scandit fraude, mox mistica seminat ore,
*If he-climbs by-fraud, soon mystic-things he-sows with-his-mouth,*
sublaterans quemquam, non hoc sibi proderit umquam.
*undermining anyone, not this to-him will-profit ever.*
Perplexo morsus resupinat corde lupinus,
*With-perplexed bite lays-back heart the-wolfish,*
occultans animum, certat subuertere iustum.
*hiding his-mind, he-strives to-overturn the-just.*
Mortis hic est amus, uiroso escamine tectus,
*Of-death this is the-hook, with-poisonous bait covered,*
propinat mortem, dum fingit ferre salutem.
*he-pledges death, while he-feigns to-bring health.*
Fraudem, quam fecit, uicinam confore scibit;
*The-fraud, which he-made, near to-be he-will-know;*
quod sine lege stetit, uere sine lege peribit.
*what without law stood, truly without law will-perish.*
Hos repetens ludos, enutriat in cruce coruos,
*These recalling games, let-him-nourish on the-cross ravens,*

et famuli nequam uincti mittantur Ylerdam.
*and the-servants worthless bound let-be-sent to-Lérida.*
Vestitura dati confestim redditur illi.‘
*The-investiture of-the-given at-once is-returned to-her.‘*
Audierat proceres istas imponere leges,
*He-had-heard the-chiefs these to-impose laws,*
territus hisce minis, correptus mente furoris,
*terrified by-these threats, seized in-mind of-fury,*
omnia, quę uidit, relegens ex ordine pandit,
*all-things, which he-saw, reading-over in order lays-open,*
hortaturque lupum, concedat abire iuuencum.
*and-urges the-wolf, he-should-grant to-go-away the-bullock.*

Lupus.
*The-wolf.*
‚Non hominem uereor, nec uulpis me quatit horror.‘
*‚Not man I-fear, nor of-the-fox me shakes the-dread.‘*

Luter.
*The-otter.*
‚Consilium refugis, ceruicibus imminet ensis,
*‚Counsel you-flee, over-your-neck hangs the-sword,*
iudicio mortis ad presens tu capieris;
*by-the-judgment of-death at present you will-be-taken;*
quique tui capti, uincti morientur et illi.
*and-who yours captured, bound will-die also they.*
Auxilium queris, querendum tempore pacis;
*Help you-seek, to-be-sought in-time of-peace;*

discere et audire et meliori credere non uis,
*to-learn and to-hear and the-better to-believe not you-wish,*
non magni pendis habitum uultumque potentis,
*not at-great you-value the-bearing and-face of-the-powerful,*
principibus placuisse uiris non ultima laus est.
*to-princes to-have-pleased men not the-last praise is.*
Gratia tantorum tultum reddet sibi castrum,
*The-favor of-so-great-ones the-taken-away will-return to-her fortress,*
nec magno aut paruo leti fuga nulla erit antro.‘
*nor in-great or in-small of-death flight none will-be cave.‘*
Luter discipulus, collis de culmine lapsus,
*The-otter the-disciple, of-the-hill from the-summit slipped,*
formidans hostes, possessaque castra relinquens,
*dreading the-enemy, and-the-possessed fortress leaving,*
horrens exitium, fluuii se mersit ad imum.
*shuddering-at destruction, of-the-river himself plunged to the-bottom.*
Ericio latis solito considere cellis
*For-the-hedgehog in-broad accustomed to-settle cells*
abdere se silici cure fuit atque labori.
*to-hide himself in-the-flint a-care was and a-labor.*
Curritur ad castra, sola latrante licisca,
*There-is-running to the-fortress, alone barking the-she-hound,*
inuadunt castrum, Franco de milite castum.
*they-attack the-fortress, Frankish from soldiery chaste.*
Alloquitur uulpis, seducitur atque querelis:
*Addresses the-fox, is-led-astray and with-complaints:*

Vulpes.

*The-fox.*

,Hic est aut nusquam, quod querimus: hic latet hostis.—.

*,Here it-is or nowhere, what we-seek: here lies-hid the-enemy.—.*

Cernitis en patruum? quid agis, dulcissime rerum?

*Do-you-see lo my-uncle? what do-you-do, O-sweetest of-things?*

Incolomi capite es, qui cano flore reluces,

*Unharmed in-head you-are, who with-gray flower shine-again,*

formosus facie, sura, pede, dente, lacerto,

*handsome in-face, in-calf, in-foot, in-tooth, in-arm,*

candidus, et talos a uertice pulcher ad imos.

*white, and ankles from your-crown beautiful to the-lowest.*

Tu patre preclaro nutritus pectore casto,

*You by-a-father illustrious nourished with-breast chaste,*

certum est, ingenuos habeas ditesque parentes.

*certain it-is, freeborn you-have and-rich parents.*

In regum numero regnas, Cuonone secundus,

*In of-kings the-number you-reign, to-Kuno second,*

precellis cunctos, famosis patribus ortos,

*you-excel all, from-famous fathers sprung,*

litterulis doctus, multis et honoribus auctus.

*in-letters learned, with-many and honors increased.*

Obiciet nemo sordes tibi, quas mihi multi.

*Will-throw-against no-one filth to-you, which to-me many.*

Qui tibi complaceo, qui turpia uincis honesto?

*Who to-you am-pleasing, who base-things you-conquer with-the-honorable?*

Susum scande, pater: mirabitur unus et alter

*Upward climb, O-father: will-marvel one and another*

artus egregios, generoso in corpore sculptos;

*at-the-limbs excellent, noble in body carved;*

mentior at si quid, merdis caput inquiner albis.‘
*I-lie but if anything, with-dung my-head may-I-be-defiled white.‘*
Conseruus uilis, quem tardat acuta securis,
*The-fellow-servant base, whom delays the-sharp axe,*
dum lupus ascendit, obiecta repagula traxit,
*while the-wolf climbs, the-thrown-in bars drew,*
sic foras exiliit, matrem cum patre reposcit,
*thus outside leapt, his-mother with his-father demands,*
ubera cum suxit, matri letatus inhesit.
*the-udders when he-sucked, to-his-mother glad clung.*
Protulit exemplar, ueri quod lucet ad instar:
*He-brought-forth an-example, of-the-true which shines in likeness:*
non semper feriet, quodcumque minabitur, arcus.
*not always will-strike, whatever will-threaten, the-bow.*
At lupus a tauro trunco configitur alto.
*But the-wolf by the-bull to-a-trunk is-pinned high.*
Vulpes hunc gemino collaudat pollice ludum,
*The-fox this with-twin praises thumb game,*
hęc prauo scriptum predoni perhibet aptum:
*she for-the-crooked a-writing robber presents fit:*

Epitaphium.
*Epitaph.*
‚Hoc legimus scriptum, credamus et esse probatum:
*‚This we-read written, let-us-believe also to-be proved:*
ue qui predaris, quoniam predaberis ipse!
*woe you-who plunder, since will-be-plundered you-yourself!*
Mercatur mortem, qui fraudis diligit artem,
*Buys death, who of-fraud loves the-art,*

nec capiet risum, qui sic sectatur iniqum.
*nor will-take laughter, who thus pursues the-unjust.*
In te se discat, qui iuste uiuere tardat!'
*In you himself let-him-learn, who justly to-live delays!'*
Mox patrios ingressa lares, eliminat hostes,
*Soon the-ancestral having-entered household-gods, she-casts-out the-enemies,*
nam murum scandit, caris confratribus inquid:
*for the-wall she-climbs, to-her-dear fellow-brothers she-says:*
‚Diuitis omne bonum, si non fuerit stabilitum
*‚Of-the-rich-man every good, if not it-shall-have-been established*
consilio, racione, modo, solet adnichilari,
*by-counsel, by-reason, by-measure, is-wont to-be-brought-to-nothing,*
aequę neglectum pueris senibusue nociuum.
*equally neglected to-boys or-to-old-men harmful.*
Quę maior pestis, heu, quidue nocentius istis
*What greater plague, alas, or-what more-harmful than-these*
aspidibus, colubris, basiliscis atque chelidris?
*asps, snakes, basilisks and water-snakes?*
Et tamen hos fertur superare domesticus hospes.
*And yet these is-said to-surpass the-domestic guest.*
Quid tardat sapiens, forsan si ceperit hostes,
*Why delays the-wise, perhaps if he-shall-have-taken enemies,*
ni liget ac cruciet, obstruso carcere damnet?
*unless he-bind and torture, in-a-shut prison condemn?*
Compedibus tales num sub custode tenebit?
*With-fetters such surely-not under a-guard will-he-hold?*
Moris erat, fortassis erit, dum quisque uigebit,
*Of-custom it-was, perhaps it-will-be, while each shall-flourish,*
si prece, si precio laxatur captio capto,
*if by-prayer, if by-price is-loosened the-captivity for-the-captive,*

obside suscepto, seu firmo sit sacramento;
*a-hostage received, or with-firm it-be oath;*
qui hos uocat ad cameras, piperatas porrigit escas,
*who these calls to the-chambers, peppered holds-out foods,*
mollia strata iacit, quęcumque tacenda resoluit,
*soft bedding throws, whatever to-be-kept-silent loosens,*
nulla catena premit, nec ferrea passio cogit:
*no chain presses, nor iron suffering compels:*
excors, follus eques, abnormis garrulus idem est,
*heartless, a-foolish horseman, irregular a-chatterer the-same is,*
et perit ut lupus hic, condigno fine perhemptus.
*and perishes as the-wolf here, by-a-fitting end destroyed.*
Nam multi pereunt, quia sensu uiuere nolunt.
*For many perish, because by-sense to-live they-are-unwilling.*
Non iactu lapidis, nec iacto missile quouis,
*Not by-the-throw of-a-stone, nor by-thrown missile any,*
captio fit castri tanti sine cęde peculii:
*the-capture comes of-the-fortress so-great without slaughter of-property:*
ingenii sensus prudentum fortis et astus
*of-wit the-sense of-the-prudent strong and the-craft*
milibus armatis cicius dominatur inhermis.
*than-thousands armed more-quickly lords-it unarmed.*
Credite, consocii, me uisit gratia Christi.
*Believe, O-comrades, me has-visited the-grace of-Christ.*
Conseruate fidem, nodosam pellite fraudem,
*Preserve faith, knotty drive-off fraud,*
subueniat frater fratri, pro posse fideli!‘
*let-help a-brother to-a-brother, as-far-as ability faithful!*
Talibus hosce monens, Christo mandauerat omnes.
*With-such these admonishing, to-Christ she-had-commended all.*

Dum redeunt pariter, affatur talia mater:
*While they-return together, addresses such-things the-mother:*
,Cur non, nate, refers, quę seuus fecerit hospes?‘
*,Why not, O-son, do-you-relate, what the-savage did host:‘*

Vitulus.
*The-calf.*
,O, mater, peccas, dum tristia metra retractas;
*,O, mother, you-sin, while sad meters you-retrace;*
tedet sacrilegas antri percurrere curas,
*it-is-wearisome the-sacrilegious of-the-cave to-run-through cares,*
has si plus refero, fastidia magna parabo:
*these if more I-relate, loathings great I-shall-prepare:*
dulce sonat modicum, confert fastidia magnum.
*sweetly sounds the-moderate, brings loathings the-great.*
Pertuleram triste, quod sic tardastis utrique:
*I-had-endured sadly, that thus you-delayed both:*
prorsus iucundam noctem produximus istam,
*altogether a-pleasant night we-drew-out this,*
possedi sotium, qui fletum fudit amarum,
*I-possessed a-comrade, who weeping poured bitter,*
pro me sepe rogans, lacrimas eduxit amaras;
*for me often asking, tears he-brought-out bitter;*
luter ridiculus famoso est nomine dictus,
*the-otter laughable with-famous is name called,*
attrectans amnes, piscosi gurgitis heres.
*handling the-rivers, of-the-fishy whirlpool heir.*
Hisce meis oculis detersit signa meroris,
*From-these my eyes he-wiped the-signs of-grief,*

sub noctem gelidumque foco calefactat amicum.
*toward night and-cold at-the-hearth he-warms his-friend.*
Non tamen aduersis insomnia duximus austris,
*Not yet with-adverse sleeplessness we-spent south-winds,*
me Bacho satiat, quin lenia uerba propinat.
*me with-Bacchus he-sates, nay gentle words he-pledges.*
Ericium uafrum, seruis de pluribus unum,
*The-hedgehog crafty, of-the-servants from many one,*
instruit Herodes, uitulinas scindere carnes,
*instructs Herod, the-calf's to-cut flesh,*
qui dixit uitulum festiuum pasca futurum,
*who said the-calf a-festive Easter about-to-be,*
per se sumendum, nulli per frusta secandum;
*by himself to-be-taken, by-no-one into pieces to-be-cut;*
ad iugulum tantum ferrum reddebant acutum,
*for the-throat only iron they-were-rendering sharp,*
me cupiens miserum morsu lacerare ferino.
*me desiring wretched with-bite to-tear wild.*
Laus domino, qui me saluarat dente lupino!
*Praise to-the-Lord, who me had-saved from-the-tooth wolfish!*
Sanus et incolumis maternis deferor ulnis.
*Sound and unharmed in-maternal I-am-carried arms.*
Sit nomen sanctum Christi domini benedictum!'
*May-be the-name holy of-Christ the-Lord blessed!'*

Versus milleni centeni septuageni:
*Verses a-thousand a-hundred seventy:*
uerum operi longo fas est obrepere somnum,
*but on-a-work long right it-is to-creep-upon sleep,*
nimirum sapere est abiectis utile nugis,
*doubtless to-be-wise it-is with-thrown-aside useful trifles,*
me tempestiuum psalmis concedere, ludum;
*me timely to-the-psalms to-concede, the-game;*
iratus pariter, ieiunis dentibus acer,
*angry likewise, with-fasting teeth sharp,*
sermonem claudam, uerbum non amplius addam.
*the-speech I-shall-close, a-word not further I-shall-add.*

---